EPSON

User's Guide

Multimedia Projector

EB-XQ2030B

Notations Used in This Guide 9

Using the Manual to Search for Information 10
Searching by Keyword 10
Jumping Directly from Bookmarks 10
Printing Only the Pages You Need 10

Getting the Latest Version of the Documents 12

Introduction to Your Projector 13

Projector Parts and Functions 14
Projector Parts - Front/Top 14
Projector Parts - Rear 16
Projector Parts - Interface 17
Projector Parts - Base 19
Installing the Safety Wire 20
Projector Parts - Control Panel 20
Projector Parts - Remote Control 22
Installing Batteries in the Remote Control 25
Remote Control Operation 26
Locking the Remote Control Buttons 26
Projector Parts - External Camera 27

Setting Up the Projector 29

Notes on Transporting 30

Precautions on Installation 31

Attaching and Removing a Lens 35
Attaching a Lens 35
Removing a Lens 40

Installing the External Camera 43
Installing the External Camera (Camera Mounting Area) 43
Installing the External Camera (Camera Mount A) 46
Installing the External Camera (Camera Mount B) 47

Attaching and Removing the Interface Board 49
Attaching the Interface Board-S 49
Attaching the Interface Board-L 50
Removing the Interface Board-S 51
Removing the Interface Board-L 51

Powering the Projector 53
Turning On the Projector 53
Turning Off the Projector 55

Wired Network Connection 56
Connecting to a Wired Network 56
Selecting Wired Network Settings 56

Wireless Network Connection 58
Safety Instructions for Built-in Wireless LAN Module 58
Selecting Wireless Network Settings Manually 58
Selecting Wireless Network Settings in Windows 60
Selecting Wireless Network Settings in Mac 60
Setting Up Wireless Network Security 60
Supported Client and CA Certificates 62
Using a QR Code to Connect a Mobile Device 62
Using a USB Key to Connect a Windows Computer 63

Secure HTTP 64
Importing a Web Server Certificate Using the Menus 64
Supported Web Server Certificates 64

Adjusting the Menu Settings 66

Home Screen 67

Using the Projector's Menus 68

Using the Displayed Keyboard 69
Available Text Using the Displayed Keyboard 69

Using Basic Projector Features 70

Basic Projector Setup 70
Messages 70
Standby Confirmation 70
Sleep Mode 70
Beep 70
Indicators 71
Date & Time 71
Language 71
On-Screen Display 71
Energy Saving Mode 71
Projecting Images 71
Source Search 72
Shutter 72
Freeze 72
Volume 73
Aspect 73
Screen Type 73
Projection 73
Test Pattern 73
Content Playback 74
Display Background 74
Startup Screen 74
Adjusting the Image Position and Shape 74
Lens Shift 74
Zoom 75
Focus/Distortion 75
H/V-Keystone 76
Quick Corner 76
Curved Surface Mode 76
Corner Wall Mode 76
Point Correction Mode 76
Adjusting the Image Quality 77
Color Mode 77
Image Enhancement 77
Gamma 77
RGBCMY 78
Brightness Settings 78
Using Multiple Projectors 78
Tiling 78
Edge Blending 78
Black Level 79
Scale 79
Color Matching 79
Simple Stacking 80
Simple Blending 80
Sync Dynamic Contrast 80
Maintaining the Projector Quality 81
Panel Alignment 81
Color Uniformity 81
Refresh Mode 81
Light Source Calibration 81
Managing the Projector's Settings 81
Memory 82
Schedule Settings 82
Button Lock 82
Lens Lock 83
Password Protection 83

Copying Menu Settings Between Projectors (Batch Setup) 84

Transferring Settings From a USB Flash Drive 84
Transferring Settings From a Computer 85
Batch Setup Error Notification 86

Menu Settings 87

Image Menu 88

Color Mode 88
Brightness 88
Contrast 89
Color Saturation 89
Tint 89
Sharpness 89
White Balance 89
Image Preset Mode 89
Frame Interpolation 90

Super-resolution 90
Scene Adaptive Gamma 90
Gamma 90
RGBCMY 90
Dynamic Contrast 91
Lights-Out Control 91
4K Crystal Motion 91
Reset (Image menu) 91

Signal Menu 92

Aspect 92
Blanking 93
Color Space 93
Dynamic Range 93
Video Range 93
EDID 93
Low Latency Mode 94
Scale 94
Backup Source Setting 94
Reset (Signal menu) 95

Settings Menu 96

Geometry Correction 96
Volume 97
HDMI Link 98
Control Panel Lock 98
Lens Lock 98
Light Source Mode 99
Brightness Level 99
Constant Brightness 99
Estimated Remains 99
Constant Brightness Usage Hours 100
Light Source Operation Time 100
Energy Saving Mode 101
Remote Receiver 101
User Button 101
Test Pattern 102
Memory 102
Content Playback 103
Creating Playlists Using Epson Web Control 104
Supported Content Playback Mode File Types 104
Content Playback Mode Restrictions 105
NFC Settings 105
Reset (Settings menu) 106

Extended Menu 107

Home Screen 107
Menu Position 108
Message Position 108
Messages 108
Display Background 108
Startup Screen 108
Standby Confirmation 108
Screen 108
Panel Alignment 109
Color Uniformity 109
OSD Rotation 110
User's Logo 110
Projection 110
Direct Power On 110
Sleep Mode 111
Sleep Mode Timer 111
High Altitude Mode 111
Auto Source Search 111
Auto Power On 111
Startup Source 111
Quick Startup 112
Shutter Settings 112
Beep 112
Indicators 112
Log Save Destination 112
Batch Setup Range 113
AC Voltage Monitoring 113
Voltage Warning Msg 113
Date & Time 113
Lens Calibration 113
Slot Setting 114

Standby Mode 114
Standby Audio Output 114
Control Communications 115
Extron XTP 115
Color Calibration 115
Conditions for Color Calibration 116
Projector ID 116
Batch Setup 116
Projector Grouping 117
Tiling 117
Edge Blending 117
Black Level 118
Reset (Multi-Projection menu) 118
Screen Matching 119
Conditions for Screen Matching 119
Color Matching 120
Simple Stacking 120
Conditions for Simple Stacking 120
Simple Blending 121
Conditions for Simple Blending 121
Sync Dynamic Contrast 122
Schedule Settings 122
Schedule Status Icons 123
Language 123
Reset (Extended menu) 123

Network Menu 124

Wireless Mode 124
Net. Info. - Wireless LAN 125
Net. Info. - Wired LAN 125
Display the QR Code 125
EPMC Monitoring Control 125
Remote Camera Access 125
Video Signal Preview 125
Projector Name 126
PJLink Password 126
Remote Password 126
Web Control Password 126
Monitor Password 126
Moderator Password 126
Projector Keyword 126
Display Keyword 127
Display LAN Info. 127
Connection Mode 127
Search Access Point 127
Wireless Monitor 127
SSID 128
Security 128
Passphrase 128
EAP Method 129
Channel 129
IP Settings 129
SSID Display 130
IP Address Display 130
IPv6 Settings 130
Mail Notification 130
Network Projector E-mail Alert Messages 130
SMTP Server 131
Port Number 131
From 131
Address 1 Setting/Address 2 Setting/Address 3 Setting 131
SNMP 131
Trap IP Address 1/Trap IP Address 2 131
Community Name 132
PJLink Notification 132
Notified IP Address 132
Command Communication 132
Secure HTTP 132
Web Server Certificate 132
Web API Settings 132
Priority Gateway 133
Basic Control 133
PJLink 133
AMX Device Discovery 133
Crestron Connected 133
Crestron Xio Cloud 133

Art-Net 134
sACN 134
Message Broadcasting 134
Reset (Network menu) 134

Info Menu 135

Projector Info 135
Event ID Code List 135
Light Source Info 136
Version 136
Status Information 137
Voltage Warning Info 137
Temp Warning Info 137
Power On/Off History 137
Sync Dynamic Contrast 137
Firmware Update 137
Export Batch Settings 138
Import Batch Settings 138

Reset Menu 139

Reset All Memories 139
Refresh Mode 139
Light Source Calibration 139
Reset All Config 140
Reset All (Factory Default) 140

Adjusting Projector Features 142

Multi-Projection Features 143

Procedure Overview 143
Preparing for Multi-Projection 143
Connecting Projectors 144
Initializing Projectors 144
Assigning a Primary Projector 145
Calibrating Projectors 145
Installing Projectors 146
Performing Rough Image Adjustments 146
Connecting Projectors to a Network 146
Image Composition 147
Blending Using the Epson Projector Professional Tool Software 147
Tiling Using the Projector's Menu 148
Simple Blending Using the Projector's Menu and the External Camera 152
Stacking Using the Epson Projector Professional Tool Software 153
Stacking Using the Projector's Menu (Simple Stacking) 153
Stacking & Blending Using the Epson Projector Professional Tool Software 154
Adjusting Colors 155
Adjusting Colors Using the Epson Projector Professional Tool Software 155
Adjusting Colors Using the Projector's Menu 155

External Camera Usage 156

Monitoring and Controlling the Projector 157

Projector Monitoring and Control Options 158

Epson Projector Management Connected/Epson Projector Management 158
Epson Web Control 158
SNMP 158
ESC/VP21 Commands 159
ESC/VP.net Commands 159
PJLink 159
Art-Net 160
sACN 160
Crestron Connected Support 160
Web API 160

Accessing a Networked Projector Using a Web Browser 161

Web Control Options 162

Maintaining the Projector 173

Projector Maintenance 174

Cleaning the Lens 175

Cleaning the Projector Case 176

Cleaning the Air Intake Vents 177

Updating the Firmware 178

Updating Firmware Using a USB Storage Device 178
Updating Firmware Using a Computer and USB Cable 179

Solving Problems 181

Projection Problems 182

Projector Indicator Status 183

Solving Image or Sound Problems 191

Solutions When No Image Appears 191
Solutions When "No Signal" Message Appears 191
Displaying From a Windows Laptop 192
Displaying From a Mac Laptop 192
Solutions When "Not Supported" Message Appears 192
Solutions When Only a Partial Image Appears 192
Solutions When the Image is not Rectangular 193
Solutions When the Image Contains Noise or Static 193
Solutions When the Image is Fuzzy or Blurry 194
Solutions When the Image Brightness or Colors are Incorrect 194
Solutions When Automatic Adjustments are not Applied Correctly 194
Solutions When Simple Stacking is not Applied Correctly 195
Solutions When Simple Blending is not Applied Correctly 196
Solutions When an Afterimage Remains on the Projected Image 196
Solutions to Sound Problems 196
Solutions When Sync Dynamic Contrast is not Applied Correctly 197

Solving Projector or Remote Control Operation Problems 198

Solutions to Projector Power or Shut-Off Problems 198
Solutions to Problems with the Remote Control 198
Solutions to Password Problems 199
Solution When "The Battery that Saves Your Clock Settings is Running Low" Message Appears 199
Solutions When You Cannot Control the Projector Using HDBaseT 199

Solutions to Problems in Content Playback Mode 200

Solving Network Problems 201

Solutions When Wireless Authentication Fails 201
Solutions When You Cannot Access the Projector Through the Web 201
Solutions When Network Alert E-Mails are not Received 201
Solutions When the Image Contains Static During Network Projection 202
Solutions When You Cannot Monitor and Control the Projector over a Network . 202

Appendix 203

Optional Accessories and Replacement Parts 204

Lens 204
For Wireless Connection 204
External Devices 204

Screen Size and Projection Distance 205

Projection Distance Formula 205
Projection Distance 205
Projection Distance (ELPLX02S/ELPLX02/ELPLX02WS/ELPLX02W) 206
Projection Distance (ELPLX04H) 207
Projection Distance (ELPLU03S) 208
Projection Distance (ELPLU04) 209
Projection Distance (ELPLU04H) 210
Projection Distance (ELPLU07H) 212
Projection Distance (ELPLU06H) 213
Projection Distance (ELPLW08) 214
Projection Distance (ELPLW08H) 215
Projection Distance (ELPLW06) 217
Projection Distance (ELPLW06H) 218
Projection Distance (ELPLM15) 219
Projection Distance (ELPLM15H) 220
Projection Distance (ELPLM10) 222
Projection Distance (ELPLM10H) 223
Projection Distance (ELPLM11) 224
Projection Distance (ELPLM11H) 225
Projection Distance (ELPLL08) 227
Projection Distance (ELPLL11H) 228

Projector Specifications 230

Supported Features for Epson Projector Content Manager 232

List of Safety Symbols and Instructions 233

Laser Safety Information 235

Laser Warning Labels 235
Hazard Distance according to IEC62471-5 237

Notices 239

FCC Compliance Statement 239
Innovation, Science and Economic Development Canada (ISED) Notices 240
Indication of the manufacturer and the importer in accordance with requirements of EU directive 240
Restriction of Use 240
Operating System References 241
Trademarks 241
Copyright Notice 241
Copyright Attribution 242

External Dimensions 243

Revision History 245

Notations Used in This Guide

Safety Symbols

The projector and its manuals use graphical symbols and labels to indicate content that tells you how to use the projector safely.
Read and carefully follow the instructions that are marked with these symbols and labels to avoid injury to persons or damage to property.

⚠ Warning	This symbol indicates information that, if ignored, could possibly result in personal injury or even death.
⚠ Caution	This symbol indicates information that, if ignored, could possibly result in personal injury or physical damage due to incorrect handling.

General Information Notations

Attention	This label indicates procedures that may result in damage or injury if sufficient care is not taken.
	This label indicates additional information that may be useful to know.
[Button name]	Indicates the name of the buttons on the remote control or the control panel. Example: [Esc] button
Menu/Setting name	Indicates projector menu and setting names. Example: Select the **Image** menu
⏩	This label indicates links to the related pages.
☛	This label indicates the projector's current menu level.

⏩ Related Links

- "Using the Manual to Search for Information" p.10
- "Getting the Latest Version of the Documents" p.12

We assume that this manual will be used by specialists with technical knowledge and experience of projector installation and adjustment.

For users in the U.S., Canada, and Latin America

Make sure you read the safety instructions in the online *Notices* guide before using your projector.

For users in other regions

Make sure you read the *Safety Instructions* before using your projector.

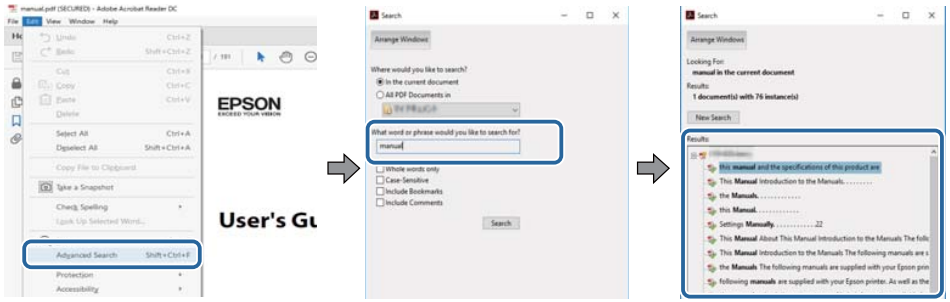
The PDF manual allows you to search for information you are looking for by keyword, or jump directly to specific sections using the bookmarks. You can also print only the pages you need. This section explains how to use a PDF manual that has been opened in Adobe Reader X on your computer.

Related Links

- "Searching by Keyword" p.10
- "Jumping Directly from Bookmarks" p.10
- "Printing Only the Pages You Need" p.10

Searching by Keyword

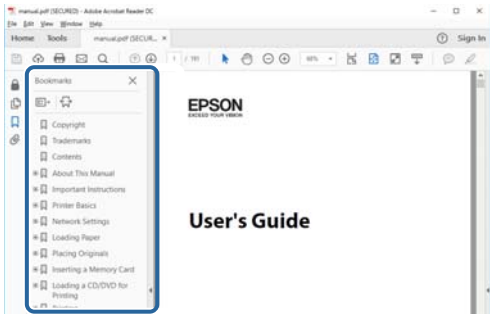
Click **Edit** > **Advanced Search**. Enter the keyword (text) for information you want to find in the search window, and then click **Search**. Hits are displayed as a list. Click one of the displayed hits to jump to that page.



Jumping Directly from Bookmarks

Click a title to jump to that page. Click + or > to view the lower level titles in that section. To return to the previous page, perform the following operation on your keyboard.

- Windows: Hold down **Alt**, and then press ←.
- Mac OS: Hold down the command key, and then press ←.



Printing Only the Pages You Need

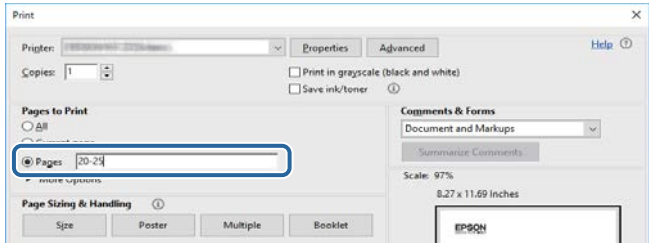
You can extract and print only the pages you need. Click **Print** in the **File** menu, and then specify the pages you want to print in **Pages** in **Pages to Print**.

- To specify a series of pages, enter a hyphen between the start page and the end page.

  Example: 20-25

- To specify pages that are not in series, divide the pages with commas.

  Example: 5, 10, 15


Print
Printer:
Properties
Advanced
Help
Copies: 1
Print in grayscale (black and white)
Save ink/toner
Pages to Print
All
Pages 20-25
Comments & Forms
Document and Markups
Summarize Comments
Scale: 97%
8.27 x 11.69 Inches
Page Sizing & Handling
Size
Poster
Multiple
Booklet
EPSON

Getting the Latest Version of the Documents

You can get the latest version of the manuals and specifications on the Epson website.

For users in the U.S., Canada, and Latin America

Visit support.epson.com, and enter your model name.

For users in other regions

Visit epson.sn, and enter your model name.

Introduction to Your Projector

See these sections to learn more about your projector.

Related Links

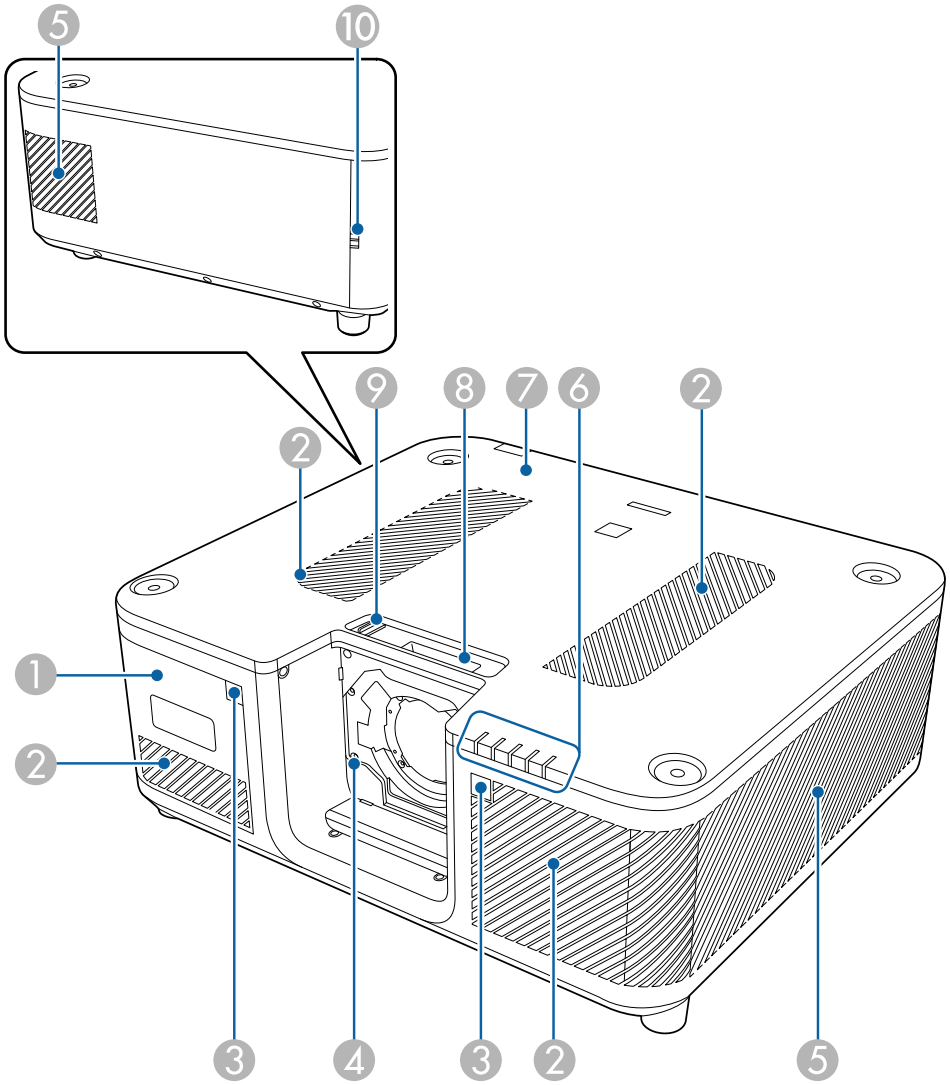
- "Projector Parts and Functions" p.14

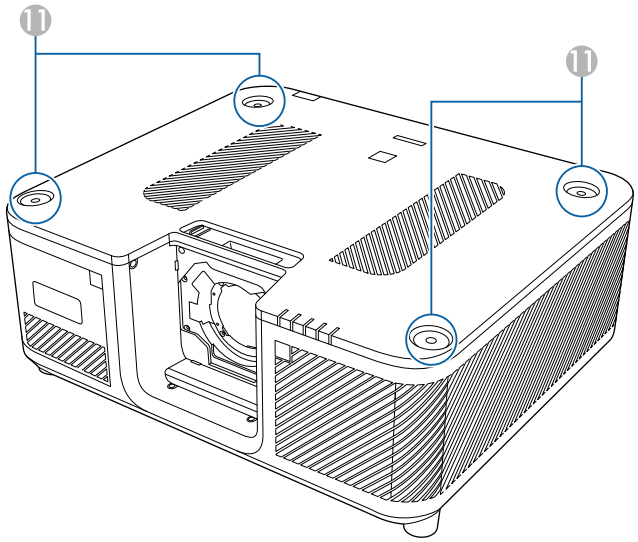
The following sections explain the projector parts and their functions.

Related Links

- "Projector Parts - Front/Top" p.14
- "Projector Parts - Rear" p.16
- "Projector Parts - Interface" p.17
- "Projector Parts - Base" p.19
- "Projector Parts - Control Panel" p.20
- "Projector Parts - Remote Control" p.22
- "Projector Parts - External Camera" p.27

Projector Parts - Front/Top



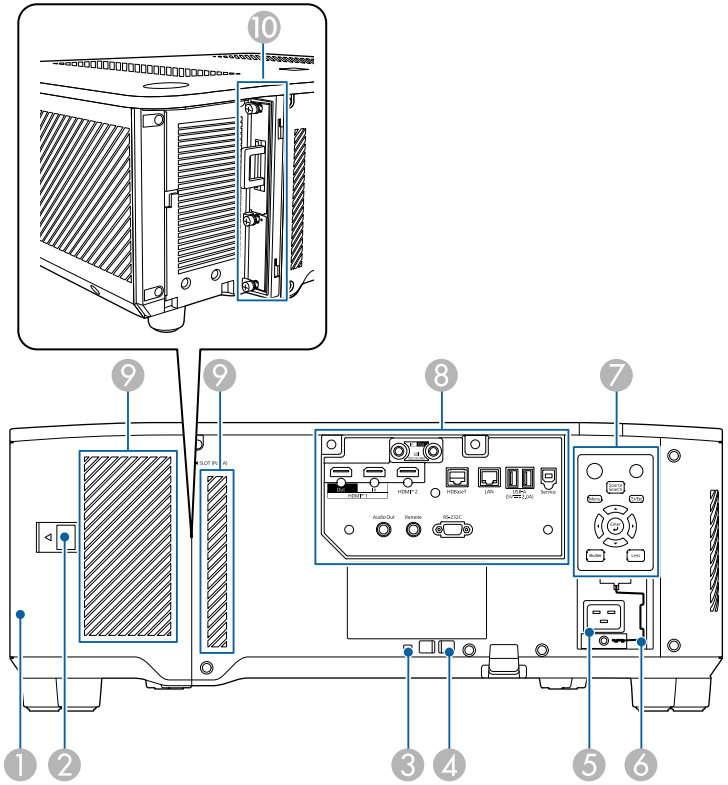


Name		Function
①	External camera cover	Open this cover to install the external camera. When using the ultra short-throw zoom lens or a lens with a hood, install the external camera on the lens.
②	Air intake vent	Takes in air to cool the projector internally.
③	Remote receivers	Receive signals from the remote control.
④	Lens mount	Attach the lens to this mount before using the projector. Images are projected from the lens. **⚠ Warning** Do not look into the projection lens while projecting.
		⚠ Caution Do not place any objects or put your hand near the projection lens. It could cause burns, fire, or the object to warp because this area reaches a high temperature due to the concentrated projection light.
⑤	Air exhaust vent	Exhaust vent for air used to cool the projector internally. **⚠ Caution** While projecting, do not put your face or hands near the air exhaust vent, and do not place objects that may become warped or damaged by heat near the vent. Hot air from the air exhaust vent could cause burns, warping, or accidents to occur.
⑥	Indicator lights	Indicate the projector's status.
⑦	NFC tag	Uses NFC technology to transfer projector information through your mobile device. The Epson Projector Config Tool app lets you scan projector information and write settings. You can download the Epson Projector Config Tool app for free from the App Store or Google Play. Any fees incurred when communicating with the App Store or Google Play are the responsibility of the customer.
⑧	Lens lock lever	Locks and releases the lens.
⑨	Lens lock lever cover	Covers the lens lock lever.
⑩	External camera cover lock	Locks and releases the external camera cover.
⑪	Foot placements	When installing another projector on top of this projector, align the feet of the upper projector with these indentations.

Related Links

- "Installing the External Camera" p.43
- "Projector Indicator Status" p.183
- "Attaching and Removing a Lens" p.35

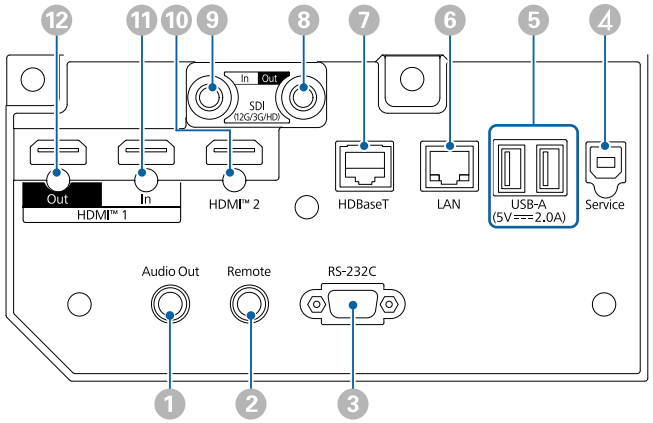
Projector Parts - Rear



Name		Function
1	Rear case cover	Open this cover when installing the interface board.
2	Rear case cover lever	Slide this lever to open the rear case cover.

Name		Function
3	Security slot	The security slot is compatible with the Microsaver Security System manufactured by Kensington. For more details on the Microsaver Security System, visit the Kensington Web site. https://www.kensington.com/
4	Cable holder	Pass a commercially available cable tie through here to secure cables. **⚠ Warning** Do not bundle the power cord to the other cables. Otherwise, a fire may occur.
5	Power inlet	Connects the power cord to the projector.
6	Cable lock	Secures the power cord to prevent it from falling off.
7	Control panel	Operates the projector.
8	Connector ports	Connects interface cables.
9	Air intake vent	Takes in air to cool the projector internally.
10	Slot	Supports installation of an interface board compliant with the Intel® Smart Display Module (Intel® SDM) standard.

Projector Parts - Interface



Attention

- Check the shape and orientation of the connectors on any cable you plan to connect. Do not force a connector into a port if it does not fit. Insert and remove the cable connector straight into and out of the port. Forcing or inserting the connector at an angle could damage the device or cause the projector to malfunction.
- Do not turn on the input source before connecting it to the projector. Doing so could damage the projector.
- If necessary, use an adapter that allows you to connect to an input port on the projector.

Name		Function
1	Audio Out port (Stereo mini pin jack)	Outputs audio from the current input source to an external speaker. You can also connect the projector to an amplifier with speakers. To output audio from the speaker connected to this port, select **Projector** as the **Audio Out Device** setting in the projector's **Settings** menu. When an audio/video system is not connected to the projector, audio is output from the speaker connected to this port even if **Audio Out Device** is set to **AV System**. ☛ **Settings** > **HDMI Link** > **Audio Out Device** If you want to output audio for the HDMI source from the external speakers when the projector is turned off, set the following items in the projector's **Extended** menu: • Select **Normal** as the **Standby Mode** setting • Select **On** as the **Standby Audio Output** setting
2	Remote port (Stereo mini pin jack)	Use to connect the projector and the remote control using a commercially available remote control cable set. When the remote control is connected, the remote receiver on the projector is disabled.
3	RS-232C port (Mini D-Sub 9-pin, male)	Use to connect an RS-232C cable to control the projector from a computer.
4	Service port (USB connector Type B)	This port is used for batch settings and firmware update.

Name		Function
⑤	USB-A port (USB connector Type A)	Use to connect a USB memory device for projecting movies or images in Content Playback mode. It is also used for batch settings and firmware update. Use to connect the external camera when using a lens that is not installed in the camera mounting area. Provides a connection for a streaming media player to power it. This projector can be powered at 5 V/2 A. **Attention** • Use the USB cable supplied with or specified for use with the device. • Do not connect a USB hub or a USB cable longer than 3 meters, or the device may not operate correctly.
⑥	LAN port (RJ-45)	Use to connect a LAN cable to connect to a network. Use a 100Base-TX or 10Base-T network cable. To ensure proper data transmission, use a Category 5 shielded cable or better.

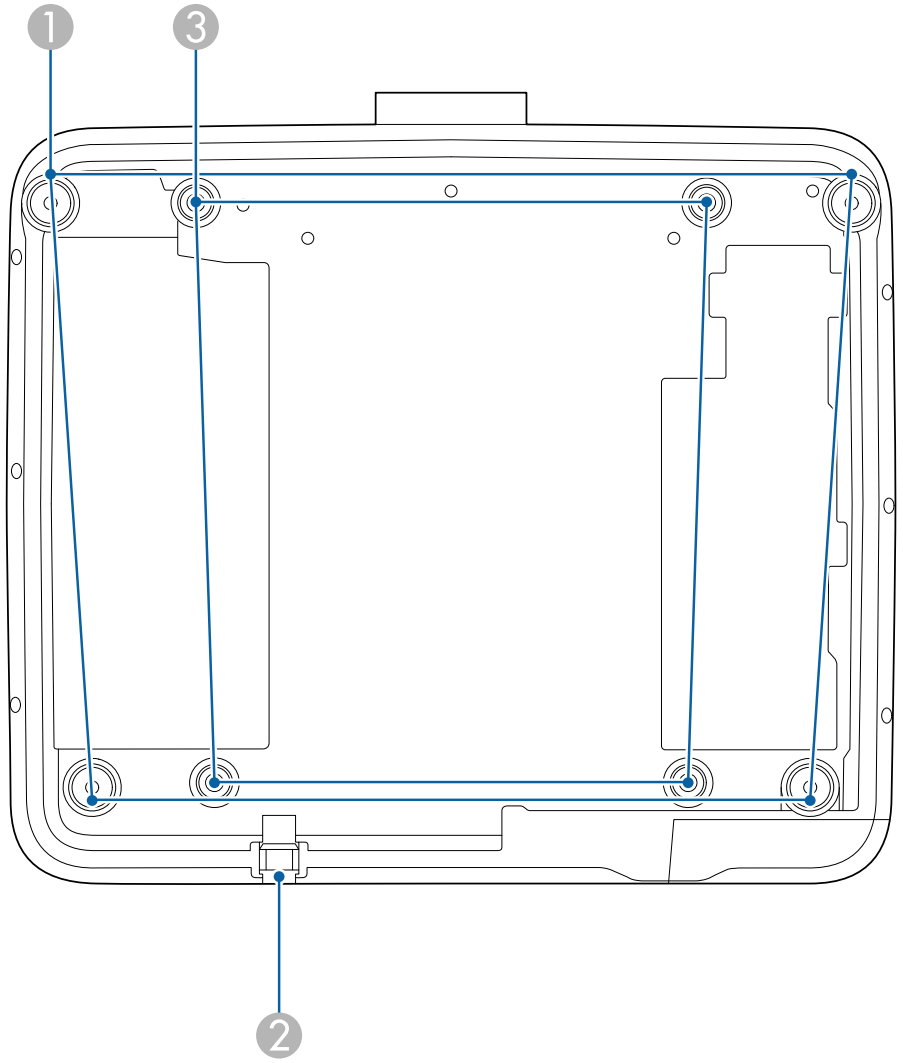
Name		Function
⑦	HDBaseT port (RJ-45)	Use to connect a LAN cable to the optional HDBaseT Transmitter. You can use a network cable up to 100 m (328.1 feet) in length. To ensure proper data transmission, use a Category 5e STP cable or better. However, operation is not guaranteed for all input/output devices and environments. This port is compatible with HDCP2.3. Check the following settings: • To enable Ethernet communication, serial communication, or the wired remote control using the HDBaseT port, select **HDBaseT** as the **Control Communications** setting in the projector's **Extended** menu. • If you have connected an Extron XTP transmitter or switcher, select **On** as the **Extron XTP** setting in the projector's **Extended** menu.
⑧	SDI Out port (BNC)	Outputs video signals input from the SDI In port to an external monitor. You can connect two projectors in a daisy chain using a SDI cable. If you want to output images to an external monitor when the projector is turned off, select **Normal** as the **Standby Mode** setting in the projector's **Extended** menu. When using 12G-SDI, use a cable that supports 12G-SDI. Make sure the cable you are using is as short as possible. Images may not display correctly when using a long cable.
⑨	SDI In port (BNC)	Inputs video signals from SDI compatible video equipment.

Name		Function
⑩	HDMI2 port (HDMI)	Inputs video signals from HDMI compatible video equipment and computers. Connects the optional base unit of the Epson Wireless Presentation System. This port is compatible with HDCP2.3. (Audio is only supported by PCM)
⑪	HDMI1 In port (HDMI)	Inputs video signals from HDMI compatible video equipment and computers. Connects the optional base unit of the Epson Wireless Presentation System. This port is compatible with HDCP2.3. (Audio is only supported by PCM)
⑫	HDMI1 Out port (HDMI)	Outputs signals to an external monitor or another projector. Connecting an HDMI cables from this port to the HDMI1 In port of another projectors lets you create and project a single unified image. We recommend connecting to a projector of the same model. This port is compatible with HDCP2.3.

When sending 4K60 4:4:4 18 Gbps images, use a premium HDMI cable. If you use an incompatible cable, images may not be displayed correctly. If images are not displayed at 18 Gbps, you may display them by lowering the **Resolution** setting in **EDID** from the **Image** menu.

☛ **Signal** > **Advanced** > EDID

Projector Parts - Base



Name		Function
1	Front feet/Rear feet	When the projector is set up on a surface such as a desk, turn to extend and retract the feet to adjust the horizontal tilt. You can adjust the tilt within a range of ±5°. The feet are detachable. You can extend the feet by approximately 57 mm (2.2 inches) before they detach.
2	Security cable attachment point/ Safety wire attachment point	Pass the theft-prevention wire lock through here and lock it in place, or use this hole to secure the ring of the safety wire to prevent the projector from falling from the ceiling or wall.
3	Ceiling mount fixing points (4 points)	Use all of these points to attach a commercially available ceiling mount when installing the projector on a wall, or mounting the projector from a ceiling.

Related Links

- "Installing the Safety Wire" p.20

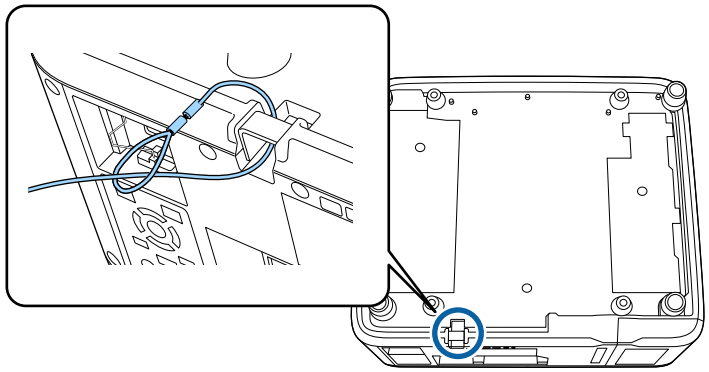
Installing the Safety Wire

The ceiling mount and safety wire are not included. Contact your dealer for these items.

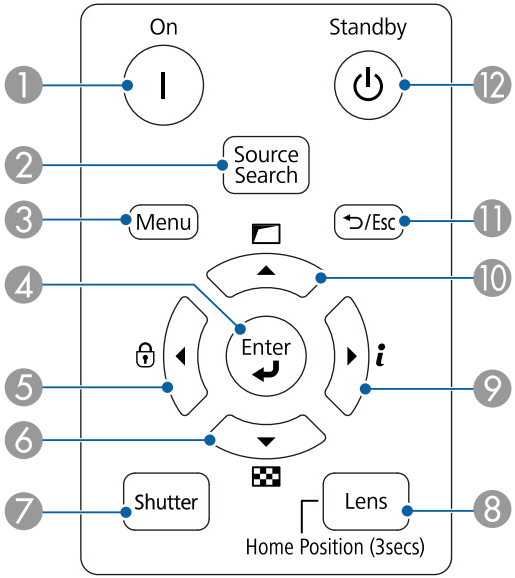
When installing the projector on the ceiling, take the following measures to prevent it from falling.

- Secure the ceiling mount to the building structure using a safety wire. Use a safety wire and attachment point that are strong enough to support the combined weight of the projector, lens, and ceiling mount.
- Secure the projector to the ceiling mount using a safety wire attached to the security cable attachment point/safety wire attachment point. Use a safety wire that is strong enough to support the combined weight of the projector and lens.

Loop the safety wire through the safety wire attachment point to secure it as shown.



Projector Parts - Control Panel



Name		Function
1	[On] button	Turns the projector on.

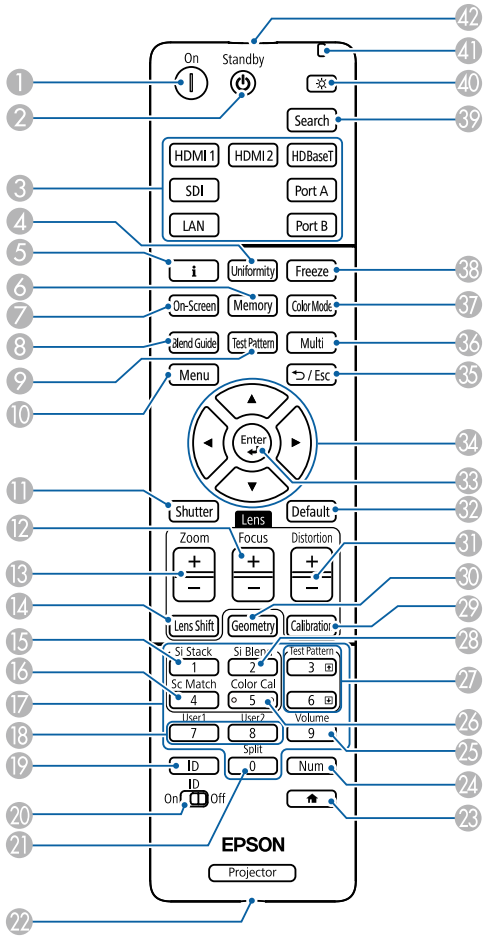
Name		Function
②	[Source Search] button	Changes to the next input source.
③	[Menu] button	Displays and closes the projector's menu.
④	[Enter] button [↵]	Enters the current selection and moves to the next level while displaying the projector's menu.
⑤	Control panel lock button and arrow button	Displays the **Control Panel Lock** screen allowing you to lock the control panel buttons. Do one of the following to unlock them. • Set the **Control Panel Lock** setting to **Off**. • Hold down the [Enter] button on the control panel for more than 7 seconds. Selects menu items while displaying the projector's menu.
⑥	Test pattern button and arrow button	• Displays a test pattern. The test pattern's shape is determined by the **Screen Type** setting. Be sure to set the correct screen type before adjusting with the test pattern. ☛ **Extended** > **Display** > **Screen** > **Screen Type** • Selects menu items while displaying the projector's menu.
⑦	[Shutter] button	Turns the video and audio on or off temporarily by opening/closing the mechanical shutter. The projector's power automatically turns off two hours after the shutter function is enabled. You can disable this feature. ☛ **Extended** > **Operation** > **Shutter Settings** > **Shutter Timer**

Name		Function
⑧	[Lens] button	Displays the adjustment screens for lens shift, zoom, focus, and distortion in that order each time the button is pressed. Wait 20 minutes after turning on the projector before setting the focus, zoom, and lens shift for maximum accuracy. When adjusting the image position using vertical lens shift, adjust it by moving the image from the bottom to the top. If you adjust it from the top to the bottom, the image position may move down slightly after adjusting. Hold down this button for more than 3 seconds to move the lens position to the home position. Keep the lens position in the home position for the clearest picture.
⑨	Information button [i] and arrow button	Displays the projector's **Info** menu. Selects menu items while displaying the projector's menu.
⑩	Geometry correction button and arrow button	Corrects the shape of the image using the options in the **Geometry Correction** setting. Selects menu items while displaying the projector's menu.
⑪	[Esc] button [↩ / Esc]	Stops the current function. Moves back to the previous menu level while displaying the projector's menu.
⑫	[Standby] button	Turns the projector off.

Related Links

- "Geometry Correction" p.96
- "Button Lock" p.82
- "Test Pattern" p.73
- "Shutter" p.72

Projector Parts - Remote Control



Name		Function
1	[On] button	Turns the projector on.
2	[Standby] button	Turns the projector off.

Name		Function
3	Switch image source buttons	Switch the image source to each port. The Port A button is available when an interface board is installed in the projector's slot. The Port B button is not available.
4	[Uniformity] button	Displays the **Color Uniformity** screen where you can adjust the color tone balance of the projected image.
5	Information button [i]	Displays the projector's **Info** menu.
6	[Memory] button	Displays the **Memory** screen where you can save customized settings and load saved settings. A memory name that has already been used is indicated by a blue mark. Saving over a previously saved memory overwrites the settings with your current settings.
7	[On-Screen] button	Turns on/off the On-Screen Display function.
8	[Blend Guide] button	Turns on/off the **Line Guide** and **Pattern Guide** from the **Edge Blending** menu.
9	[Test Pattern] button	Displays a test pattern. The test pattern's shape is determined by the **Screen Type** setting. Be sure to set the correct screen type before adjusting with the test pattern. ☛ **Extended** > **Display** > **Screen** > **Screen Type**
10	[Menu] button	Displays and closes the projector's menu. Hold down this button for more than 15 seconds to turn on all remote receivers.

Name		Function
⑪	[Shutter] button	Turns the video and audio on or off temporarily by opening/closing the mechanical shutter. The projector's power automatically turns off two hours after the shutter function is enabled. You can disable this feature. ☛ **Extended** > **Operation** > **Shutter Settings** > **Shutter Timer** Hold down this button for more than 5 seconds to flip the image over top-to-bottom.
⑫	[Focus] +/- buttons	Adjusts the focus in the projected image.
⑬	[Zoom] +/- buttons	Adjusts the image size.
⑭	[Lens Shift] buttons	Adjusts the position of the projected image. Wait 20 minutes after turning on the projector before setting the focus, zoom, and lens shift for maximum accuracy. When adjusting the image position using vertical lens shift, adjust it by moving the image from the bottom to the top. If you adjust it from the top to the bottom, the image position may move down slightly after adjusting. Hold down this button for more than 3 seconds to move the lens position to the home position. Keep the lens position in the home position for the clearest picture.
⑮	[Si Stack] button	Displays the simple stacking menu.
⑯	[Sc Match] button	Displays the screen matching menu.
⑰	Numeric buttons	Enters numbers in the projector's menu while holding down the [Num] button. In Content Playback mode, enter numbers while holding down the [Num] button to play back your favorite playlists.
⑱	[User] buttons	Perform settings assigned in the **User Button** setting in the projector's **Settings** menu.

Name		Function
⑲	[ID] button	Press this button and press a number button within 5 seconds to select the ID for the projector you want to operate using the remote control. (Enter a one-digit or two-digit number.) If you do not know the projector's ID, press this button during projection to temporarily display the projector's ID and the remote control's ID on the screen.
⑳	[ID] switch	Enables (On) or disables (Off) ID settings for the remote control.
㉑	[Split] button	This button is not used.
㉒	Remote port	Use to connect the projector and the remote control using a commercially available remote control cable set. When the remote control is connected, the remote receiver on the projector is disabled.
㉓	button	Displays and closes the Home screen. Hold down this button for more than 5 seconds to lock or unlock the remote control buttons.
㉔	[Num] button	Hold down this button to enter numbers using the numeric buttons.
㉕	[Volume] button	Adjusts the speaker volume.
㉖	[Color Cal] button	Displays the color calibration menu.
㉗	[Test Pattern] up/ down buttons	Display the previous or next test pattern while displaying a test pattern. Controls page up and down on your computer when you connect a projector and computer over the network.
㉘	[Si Blend] button	Displays the simple blending menu.
㉙	[Calibration] button	Adjusts the lens calibration.
㉚	[Geometry] button	Displays the **Geometry Correction** screen allowing you to correct keystone distortion of the projected image.

Name		Function
31	[Distortion] +/- buttons	Adjusts the distortion in the projected image.
32	[Default] button	Returns the selected setting to its default value. Hold down this button for more than 3 seconds to start the lens calibration process.
33	[Enter] button [↵]	Enters the current selection and moves to the next level while displaying the projector's menu.
34	Arrow buttons	Selects menu items while displaying the projector's menu.
35	[Esc] button [↩ / Esc]	Stops the current function. Moves back to the previous menu level while displaying the projector's menu.
36	[Multi] button	Displays the projector's **Multi-Projection** menu.
37	[Color Mode] button	Changes the color mode.

Name		Function
38	[Freeze] button	Pauses or resumes images. Any sound or video action continues to run, however, so you cannot resume projection at the point that you stopped it. Hold down this button for more than 5 seconds to set up password security. This button is not available when **Low Latency Mode** is set to **On**. ☛ **Image** > **Advanced** > **Low Latency Mode** When using a still image as a test pattern, you can change the following settings even when the image is frozen using the freeze function. • Geometry Correction • Focus, Zoom, Lens Shift, Distortion • Setting Color Mode • White Balance
39	[Search] button	Switches to the next input source.
40	Illumination button [☼]	Illuminates the buttons on the remote control for approximately 15 seconds. This is useful when using the remote control in the dark.
41	Indicator	A light is emitted when outputting remote control signals.
42	Remote control light emitting area	Outputs remote control signals.

Related Links

- "Installing Batteries in the Remote Control" p.25
- "Remote Control Operation" p.26
- "Locking the Remote Control Buttons" p.26

- "Password Protection" p.83
- "Home Screen" p.67
- "Geometry Correction" p.96
- "Memory" p.102
- "Test Pattern" p.73
- "Shutter" p.72

Installing Batteries in the Remote Control

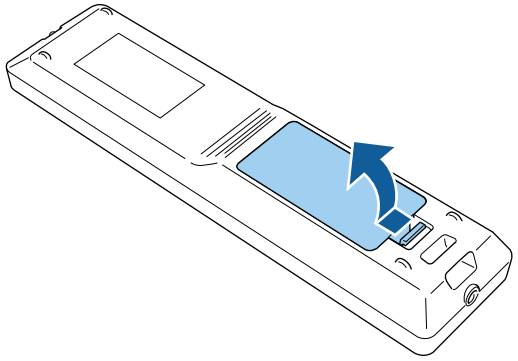
The remote control uses the two AA batteries that came with the projector.

Attention

- **For users in the U.S., Canada, and Latin America**
  Make sure you read the safety instructions in the online *Notices* guide before handling the batteries.
- **For users in other regions**
  Make sure you read the *Safety Instructions* before handling the batteries.

Replace the batteries as soon as they run out. The remote control uses two AA manganese or alkaline batteries.

1 Remove the battery cover as shown.



2 Remove the old batteries, if necessary.

Dispose of used batteries according to local regulations.

3 Insert the batteries.

Warning

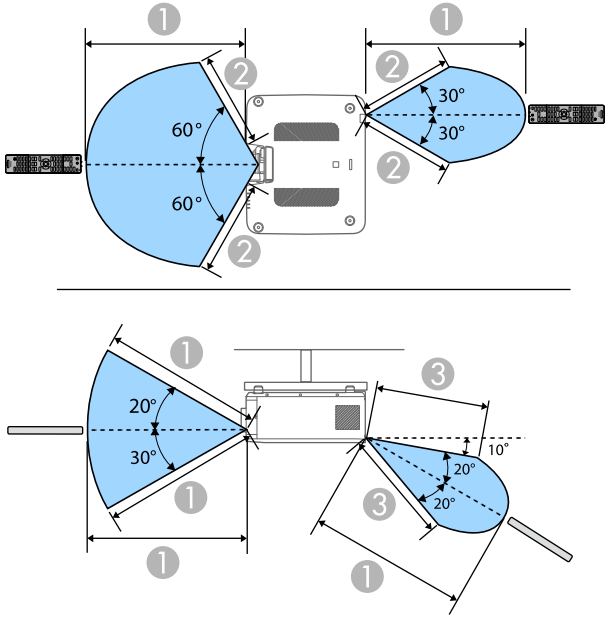
Check the positions of the (+) and (–) marks inside the battery holder to ensure the batteries are inserted the correct way. If the batteries are not used correctly, they could explode or leak causing a fire, injury, or damage to the product.

4 Replace the battery cover and press it down until it clicks into place.

Remote Control Operation

The remote control lets you control the projector from almost anywhere in the room.

Make sure that you aim the remote control at the projector's receivers within the distance and angles listed here.



1 30 m (98.4 feet)
2 15 m (49.2 feet)
3 20 m (65.6 feet)

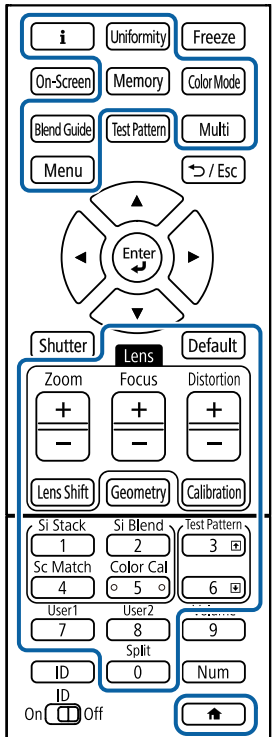
- Depending on your installation environment, the available distance and angles may be shortened.
- Avoid using the remote control in conditions with bright fluorescent lights or in direct sunlight, or the projector may not respond to commands. If you are not going to use the remote control for a long time, remove the batteries.
- When you use multiple projectors in the same room or when there are obstacles around the remote receiver, connect the remote control to the projector using a commercially available remote control cable set. When the remote control is connected, the remote receiver on the projector is disabled.

Locking the Remote Control Buttons

You can lock some of the buttons on the remote control.

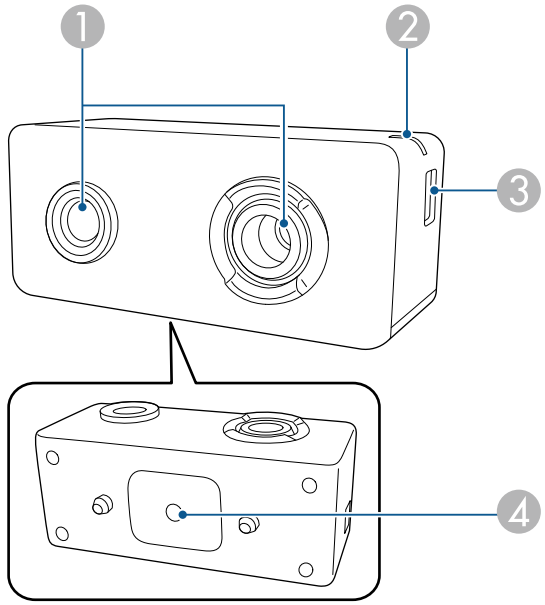
To lock the remote control buttons shown here, press and hold the button on the remote control for approximately 5 seconds.

To unlock the buttons, press and hold the button again for approximately 5 seconds.



Projector Parts - External Camera

You can attach the optional external camera to the front of the projector or lens.



Name		Function
1	Camera lens	Takes photos. **Attention** Do not use or store the external camera in places where it will be exposed to strong light. Otherwise, burning or malfunction may occur.
2	Indicator light	Indicates the external camera's status. • Lit: standby • Flashing (0.25 seconds intervals): external camera is malfunctioning • Flashing (0.5 seconds intervals): external camera is operating • Flashing (1 second intervals): updating the firmware

Name		Function
③	micro USB-B port	Connects the supplied USB cable to the projector.
④	Screw hole (for installation)	Secures the mount for installing the external camera.

Related Links

- "External Camera Usage" p.156

Setting Up the Projector

Follow the instructions in these sections to set up your projector.

Related Links

- "Notes on Transporting" p.30
- "Precautions on Installation" p.31
- "Attaching and Removing a Lens" p.35
- "Installing the External Camera" p.43
- "Attaching and Removing the Interface Board" p.49
- "Powering the Projector" p.53
- "Wired Network Connection" p.56
- "Wireless Network Connection" p.58
- "Secure HTTP" p.64

There are many glass parts and precision components inside the projector. To prevent damage due to impacts when transporting, handle the projector as follows.

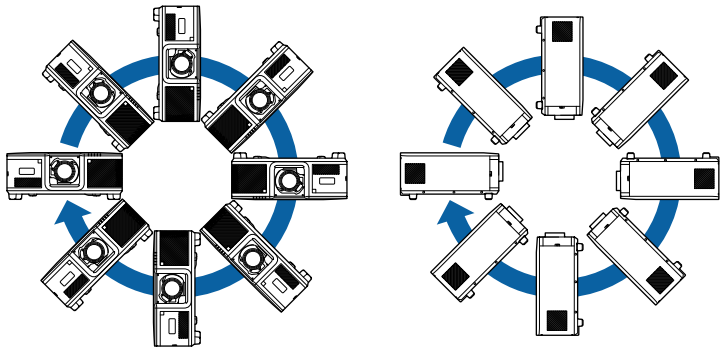
⚠ Caution

- The projector should not be carried by one person. At least two people are needed to unpack or carry the projector.
- When moving the projector, do not hold the lens unit. It may become disconnected and the projector may fall, which could cause an injury.

Attention

- Do not transport the projector with the lens installed. Doing so could damage the projector and the lens.
- If the projector does not have a lens, attach the cap that was on the lens mount when you purchased the projector.

You can install the projector or mount it to the ceiling at any horizontal or vertical angle. Note the following precautions when installing the projector.



⚠ Warning

- Do not use adhesives on the ceiling mount fixing points to prevent the screws from loosening, or use lubricants, oils, or similar substances on the projector; the projector case may crack causing it to fall from its ceiling mount. This could cause serious injury to anyone under the ceiling mount and could damage the projector.
- Failure to install the ceiling mount and projector may cause the projector to fall.

  Secure the mount to all of the projector's ceiling mount fixing points as specified in the projector's *User's Guide*. Also, secure the projector and the mount using wires that are strong enough to hold their weight.
- Do not install the projector in a location subject to high levels of dust or humidity, or in a location subject to smoke or steam. Otherwise, it could cause a fire or electric shock to occur. The projector's case could also deteriorate and be damaged causing the projector to fall from the mount.

  Examples of environments that could cause the projector to fall due to case deterioration

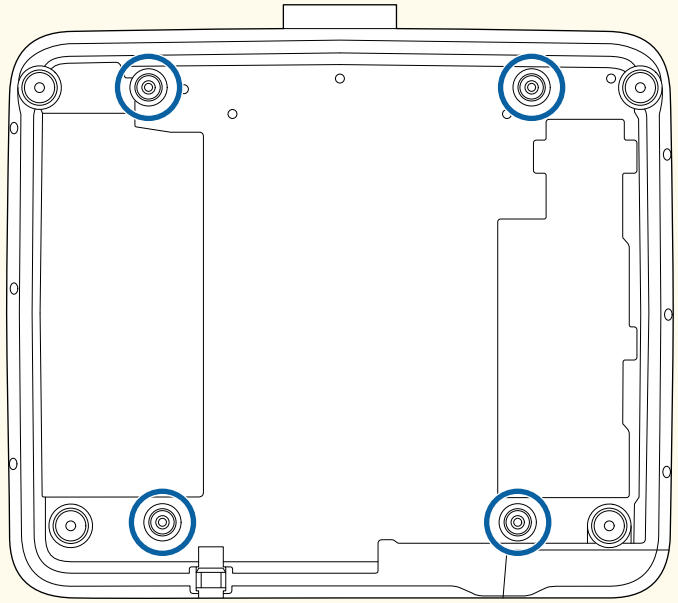
  - Locations subject to excessive smoke or airborne oil particles, such as factories or kitchens
  - Locations containing volatile solvents or chemicals, such as factories or laboratories
  - Locations where the projector could be subjected to detergents or chemicals, such as factories or kitchens
  - Locations in which aroma oils are often used, such as relaxation rooms
  - Near devices that produce excessive smoke, airborne oil particles, or foam at events

Attention

Install the current breaker for 13 A to 20 A to the wiring in the building that supplies electricity to the projector. Do not connect other devices to the wiring where the current breaker is installed, and use the wiring only for the projector.

Attention

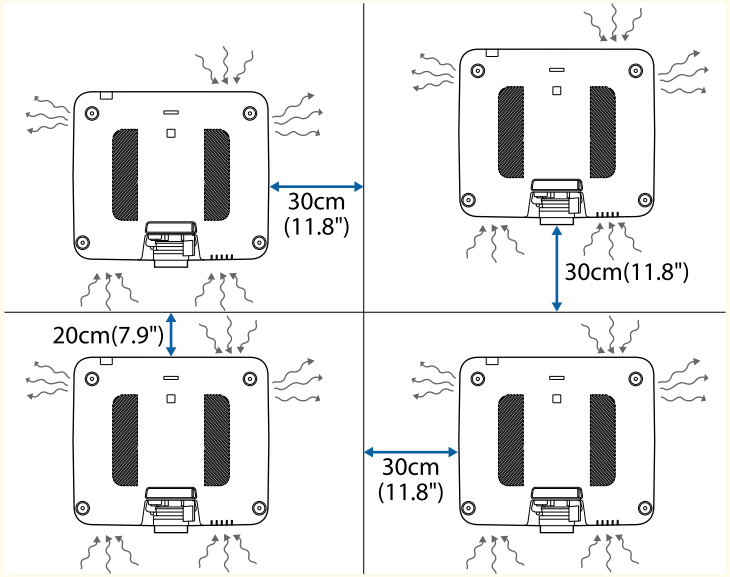
- Use M8 screws (up to a depth of 18 mm) to fix all of the projector's ceiling mount fixing points and the mounting hardware at four points.



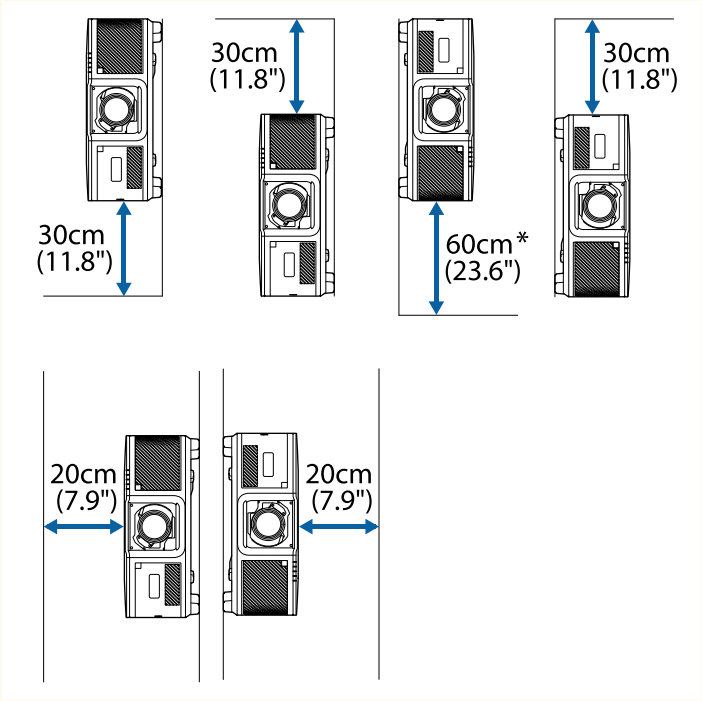
Installation space

Attention

- Do not install the projector in a location that does not allow air to circulate, such as on a shelf or in a box. If you want to install the projector on a shelf or in an enclosure, contact Epson for more details.
- If there is not enough space around the projector and the internal temperature of the projector increases, the brightness of the light source may decrease. Make sure hot air from the exhaust vent does not go into the air intake vent.
- Be sure to leave the following amount of space around the projector (between the projector and the wall, ceiling, or floor) so as not to block the air exhaust and intake vents. See the External Dimensions section in this manual for detailed locations of the air intake vent and air exhaust vent.
- When installing on the floor or a table (surrounded by walls)



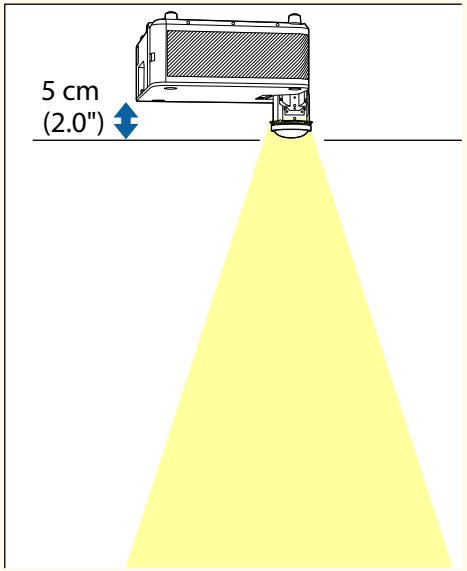
- When installing vertically (surrounded by walls)



* If this air exhaust vent faces the floor, hot air from the vent may hit the floor and blow back toward the projector and surrounding objects. Make sure hot air from the exhaust vent does not go into the air intake vent.

- When installing on a decorative ceiling

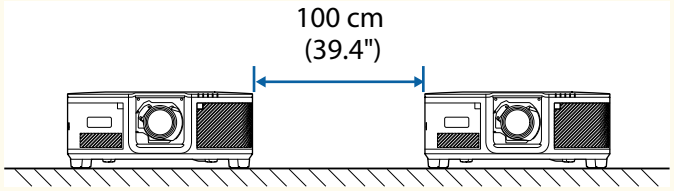
  When installing the projector on a decorative ceiling or inside a box, make sure that the installation space is not sealed off. Provide a vent or circulation pathway of air so that exhaust heat does not remain around the projector.



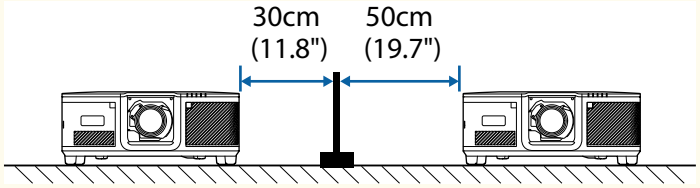
Installation space (When installing multiple projectors side by side)

Attention

- If you are installing multiple projectors next to each other, leave the following space. Make sure hot air from the exhaust vent does not enter the air intake vent of another projector.



- If you use a partition, you can narrow the space between the projectors.

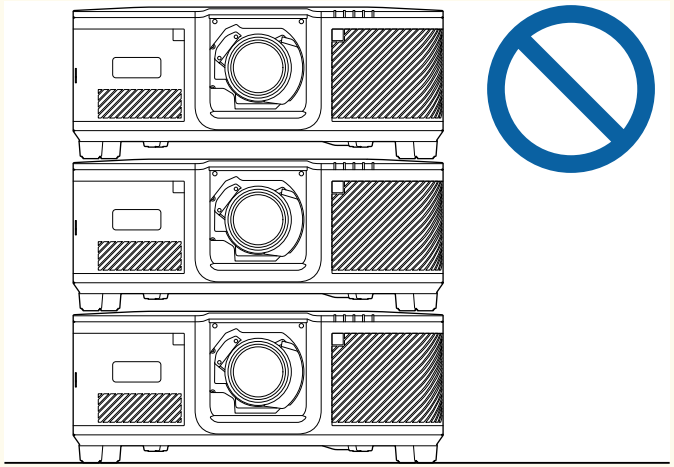


Precaution when stacking two projectors

You can stack two projectors directly on top of each other. When two projectors are stacked, the lower projector may experience an increase in intake air temperature due to the heat exhausted by the upper projector, which may cause the brightness of the light source to automatically decrease.

Attention

- Do not stack three or more projectors (you can stack up to two projectors).



- Do not remove the feet on the bottom of each projector.
- Align the four feet of the upper projector with the four indentations on the top of the lower projector.
- Do not place any objects other than the projector on the projector.

Follow the instructions in these sections to attach or remove a compatible lens.

The following lens are available.

- ELPLX02S*
- ELPLX02WS*
- ELPLX02*
- ELPLX02W*
- ELPLX04H
- ELPLU03S*
- ELPLU04*
- ELPLU04H
- ELPLU06H
- ELPLU07H
- ELPLW06*
- ELPLW06H
- ELPLW08*
- ELPLW08H
- ELPLM10*
- ELPLM10H
- ELPLM11*
- ELPLM11H
- ELPLM15*
- ELPLM15H
- ELPLL08
- ELPLL11H

* Brightness will be limited during projection when using this lens with the projector.

The shape of the lens varies depending on the lens type.

⚠ Warning

Make sure you turn off the projector and unplug the power cord before attaching or removing a lens. Otherwise, you may receive an electric shock.

Attention

- If dust or dirt gets inside the projector, projection quality deteriorates and it could cause a malfunction. Be sure to observe the following precautions when handling.
  - Make sure the front of the projector is not facing up when you attach or remove the lens.
  - Remove the lens only when necessary.
  - Store the projector with the lens or cap installed.
- Keep the front lens cover attached to prevent fingerprints on or damage to the lens surface.

Related Links

- "Attaching a Lens" p.35
- "Removing a Lens" p.40

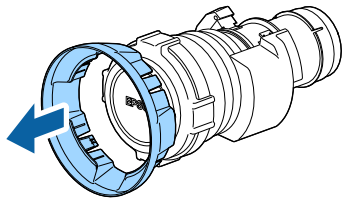
Attaching a Lens

You can attach a compatible lens to the projector.

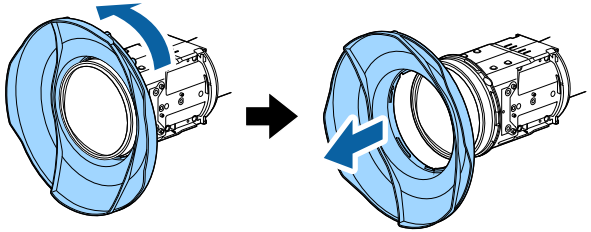
Immediately after purchase, you can find a cap attached to the lens mount. Remove it when installing the lens unit.

1 Remove the lens hood. You only need to remove the hood when you have installed the projector on a flat surface and you are using the following lenses:

- ELPLW08H



- ELPLX04H/ELPLU06H



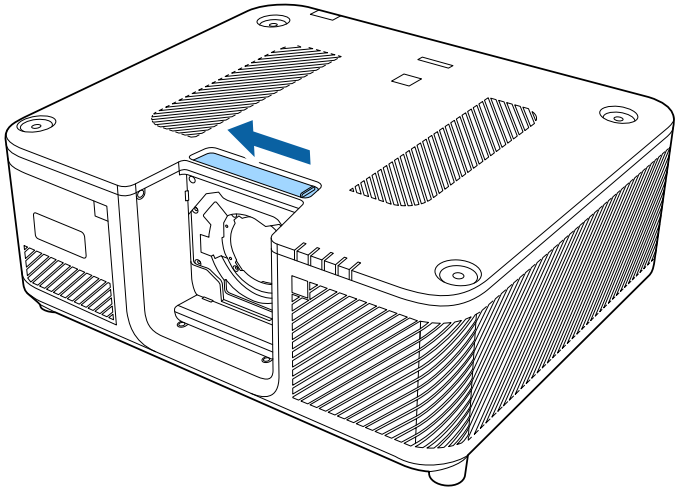
Remove the front lens cover, and then remove the lens hood. After removing the lens hood, reattach the front cover to the lens.

⚠ Warning

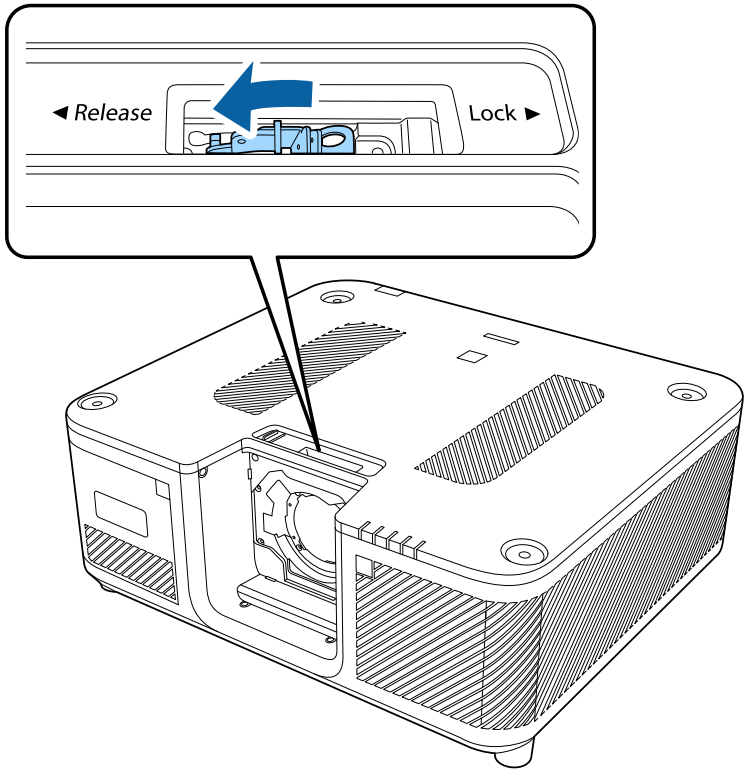
- Note the following when handling the lens hood. Failure to do so may result in damage to the hood or lens, or malfunction of the projector.
  - Do not lift the lens by holding the lens hood.
  - Do not press or twist the lens hood forcefully.
  - Avoid dropping the lens from a height or subjecting it to strong impacts.
- If the lens hood becomes deformed or damaged, discontinue use immediately. Failure to do so may cause damage to the lens or improper attachment.

2 Turn off the projector and unplug the power cord.

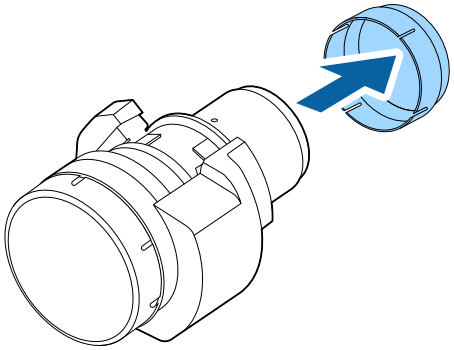
3 Slide the lens lock lever cover to open it.



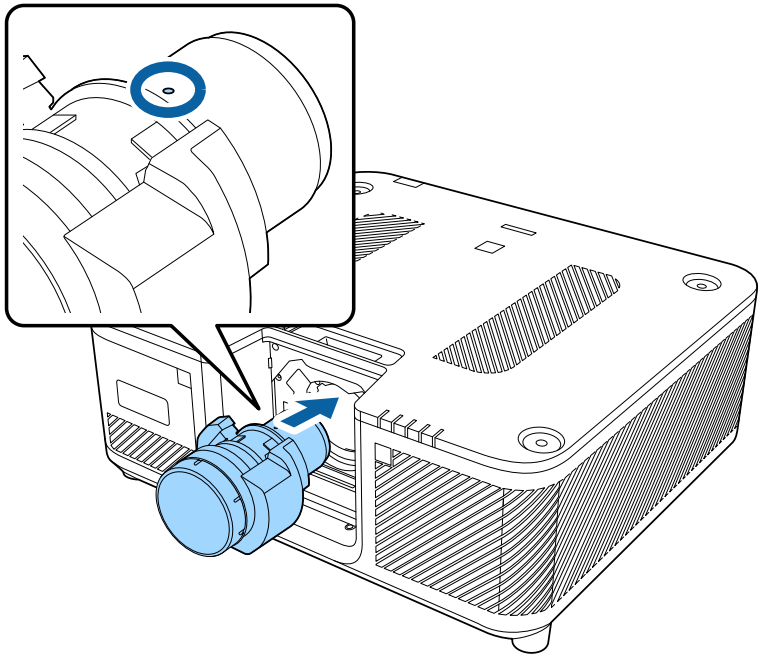
4 Move the lens lock lever to the **Release** position.



5 Remove the rear lens cover.



6 Insert the lens straight into the projector's lens mount with the white dot facing up.



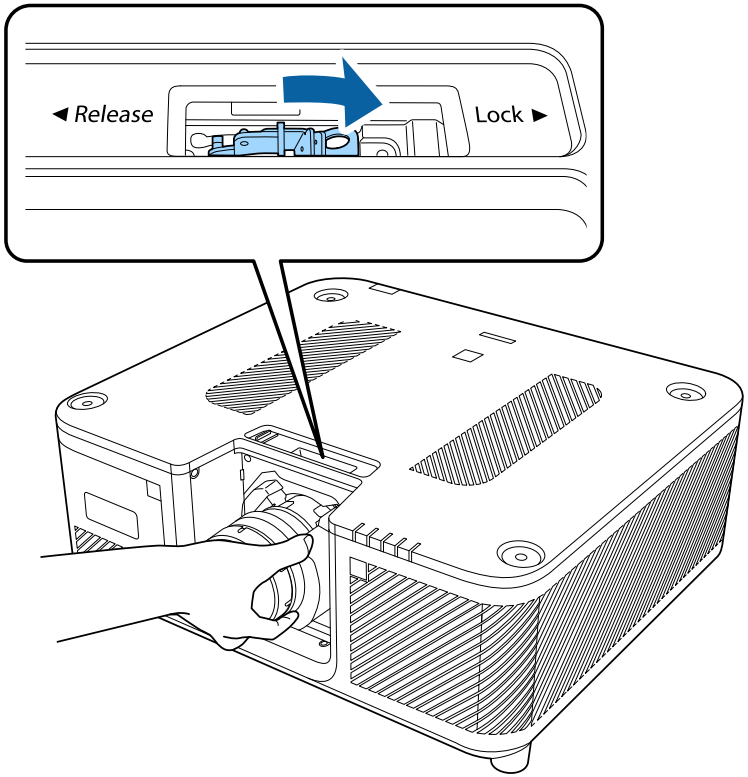
⚠ Caution

To avoid injury, be careful not to get your fingers caught between the projector and lens.

7 Hold the lens firmly, and then move the lens lock lever to the **Lock** position.

Hold the following lenses by the sides.

ELPLU03S/ELPLU04/ELPLW08/ELPLX02S/ELPLU04H/ELPLW08H/ELPLU07H/ELPLU06H/ELPLX04H



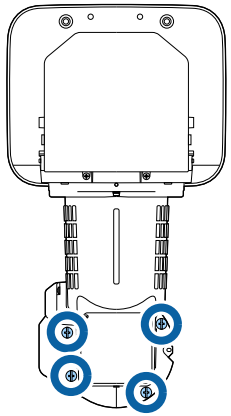
⚠ Warning

Make sure the lens is secured.

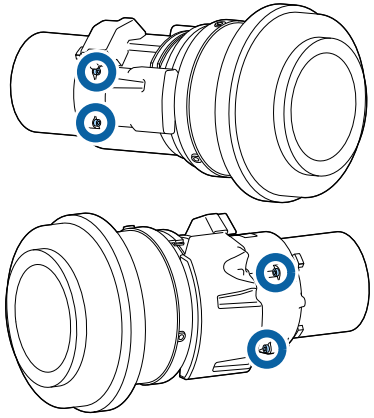
If the lens is not secured, it may fall off and could cause an injury when moving the projector.

8 When installing the following lenses, tighten the fixing screws (4 points) to secure the lens.

ELPLX02S/ELPLX02WS/ELPLX02/ELPLX02W

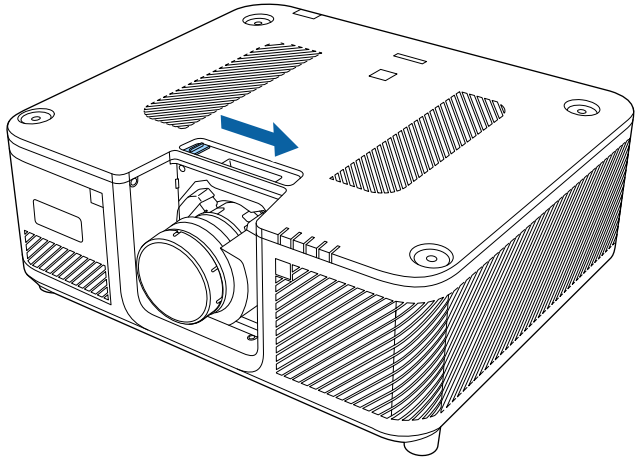


ELPLX04H/ELPLU04H/ELPLU06H/ELPLU07H/ELPLL11H

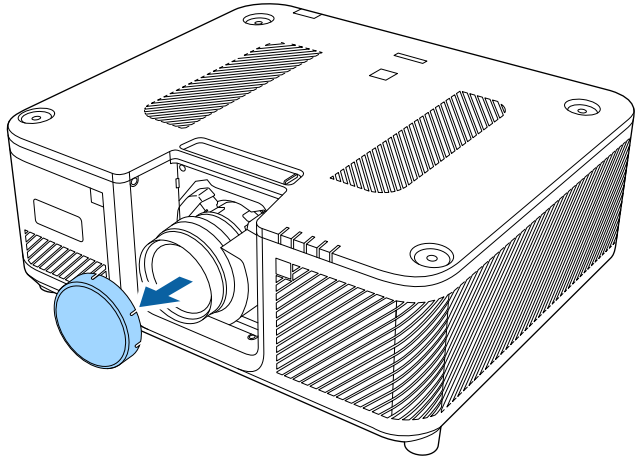


- ELPLX02S/ELPLX02WS/ELPLX02/ELPLX02W:
  Tighten the screws by hand.
- ELPLX04H/ELPLU04H/ELPLU06H/ELPLU07H/ELPLL11H:
  Use the screwdriver included with the lens.

9 Slide the lens lock lever cover to close it.



10 Remove the front lens cover.



11 To perform lens calibration, turn on the projector.

12 When a message prompting you to start lens calibration is displayed, select **Yes**.

Lens calibration starts and helps the projector to correctly acquire the lens position and adjustment range. It takes up to 100 seconds. When calibration is finished, the lens returns to its original position.

The following lenses return to the standard position.

- ELPLX02S/02
- ELPLX02WS/02W

- If no message is displayed after turning on the projector, perform lens calibration manually using one of the following methods.
  - Press the [Calibration] button on the remote control.
  - Hold down the [Default] button on the remote control for approximately 3 seconds.
  - Access the projector's menu:

    ☛ **Extended** > **Operation** > **Lens Calibration**
- If you do not calibrate the lens, the following functions may not operate correctly.
  - Focus
  - Distortion
  - Zoom
  - Lens Shift
  - Memory (Lens Position)

Attention

If the icon indicating that lens calibration has failed is displayed, remove the lens and then reinstall it. If the message continues to be displayed, stop using the projector, remove the power plug from the electrical outlet, and contact Epson for help.

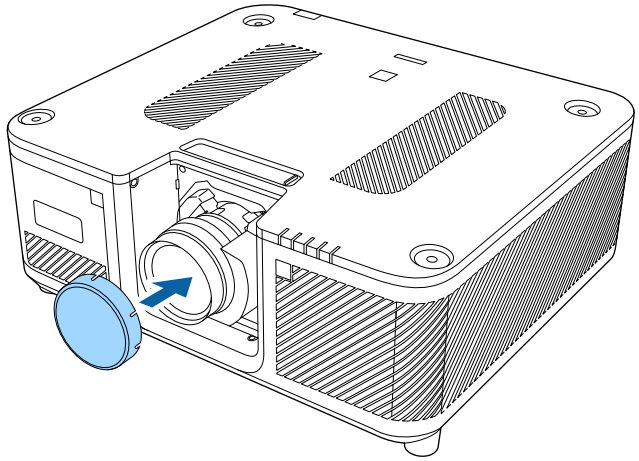
Removing a Lens

You can remove a lens to replace it with a different lens.

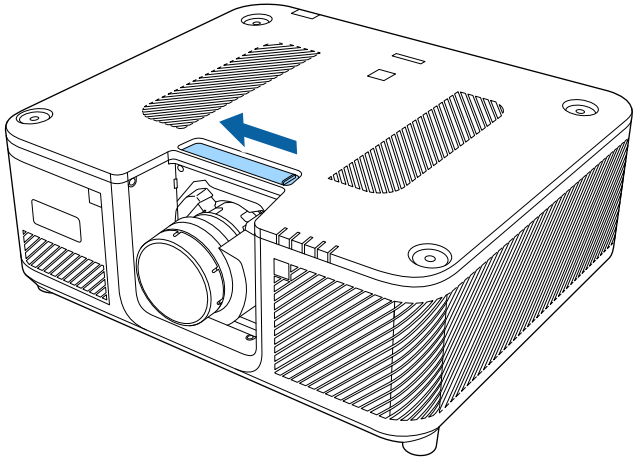
> **⚠ Caution**
> Wait at least 30 minutes to remove or replace the lens after turning off the projector. Touching the lens unit before it cools down may cause burns.

> The projector uses a laser as the light source. As a safety measure, the light source turns off when the lens is removed. Attach the lens, and then press the [On] button to turn it back on.

1. Hold down the [Lens Shift] (remote control) or [Lens] (control panel) button for approximately 3 seconds to move the lens to the home position.
2. Turn off the projector and unplug the power cord.
3. Attach the front cover to the lens.

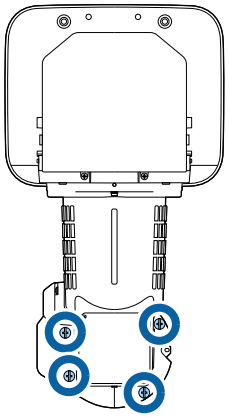


4. Slide the lens lock lever cover to open it.

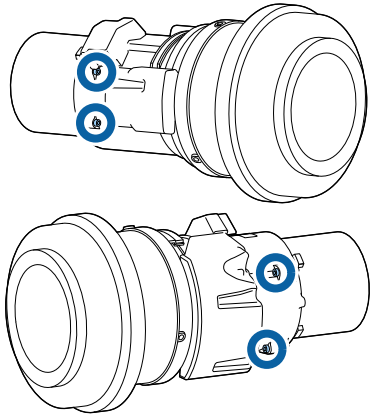


5. When removing the following lenses, loosen the fixing screws (4 points).

ELPLX02S/ELPLX02WS/ELPLX02/ELPLX02W



ELPLX04H/ELPLU04H/ELPLU06H/ELPLU07H/ELPLL11H

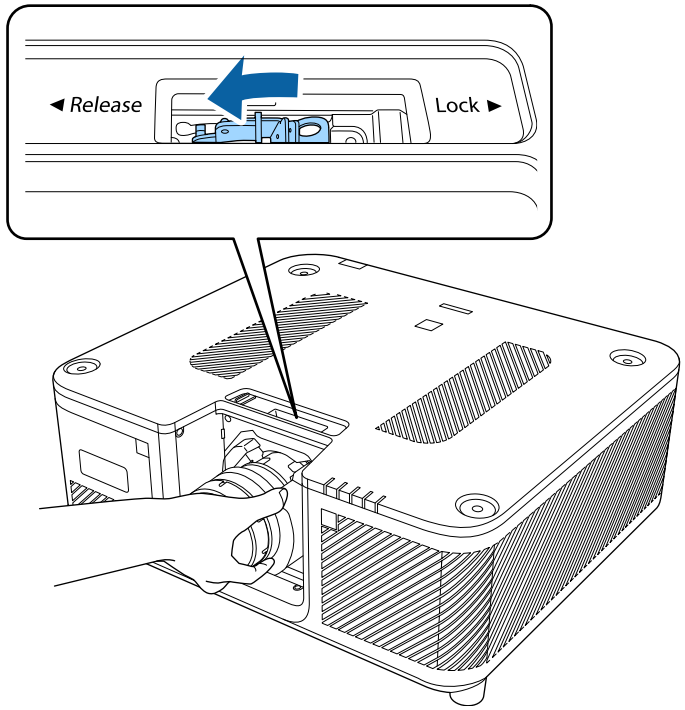


- ELPLX02S/ELPLX02WS/ELPLX02/ELPLX02W:

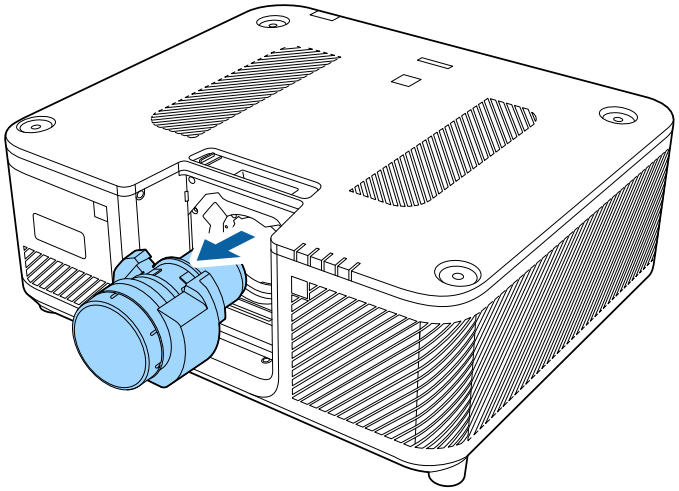
Loosen the screws by hand.

- ELPLX04H/ELPLU04H/ELPLU06H/ELPLU07H/ELPLL11H:
  Use the screwdriver included with the lens.

6 Hold the lens firmly, and then move the lens lock lever to the **Release** position.

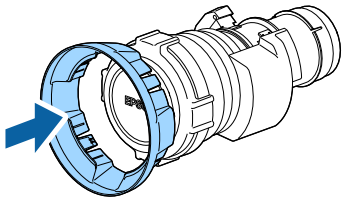


7 Gently pull the lens straight out of the projector.



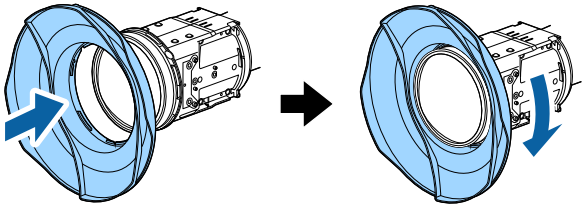
8 For lenses with the lens hood removed, attach the lens hood.

- ELPLW08H

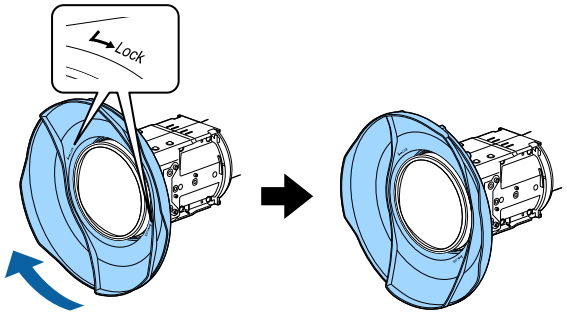


Make sure that all four tabs are fully inserted.

- ELPLX04H/ELPLU06H
  Press the lens hood against the front of the lens, and then rotate it until it drops into place.



Turn the lens hood in the direction of the Lock arrow until it clicks into place.



Make sure that the lens hood does not rotate when you shake the projection lens.

9 Attach the rear lens cover.

This section explains how to install the external camera.

The installation method varies depending on the lens you are using.

Check the installation method for your lens.

Related Links

- "Installing the External Camera (Camera Mounting Area)" p.43
- "Installing the External Camera (Camera Mount A)" p.46
- "Installing the External Camera (Camera Mount B)" p.47

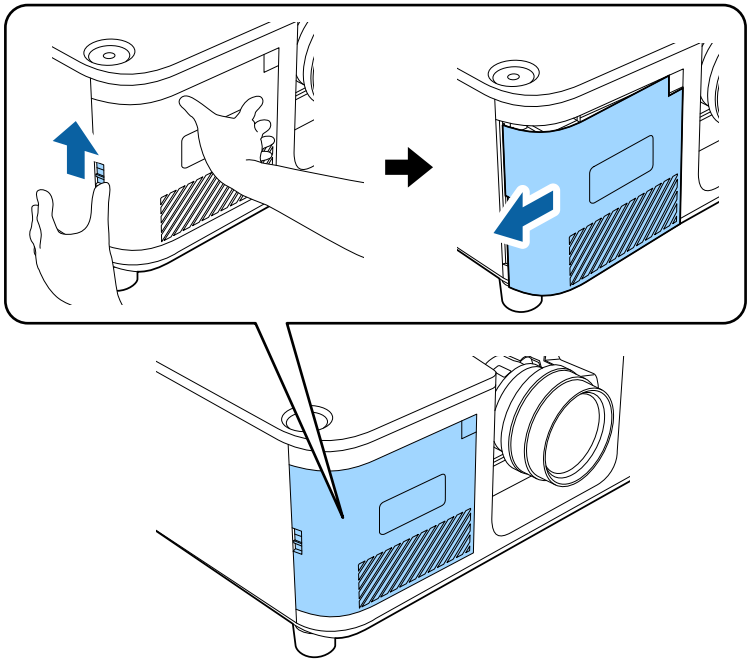
Installing the External Camera (Camera Mounting Area)

You can install the external camera onto the camera mounting area of the projector.

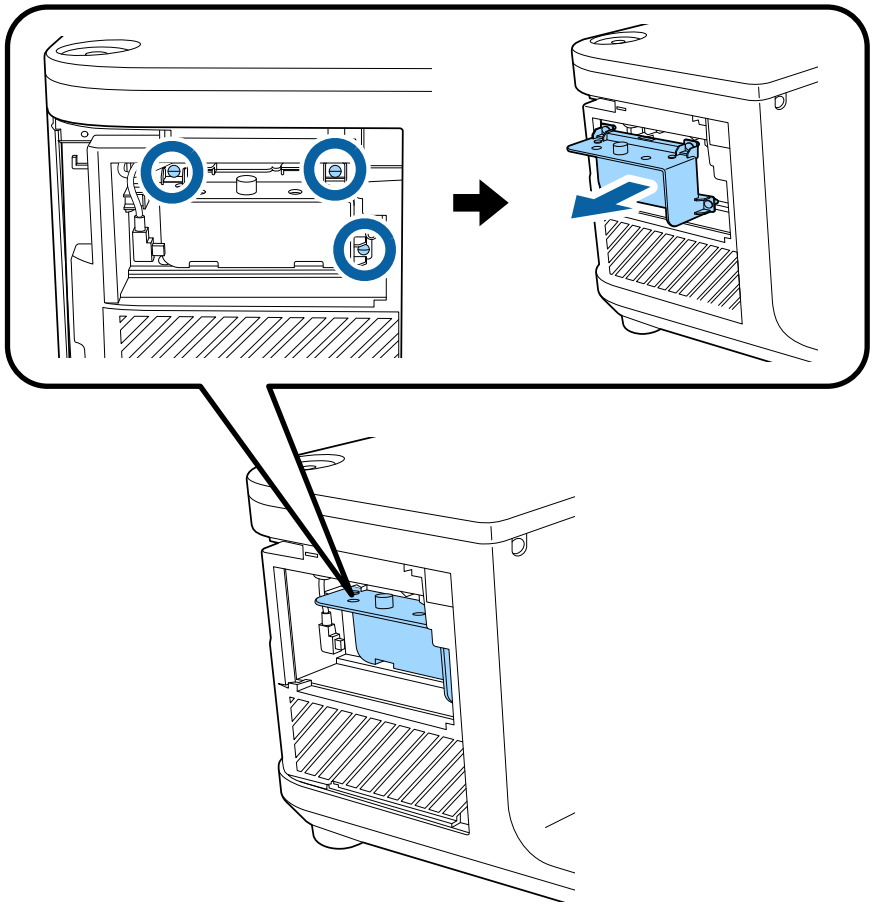
Supported lenses:

ELPLU03S/ELPLU04/ELPLU04H/ELPLU07H/ELPLW06/ELPLW06H/ELPLW08/ELPLW08H/ELPLM10/ELPLM10H/ELPLM11/ELPLM11H/ELPLM15/ELPLM15H/ELPLL08/ELPLL11H

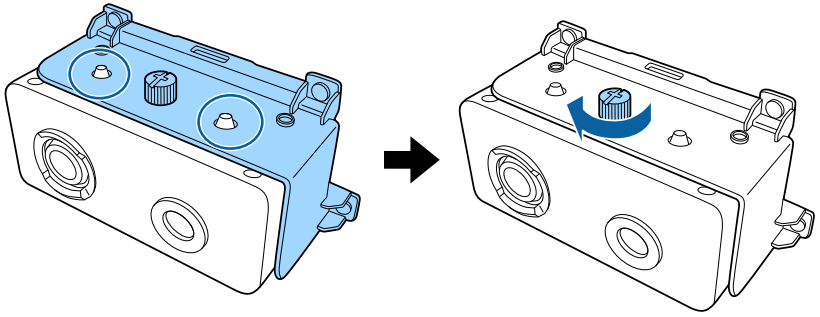
1 Slide the lock up and remove the external camera cover.



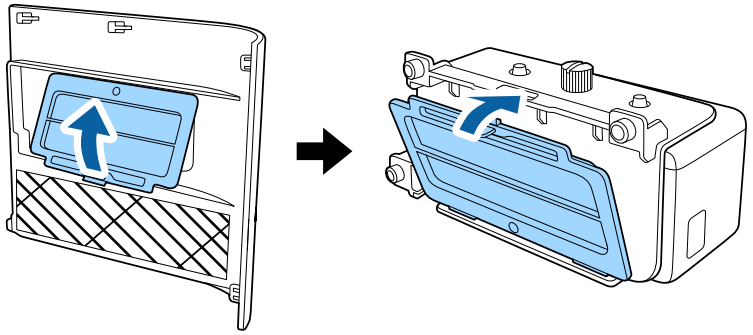
2 Loosen the fixing screws (3 points) and remove the camera fixing mount.



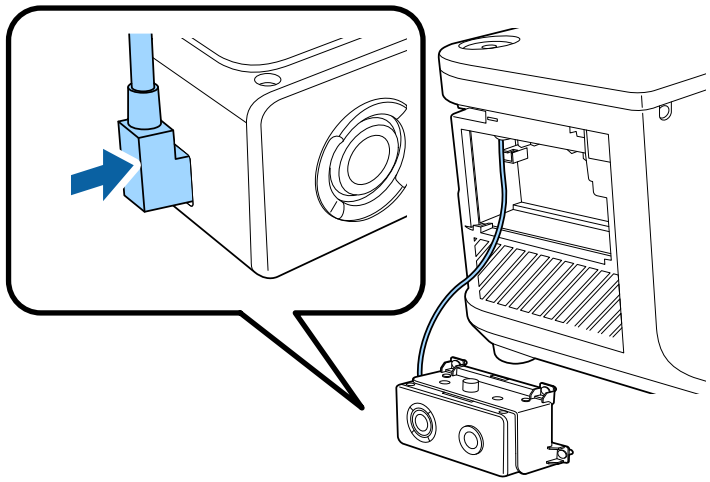
3 Align the protrusions on the external camera with the holes in the camera fixing mount, and then tighten the screw to secure it.



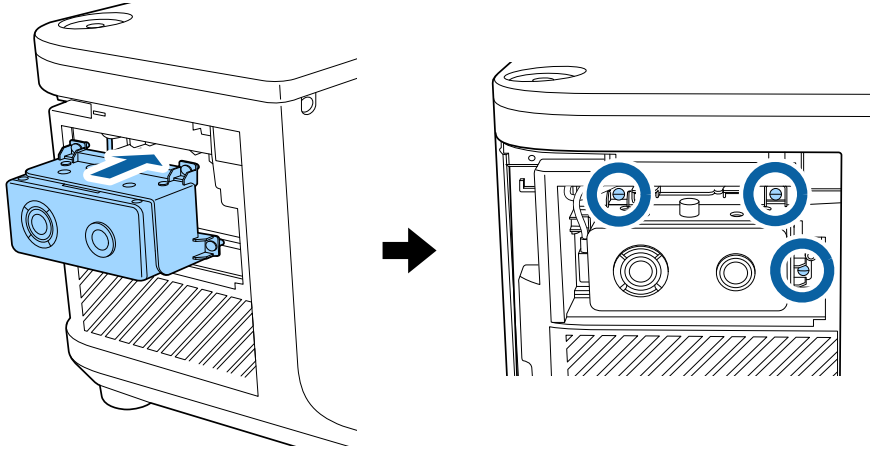
4 Remove the lid from the external camera cover and attach it to the back of the camera fixing mount.



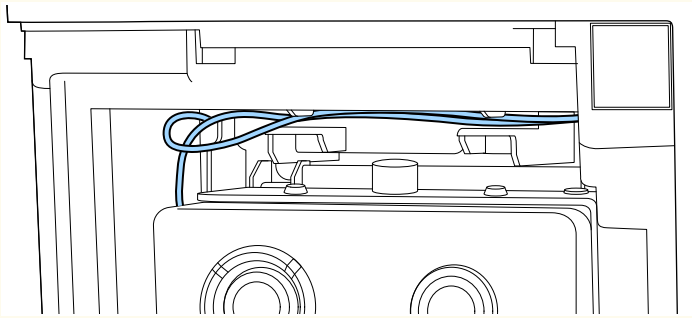
5 Connect the USB cable from the camera mounting area to the external camera.



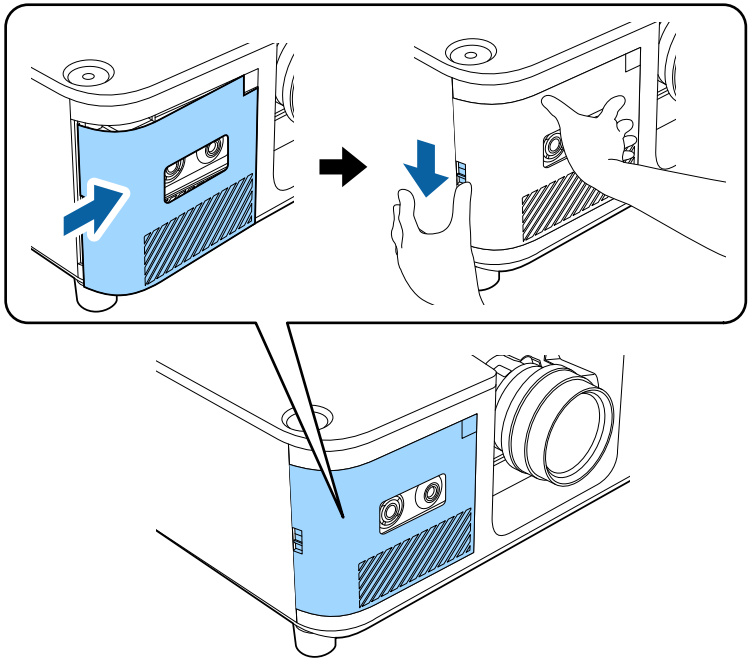
6 Insert the external camera into the camera mounting area and tighten the fixing screws (3 points).



Store any excess USB cable in the cable holder located at the top of the camera mounting area.



7 Attach the external camera cover.



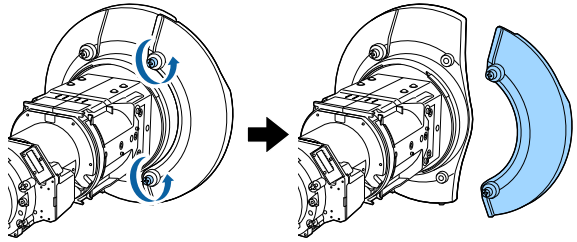
Installing the External Camera (Camera Mount A)

You can use camera mount A that comes with the external camera to install the external camera on the optional lens.

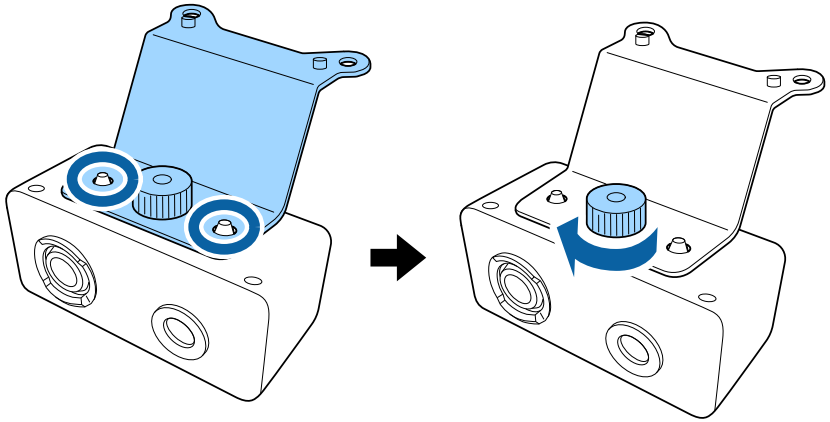
Supported lenses: ELPLX04H/ELPLU06H

1 Loosen the screw on the back of the lens hood and remove either the left or right component.

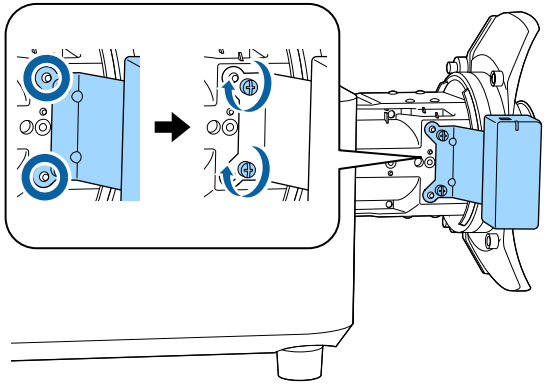
If horizontal lens shift is performed, remove the component located in the same direction as the shift.



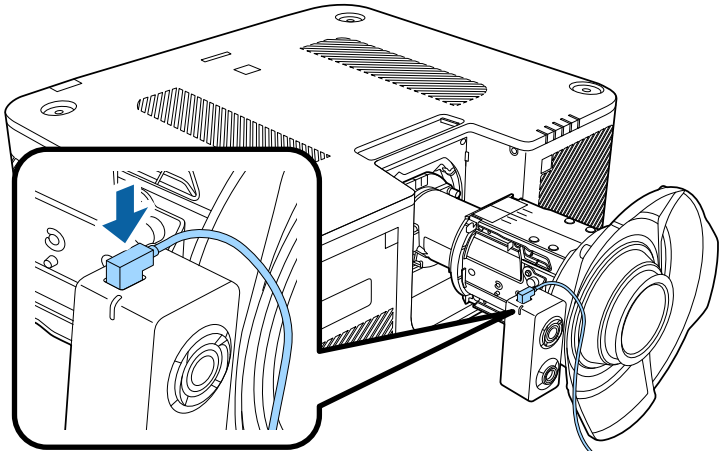
2 Align the protrusions on the external camera with the holes in camera mount A, and then tighten the screw to secure it.



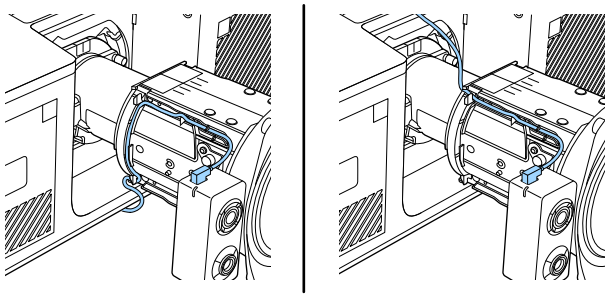
3 Align the protrusions on the lens with the holes in camera mount A, and then tighten the screws to secure it.



4 Connect the USB cable that comes with the external camera to the external camera's micro USB-B port.

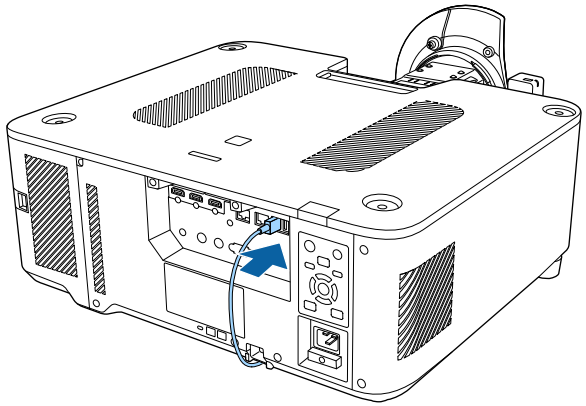


5 Route the USB cable around the lens through the lens groove.



Bundle any excess USB cable away from the intake and exhaust vents, and secure it with cable tie tape if necessary.

6 Connect the other end of the USB cable to the projector's USB-A port.

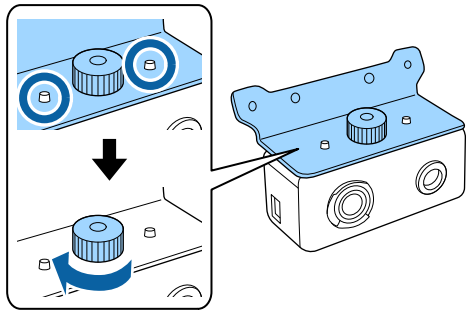


Installing the External Camera (Camera Mount B)

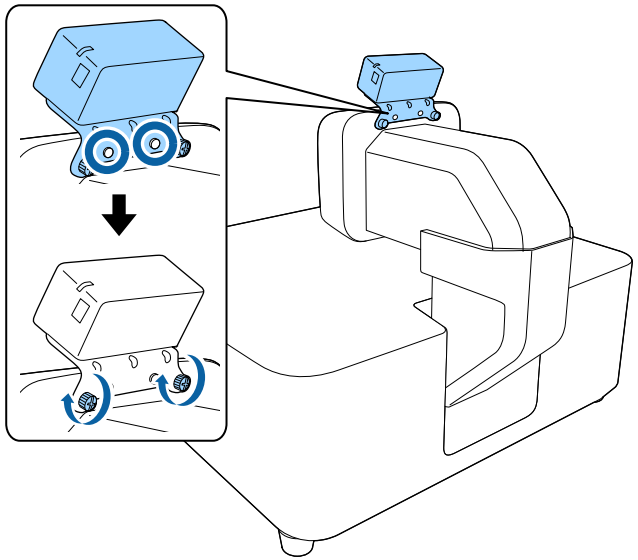
You can use camera mount B that comes with the projector to install the external camera on the projector.

Supported lenses:
ELPLX02S/ELPLX02WS/ELPLX02/ELPLX02W

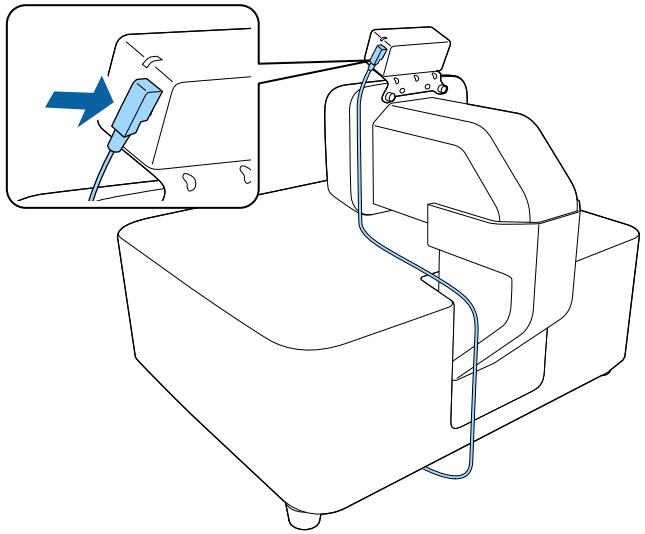
1 Align the protrusions on the external camera with the holes in the camera mount B, and then tighten the screw to secure it.



2 Align the protrusions on the lens with the holes in camera mount B, and then tighten the screws to secure it.



3 Connect the external camera and the projector's USB-A port using the USB cable that comes with the external camera or with the optional lens.



Bundle any excess USB cable away from the intake and exhaust vents, and secure it with cable tie tape if necessary.

This projector supports an interface board compliant with the Intel® Smart Display Module (SDM) standard. In this manual, such a board is referred to as an "interface board." The interface board is available in two types: interface board-S and interface board-L. You can install an interface board to expand the projector's functionality. For a list of verified devices, contact your local dealer.

Follow the instructions in these sections to attach or remove a compatible interface board.

⚠ Warning

Make sure you turn off the projector and unplug the power cord before attaching or removing an interface board. Otherwise, you may receive an electric shock.

- Contact your local dealer to install the interface board.
- For details on the interface board specifications, contact the manufacturer.
- The operating temperature range varies depending on the interface board. When using an interface board, set the temperature in the **Temperature Limit** setting in the projector's **Extended** menu.

  ☛ **Extended** > **Operation** > **Slot Setting** > **Temperature Limit**

  A warning is displayed if the set temperature is exceeded. Continued operation under this condition may cause the interface board to fail.

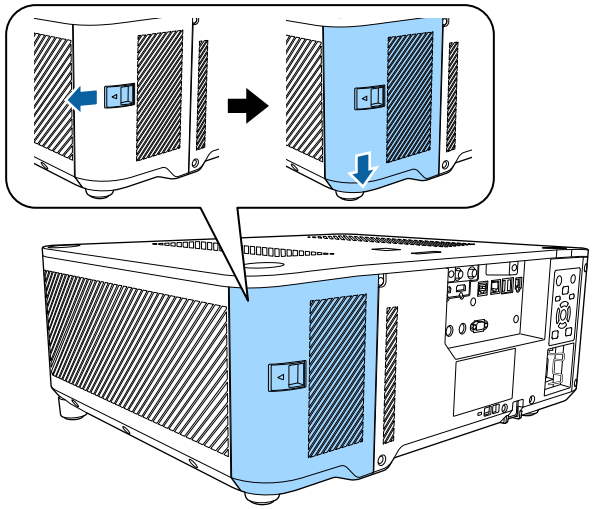
Related Links

- "Attaching the Interface Board-S" p.49
- "Attaching the Interface Board-L" p.50
- "Removing the Interface Board-S" p.51
- "Removing the Interface Board-L" p.51

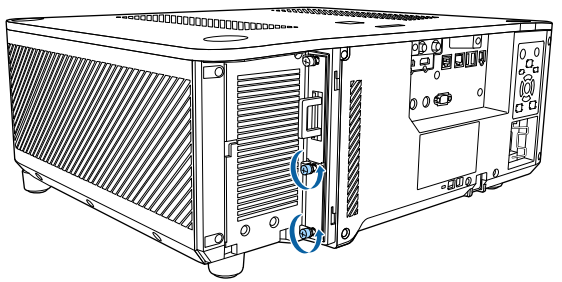
Attaching the Interface Board-S

You can attach a compatible interface board-S to the projector.

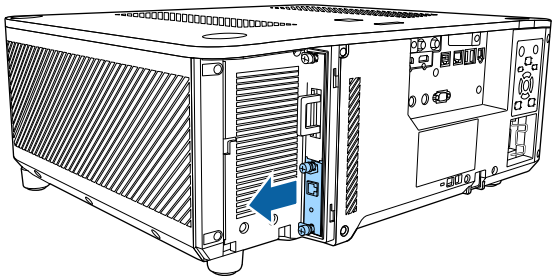
1. Turn off the projector and unplug the power cord.
2. Slide the rear case cover lever to open the rear case cover.



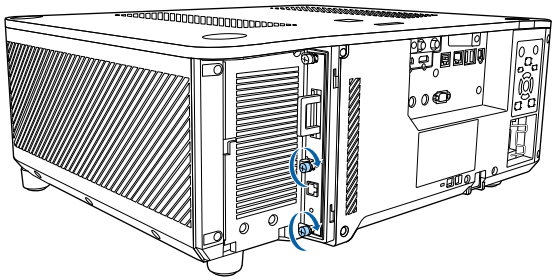
3. Loosen the screws (two points).



4 Remove the slot cover.



5 Insert the interface board into the slot, and then secure the module with the two screws attached to the interface board.

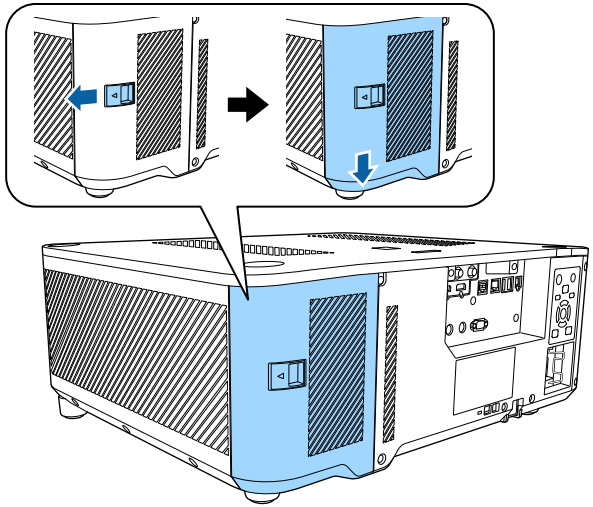


Attaching the Interface Board-L

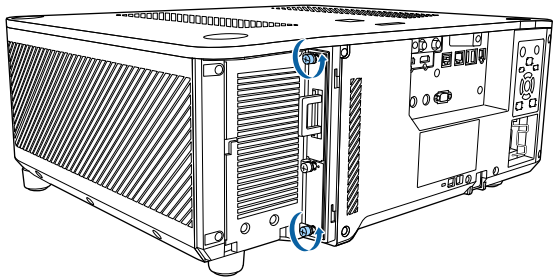
You can attach a compatible interface board-L to the projector.

1 Turn off the projector and unplug the power cord.

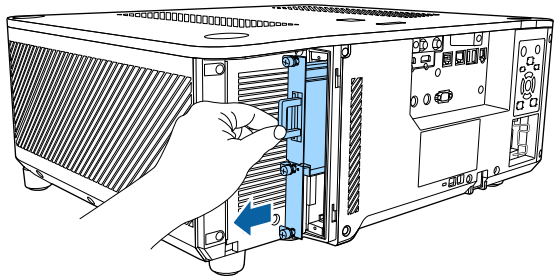
2 Slide the rear case cover lever to open the rear case cover.



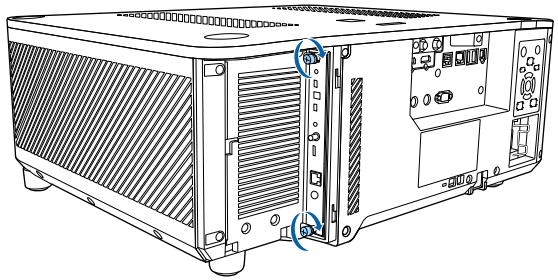
3 Loosen the screws (two points).



4 Hold the handle and remove the slot adapter.



5 Insert the interface board into the slot, and then secure the module with the two screws attached to the interface board.

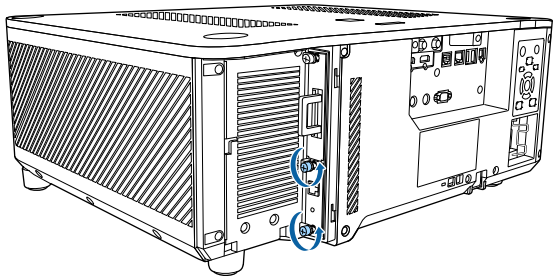


Removing the Interface Board-S

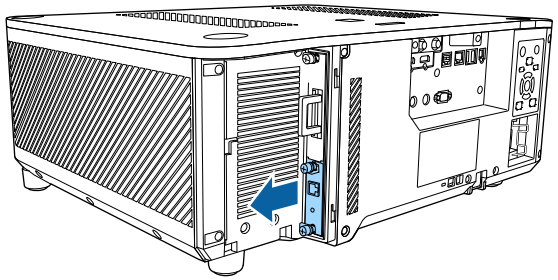
You can remove the interface board-S to replace it with a different one.

1 Turn off the projector and unplug the power cord.

2 Loosen the screws (two points).



3 Gently pull the interface board straight out of the slot.

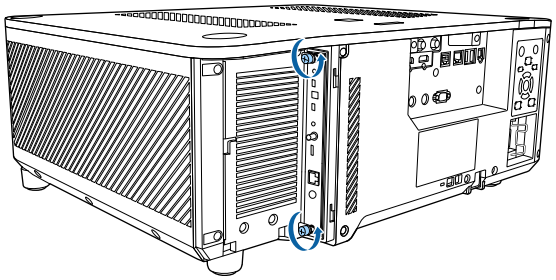


Removing the Interface Board-L

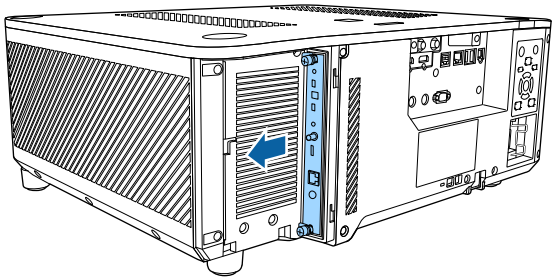
You can remove the interface board-L to replace it with a different one.

1 Turn off the projector and unplug the power cord.

2 Loosen the screws (two points).



3 Gently pull the interface board straight out of the slot.



Follow the instructions in these sections to turn on the projector and project images.

Using the Epson Projector Professional Tool software or Epson Web Control, you can check over the network whether a video signal is being input to the projector and is ready for projection, even when no image is currently being projected.

When using the Epson Projector Professional Tool software, seethe *Epson Projector Professional Tool Operation Guide*. When using Epson Web Control, see the Epson Web Control section.

Related Links

- "Turning On the Projector" p.53
- "Turning Off the Projector" p.55
- "Accessing a Networked Projector Using a Web Browser" p.161

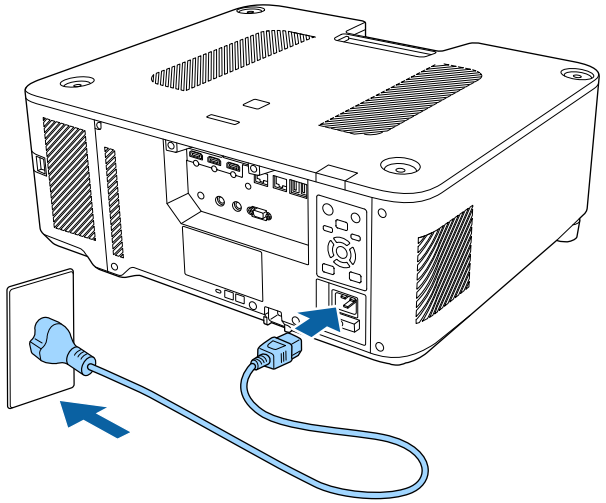
Turning On the Projector

Turn on the computer or video equipment you want to use after you turn on the projector.

Attention

Before turning on the projector, connect the computer or video equipment you want to use to the projector.

1 Connect the power cord to the projector's power inlet and plug it into an electrical outlet.



The projector's power indicator turns blue. This indicates that the projector is receiving power, but is not yet turned on (it is in standby mode).

When projecting using the 100 V power cord, the maximum brightness is limited.

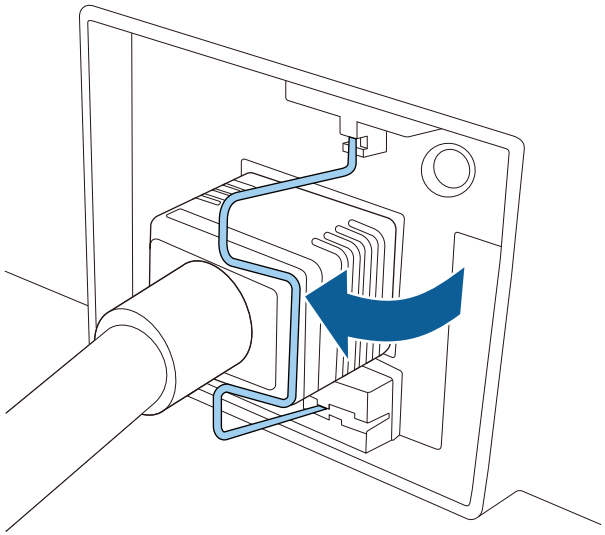
Use the 200 V power cord when adjusting the projected image or the lens.

You cannot use the following functions with the 100 V power cord.

- Light Source Mode
- Refresh Mode

Be sure to ground the power plug using a grounding wire or a 3-core power plug.

2 If necessary, lock the power cord to prevent it from falling off.



3 Press the [On] button on the control panel or remote control to turn on the projector.

The projector beeps and the status indicator flashes blue as the projector warms up. Once the projector is warmed up, the status indicator stops flashing and turns blue.

- When **Quick Startup** is enabled in the projector's **Extended** menu, the projector becomes ready for use in several seconds the next time you press the power button.

  ☛ **Extended** > **Operation** > **Quick Startup**

Try the following if you do not see a projected image.

- Turn on the connected computer or video device.
- Change the screen output from the computer when using a laptop computer.
- Insert a DVD or other video media, and press play (if necessary).
- Press the [Search] button on the remote control or the [Source Search] button on the control panel to detect the source.
- Press the button for the desired video source on the remote control.
- If the Home screen is displayed, select the source you want to project.

⚠ Warning

- Never look into the projector lens when the light source is on. This can damage your eyes and is especially dangerous for children.
- When turning on the projector at a distance using the remote control, make sure there is no one looking into the lens.
- During projection, do not block the light from the projector with a book or other objects. If the light from the projector is blocked, the area on which the light shines becomes hot which could cause it to melt, burn, or start a fire. Also, the lens may get hot due to the reflected light which could cause the projector to malfunction. To stop projection, use the A/V Mute or Shutter function, or turn off the projector.

- When the **Direct Power On** setting is set to **On** in the projector's **Extended** menu, the projector turns on as soon as you plug it in. Note that the projector also turns on automatically in cases such as recovery from a power outage.

  ☛ **Extended** > **Operation** > **Direct Power On**
- If you select a specific port as the **Auto Power On** setting in the projector's **Extended** menu, the projector turns on as soon as it detects a signal or cable connection from that port.

  ☛ **Extended** > **Operation** > **Auto Power On**

Related Links

- "Home Screen" p.67

Turning Off the Projector

Turn off the projector after use.

- Turn off this product when it is not in use to prolong the life of the projector. Light source life varies depending on the mode selected, environmental conditions, and usage. Brightness decreases over time.
- Light source calibration starts automatically if you turn off the projector and the following conditions are present:
  - The **Light Source Calibration** setting is set to **Run Periodically** in the projector's **Reset** menu
  - 100 hours have passed since the last light source calibration
  - You have used the projector continuously for more than 20 minutes
- Since the projector supports the direct shutdown feature, it can be turned off directly using the breaker.

1. Press the [Standby] button on the control panel or remote control.
   The projector displays a shutdown confirmation screen.

2. Press the [Standby] button again. (To leave it on, press any other button.)
   The projector beeps twice, the light source turns off, and the status indicator turns blue.

3. To transport or store the projector, make sure the status indicator on the projector is blue, and then unplug the power cord.

You can send images to your projector, as well as monitor and control your projector, over a network.

To perform these operations, you need to do the following first:

- Connect the projector to your network.
- Set up your projector and computer using the projector's **Network** menus.
- Download and install the following network software from the following Web site.

  For users in the U.S., Canada, and Latin America

  support.epson.com

  For users in other regions

  epson.sn

  - Epson iProjection (Windows/Mac) software sets up your computer for network projection. It also allows you to hold interactive meetings by projecting the user's computer screen over a network. See the *Epson iProjection Operation Guide (Windows/Mac)* for instructions.
  - Epson Projector Management Connected or Epson Projector Management software (Windows only) sets up your computer for monitoring and controlling projectors. See the *Epson Projector Management Connected Operation Guide* or *Epson Projector Management Operation Guide* for instructions.

Related Links

- "Connecting to a Wired Network" p.56
- "Selecting Wired Network Settings" p.56

Connecting to a Wired Network

To connect the projector to a wired local area network (LAN), use a 100Base-TX or 10Base-T network cable. To ensure proper data transmission, use a Category 5 shielded cable or better.

1. Connect one end of the network cable to your network hub, switch, or router.
2. Connect the other end of the cable to the projector's LAN port.

Selecting Wired Network Settings

Before you can project from computers on your network, you need to select network settings on the projector.



Make sure you already connected the projector to your wired network using the LAN port.

1. Press the [Menu] button on the control panel or remote control, select the **Network** menu, and press [Enter].
2. Select **Network Configuration** and press [Enter].
3. Select the **Basic** menu and press [Enter].
4. Select the basic options as necessary.
   - **Projector Name** lets you enter a name up to 16 alphanumeric characters long to identify the projector over the network.
   - **PJLink Password** lets you enter a password up to 32 alphanumeric characters long for using the PJLink protocol for projector control.
   - **Remote Password** lets you enter a password from 8 to 32 alphanumeric characters long to access the projector using the Basic Control. (The user name is **EPSONREMOTE**. No password is set by default.)
   - **Web Control Password** lets you enter a password from 8 to 32 alphanumeric characters long to access the projector over the Web. (The user name is **EPSONWEB**. No password is set by default.)

- **Moderator Password** lets you enter a four-digit number password for accessing the projector as a moderator using Epson iProjection. (No password is set by default.)
- **Projector Keyword** lets you turn on a security password to prevent access to the projector by anyone not in the room with it. You must enter a displayed, randomized keyword from a computer using Epson iProjection to access the projector and share the current screen.
- **Display Keyword** lets you select whether to display a projector keyword on the projected image when accessing the projector using Epson iProjection.
- **Display LAN Info.** lets you set the display format for the projector's network information.

> Use the displayed keyboard to enter numbers and characters. Press the arrow buttons on the remote control to highlight characters and press [Enter] to select them.
>
> You can also enter numbers by pressing the number buttons while holding down the [Num] button on the remote control.

5 Select the **Wired LAN** menu and press [Enter].

6 Assign the IP settings for your network as necessary.

- If your network assigns addresses automatically, select **IP Settings** to set the **DHCP** setting to **On**.
- If you must set addresses manually, select **IP Settings** to set the **DHCP** setting to **Off**, and then enter the projector's **IP Address**, **Subnet Mask**, and **Gateway Address** as necessary.
- If you want to connect the projector to the network using IPv6, select **IPv6 Settings** to set the **IPv6** setting to **On**, and then set the **Auto Configuration** and **Use Temporary Address** settings as necessary.

> To highlight the numbers you want from the displayed keyboard, press the arrow buttons on the remote control. To select a highlighted number, press [Enter].

7 To prevent the IP address from being displayed on the LAN standby screen and Home screen, set the **IP Address Display** setting to **Off**.

8 When you finish selecting settings, select **Complete** and follow the on-screen instructions to save your settings and exit the menus.

> If no **Web Control Password** has been set, a screen prompting you to set a password is displayed. Follow the on-screen instructions to set the password.

9 Press the [LAN] button on the remote control.

The wired network settings complete when you see the correct IP address on the LAN standby screen.

Related Links

- "Using the Displayed Keyboard" p.69

You can send images to your projector, as well as monitor and control your projector, over a network.

To perform these operations, you need to do the following first:

- Set up your projector and computer using the projector's **Network** menus.
- Download and install the following network software from the following Web site.

  For users in the U.S., Canada, and Latin America

  support.epson.com

  For users in other regions

  epson.sn

  - Epson iProjection (Windows/Mac) software allows you to hold interactive meetings by projecting the user's computer screen over a network. See the *Epson iProjection Operation Guide (Windows/Mac)* for instructions.
  - Epson iProjection (iOS/Android) app allows you to project from iOS, Android, or Chromebook devices.

    You can download Epson iProjection for free from the App Store or Google Play. Any fees incurred when communicating with the App Store or Google Play are the responsibility of the customer.
  - Epson iProjection (Chromebook) app allows you to project from Chromebook devices.

    You can download Epson iProjection from the Chrome Web Store. Any fees incurred when communicating with the Chrome Web Store are the responsibility of the customer.
  - Epson Projector Management Connected or Epson Projector Management software (Windows only) sets up your computer for monitoring and controlling projectors. See the *Epson Projector Management Connected Operation Guide* or *Epson Projector Management Operation Guide* for instructions.

Related Links

- "Safety Instructions for Built-in Wireless LAN Module" p.58
- "Selecting Wireless Network Settings Manually" p.58
- "Selecting Wireless Network Settings in Windows" p.60
- "Selecting Wireless Network Settings in Mac" p.60
- "Setting Up Wireless Network Security" p.60
- "Using a QR Code to Connect a Mobile Device" p.62
- "Using a USB Key to Connect a Windows Computer" p.63

Safety Instructions for Built-in Wireless LAN Module

Be sure to follow these important guidelines when using a wireless LAN connection.

⚠ Warning

- Do not use the device near medical equipment such as pace makers. Furthermore, when using the device, make sure there is no medical equipment such as pace makers, in the surrounding area. Electromagnetic interference may cause medical equipment to malfunction.
- Electromagnetic interference may cause automatically controlled equipment to malfunction which could cause an accident. Do not use the device near automatically controlled equipment such as automatic doors or fire alarms.

⚠ Caution

Make sure you keep a distance of at least 20 cm (7.9 inches) between the device and your body. Otherwise, it could cause you to feel unwell.

Selecting Wireless Network Settings Manually

Before you can project from your wireless network, you need to select network settings for the projector.

1. Press the [Menu] button, select the **Network** menu, and press [Enter].
2. Select **Wireless LAN On** as the **Wireless Mode** setting.
3. Select **Network Configuration** and press [Enter].
4. Select the **Basic** menu and press [Enter].
5. Select the basic options as necessary.
   - **Projector Name** lets you enter a name up to 16 alphanumeric characters long to identify the projector over the network.
   - **PJLink Password** lets you enter a password up to 32 alphanumeric characters long for using the PJLink protocol for projector control.
   - **Remote Password** lets you enter a password from 8 to 32 alphanumeric characters long to access the projector using the Basic Control. (The user name is **EPSONREMOTE**. No password is set by default.)
   - **Web Control Password** lets you enter a password from 8 to 32 alphanumeric characters long to access the projector over the Web. (The user name is **EPSONWEB**. No password is set by default.)
   - **Moderator Password** lets you enter a four-digit number password for accessing the projector as a moderator using Epson iProjection. (No password is set by default.)
   - **Projector Keyword** lets you turn on a security password to prevent access to the projector by anyone not in the room with it. You must enter a displayed, randomized keyword from a computer using Epson iProjection to access the projector and share the current screen.
   - **Display Keyword** lets you select whether to display a projector keyword on the projected image when accessing the projector using Epson iProjection.
   - **Display LAN Info.** lets you set the display format for the projector's network information.



Use the displayed keyboard to enter numbers and characters. Press the arrow buttons on the remote control to highlight characters and press [Enter] to select them.

You can also enter numbers by pressing the number buttons while holding down the [Num] button on the remote control.

6. Select the **Wireless LAN** menu and press [Enter].
7. Select the **Connection Mode** setting.
   - **Quick** lets you connect to multiple smartphones, tablets, or computers directly using wireless communication.
   - **Advanced** lets you connect to smartphones, tablets, or computers over a wireless network access point.
8. If you selected the **Advanced** connection mode, select **Search Access Point** to select the access point you want to connect to.



If you need to assign the SSID manually, select **SSID** to enter the SSID.

9. For the **Advanced** connection mode, assign the IP settings for your network as necessary.
   - If your network assigns addresses automatically, select **IP Settings** to set the **DHCP** setting to **On**.
   - If you must set addresses manually, select **IP Settings** to set the **DHCP** setting to **Off**, and then enter the projector's **IP Address**, **Subnet Mask**, and **Gateway Address** as necessary.
   - If you want to connect the projector to the network using IPv6, select **IPv6 Settings** to set the **IPv6** setting to **On**, and then set the **Auto Configuration** and **Use Temporary Address** settings as necessary.

10 To prevent the SSID or IP address from being displayed on the LAN standby screen and Home screen, set the **SSID Display** setting or the **IP Address Display** setting to **Off**.

11 When you finish selecting settings, select **Complete** and follow the on-screen instructions to save your settings and exit the menus.

> If no **Web Control Password** has been set, a screen prompting you to set a password is displayed. Follow the on-screen instructions to set the password.

12 Press the [LAN] button on the remote control.

The wireless network settings are complete when you see the correct IP address on the LAN standby screen.

When you have finished making wireless settings for your projector, you need to select the wireless network on your computer. Then start the network software to send images to your projector through a wireless network.

Related Links
- "Using the Displayed Keyboard" p.69

Selecting Wireless Network Settings in Windows

Before connecting to the projector, select the correct wireless network on your computer.

1 To access your wireless utility software, click the network icon on the Windows taskbar.

2 When connecting in Advanced connection mode, select the network name (SSID) of the network the projector is connecting to.

3 Click **Connect**.

Selecting Wireless Network Settings in Mac

Before connecting to the projector, select the correct wireless network in Mac.

1 Click the Wi-Fi icon on the menu bar at the top of the screen.

2 When connecting in Advanced connection mode, make sure Wi-Fi is turned on and select the network name (SSID) of the network the projector is connecting to.

Setting Up Wireless Network Security

You can set up security for your projector to use on a wireless network. Set up one of the following security options to match the settings used on your network:

- WPA2-PSK security *
- WPA3-PSK security **
- WPA2/WPA3-PSK security **
- WPA3-EAP security **
- WPA2/WPA3-EAP security **

* Available only for the Quick connection mode.

** Available only for the Advanced connection mode.

> Contact your network administrator for guidance on entering the correct information.

1. If you want to set up the WPA3-EAP or WPA2/WPA3-EAP security, make sure your digital certificate file is compatible with projector registration and placed directly on the USB storage device.
2. Press the [Menu] button, select the **Network** menu, and press [Enter].
3. Select **Network Configuration** and press [Enter].
4. Select the **Wireless LAN** menu and press [Enter].
5. Select the **Security** setting and press [Enter].
6. Select the security settings to match your network settings.
7. Do one of the following according to the security you selected.
   - **WPA2-PSK**, **WPA3-PSK**, or **WPA2/WPA3-PSK**: Select **Complete** and follow the on-screen instructions to save your settings and exit the menus.
   - **WPA3-EAP**, **WPA2/WPA3-EAP**: Select **EAP Method** and press [Enter].
8. Select the protocol for authentication as the **EAP Type** setting.
9. To import your certificate, select the certificate type and press [Enter].
   - **Client Certificate** for the **EAP-TLS** type
   - **CA certificate** for all EAP types

   You can also register the digital certificates from your Web browser. However, be sure to register just once or the certificate may not install correctly.
10. Select **Register** and press [Enter].
11. Follow the on-screen instructions to connect a USB storage device to the projector's USB-A port.
12. Press [Enter] to display the certificate list.
13. Select the certificate to import using the displayed list.
    A message is displayed prompting you to enter the password for the certificate.
14. Enter a password and press [Enter].
    The certificate is imported and a completion message appears.
15. Select your EAP settings as necessary.
    - **User name** lets you enter a user name using up to 64 alphanumeric characters. To enter more than 32 characters, use your Web browser. When importing a client certificate, the name the certificate was issued to is automatically set.
    - **Password** lets you enter a password using up to 64 alphanumeric characters for authentication when using the **PEAP** type. To enter more than 32 characters, use your Web browser.
    - **Verify Server Cert.** lets you select whether or not to verify the server certificate when a CA certificate has been set.
    - **RADIUS Serv.Name** lets you enter the server name to be verified.
16. When you have finished making settings, select **Complete** and follow the on-screen instructions to save your settings and exit the menus.

Related Links

- "Supported Client and CA Certificates" p.62

Supported Client and CA Certificates

You can register these types of digital certificates.

Client Certificate (EAP-TLS)

Specification	Description
Format	PKCS#12
Extension	PFX, P12
Encryption	RSA
Hashes	MD5/SHA-1/SHA-256/SHA-384/SHA-512
Key length	512/1024/2048/4096 bit
Password *	Up to 64 alphanumeric characters; required

CA Certificate (PEAP/EAP-TLS)

Specification	Description
Format	X509v3
Extension	DER/CER/PEM
Encryption	RSA
Hashes	MD5/SHA-1/SHA-256/SHA-384/SHA-512
Key length	512/1024/2048/4096 bit
Encoding	BASE64/Binary

* You need to use your Web browser to enter more than 32 characters.

Using a QR Code to Connect a Mobile Device

After selecting the wireless network settings for your projector, you can display a QR code on the screen and use it to connect a mobile device using the Epson iProjection (iOS/Android) app.

- Make sure you have installed the latest version of Epson iProjection on your device.
- You can download Epson iProjection for free from the App Store or Google Play. Any fees incurred when communicating with the App Store or Google Play are the responsibility of the customer.
- When using Epson iProjection in Quick connection mode, we recommend making security settings.

1. Press the [LAN] button on the remote control.
   The QR code is displayed on the projected surface.

   - If you do not see the QR code, set the **Display LAN Info.** setting to **Text & QR Code** in the projector's **Network** menu.
     ☛ **Network** > **Network Configuration** > **Basic** > **Display LAN Info.**
   - To hide the QR code, press [Esc].
   - When the QR code is hidden, press [Enter] to display the code.

2. Start Epson iProjection on your mobile device.

3 Read the projected QR code using Epson iProjection to connect it to the projector.

> To correctly read the QR code, make sure you face the screen squarely and closely enough so that the projected code fits into the guide of the mobile device's QR code reader. If you are too far from the screen, the code may not be read.

When a connection is established, select **Contents** menu from ☰, and then select the file you want to project.

Using a USB Key to Connect a Windows Computer

You can set up your USB flash drive as a USB key to quickly connect the projector to a wireless LAN supported Windows computer. After creating the USB key, you can quickly project images from the network projector.

1 Set up the USB key using **USB Key Setup Tool** of the Epson iProjection (Windows) software.

> See the *Epson iProjection Operation Guide (Windows/Mac)* for instructions.

2 Turn on the projector.

3 Press the [LAN] button on the remote control.

The LAN standby screen is displayed. Verify that an SSID and IP address are displayed.

4 Insert the USB key into the USB-A port.

You see a projected message that the network information update is complete.

5 Remove the USB key.

6 Connect the USB key to a USB port on your computer.

7 Follow the on-screen instructions to install the necessary application.

> - If the Windows Firewall message is displayed, click **Yes** to disable the firewall.
> - You need administrator authority to install the software.
> - If it is not installed automatically, double-click **MPPLaunch.exe** in the USB key.

After a few minutes, your computer image is displayed by the projector.

8 When you have finished projecting wirelessly, select the **Safely Remove Hardware** option in the Windows taskbar, and then remove the USB key from your computer.

> You may need to restart your computer to reactivate your wireless LAN connection.

You can use the HTTPS protocol to increase security between the projector and a Web browser communicating with it. To do this, you create a server certificate, install it on the projector, and turn on the **Secure HTTP** setting in the projector menus to verify the reliability of the Web browser.

☛ **Network** > **Network Configuration** > **Others** > **Secure HTTP**

Even if you do not install a server certificate, the projector automatically creates a self-signed certificate and allows communication. However, because the self-signed certificate cannot verify reliability from a Web browser, you see a warning about the server's reliability when you access the projector from a Web browser. This warning does not prevent communication.

Related Links
- "Importing a Web Server Certificate Using the Menus" p.64

Importing a Web Server Certificate Using the Menus

You can create your Web server certificate and import it using the projector menus and an external storage device.

- You can use a USB flash drive as an external storage device for this model.
- You can also register the digital certificates from your Web browser. However, be sure to register just once or the certificate may not install correctly.

1. Make sure your digital certificate file is compatible with projector registration and directly placed on the USB storage device.
2. Press the [Menu] button, select the **Network** menu, and press [Enter].
3. Select **Network Configuration** and press [Enter].
4. Select the **Others** menu and press [Enter].
5. Set the **Secure HTTP** setting to **On**.
6. Select **Web Server Cert.** and press [Enter].
7. Select **Register** and press [Enter].
8. Follow the on-screen instructions to connect a USB storage device to the projector's USB-A port.
9. Press [Enter] to display the certificate list.
10. Select the certificate to import using the displayed list.
    A message is displayed prompting you to enter the password for the certificate.
11. Enter a password and press [Enter].
    The certificate is imported and a completion message appears.

Related Links
- "Supported Web Server Certificates" p.64

Supported Web Server Certificates

You can register these types of digital certificates.

Web Server Certificate (Secure HTTP)

Specification	Description
Format	PKCS#12
Extension	PFX, P12

Specification	Description
Encryption	RSA
Hashes	SHA-256
Key length	2048 bit
Common name	Projector name
Organization	SEIKO EPSON CORP.
Password *	Up to 64 alphanumeric characters; required

* You need to use your Web browser to enter more than 32 characters.

Adjusting the Menu Settings

Follow the instructions in these sections to access the projector menu system and change projector settings.

Related Links

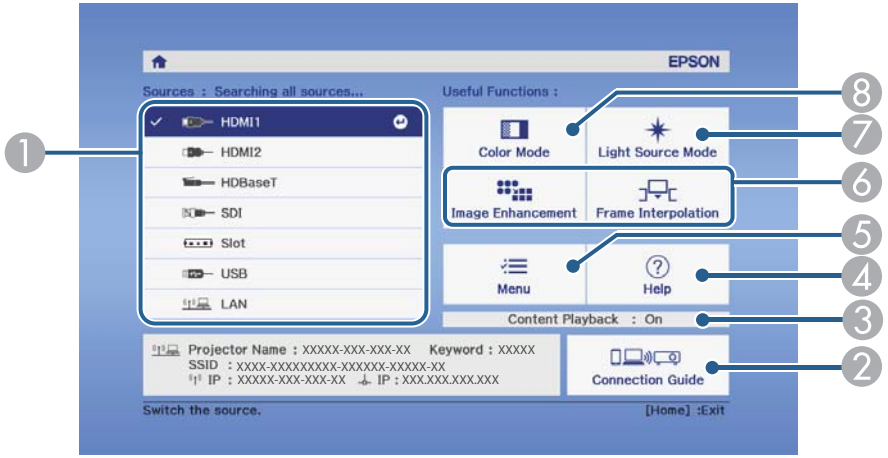
- "Home Screen" p.67
- "Using the Projector's Menus" p.68
- "Using the Displayed Keyboard" p.69
- "Using Basic Projector Features" p.70
- "Copying Menu Settings Between Projectors (Batch Setup)" p.84

The Home screen feature allows you to easily select an image source and access useful functions.

You can display the Home screen by pressing the button on the remote control. If you want to display the Home screen when you turn on the projector and no signal is being input, set **Home Screen Auto Disp.** to **On**.

☛ **Extended** > **Home Screen** > **Home Screen Auto Disp.**

Press the arrow buttons on the remote control to select a menu item, and then press [Enter].

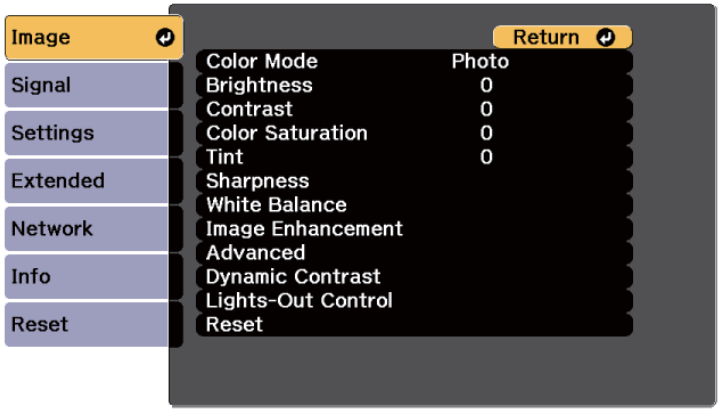


1. Selects the source you want to project.
2. Displays the Connection Guide. You can select the wireless connection methods according to the devices you are using, such as smartphones or computers.
3. Indicates the projector is in Content Playback mode.
4. Displays the Help screen.
5. Displays the projector's menu.
6. Performs menu options assigned to **Home Screen** in the projector's **Extended** menu.
7. Selects the brightness for the light source.
8. Changes the projector's color mode.

After 10 minutes of inactivity, the Home screen disappears and you are returned to the screen that you were on before (the current input source screen or no signal message).

You can use the projector's menus to adjust the settings that control how your projector works. The projector displays the menus on the screen.

1. Press the [Menu] button on the control panel or remote control.
   You see the menu screen.



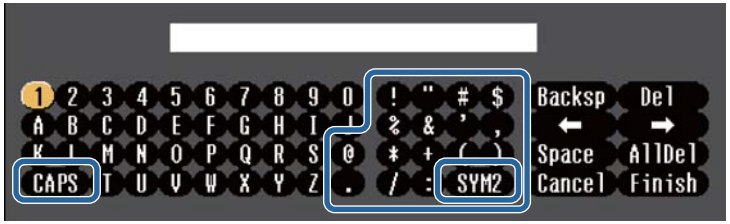
2. Press the up or down arrow buttons to move through the menus listed on the left. The settings for each menu are displayed on the right.

> The available settings depend on the current input source.

3. To change settings in the displayed menu, press [Enter].
4. Press the up or down arrow button to move through the settings.
5. Change the settings using the buttons listed on the bottom of the menu screens.
6. To return all the menu settings to their default values, select **Reset**.
7. When you finish changing settings on a menu, press [Esc].
8. Press [Menu] or [Esc] to exit the menus.

You can use the displayed keyboard to enter numbers and characters.

1 Use the arrow buttons on the control panel or remote control to highlight the number or character you want to enter and press the [Enter] button.



Each time you select the **CAPS** key, the characters change between upper case and lower case. Each time you select the **SYM1/2** key, the symbols enclosed by the frame change.

2 After entering the text, select **Finish** on the displayed keyboard to confirm your entries. Select **Cancel** to cancel entering text.

You can select projector settings and control projection over a network using a Web browser from your computer.

Some symbols cannot be entered using the displayed keyboard. Use your Web browser to enter the text.

Related Links

- "Available Text Using the Displayed Keyboard" p.69

Available Text Using the Displayed Keyboard

You can enter the following text when using the displayed keyboard.

Text type	Details
Numbers	0123456789
Alphabet	ABCDEFGHIJKLMNOPQRSTUVWXYZ abcdefghijklmnopqrstuvwxyz
Symbols	! " # $ % & ' ( ) * + , - . / : ; < = > ? @ [\ ] ^ _ ` { | } ~

Follow the instructions in these sections to use your projector's basic features.

Related Links
- "Basic Projector Setup" p.70
- "Projecting Images" p.71
- "Adjusting the Image Position and Shape" p.74
- "Adjusting the Image Quality" p.77
- "Using Multiple Projectors" p.78
- "Maintaining the Projector Quality" p.81
- "Managing the Projector's Settings" p.81

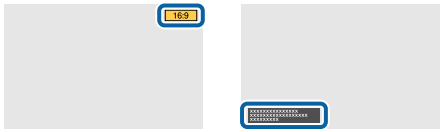
Basic Projector Setup

This section provides instructions on setting up your projector.

Related Links
- "Messages" p.70
- "Standby Confirmation" p.70
- "Sleep Mode" p.70
- "Beep" p.70
- "Indicators" p.71
- "Date & Time" p.71
- "Language" p.71
- "On-Screen Display" p.71
- "Energy Saving Mode" p.71

Messages

You can display or hide messages such as the input source name, color mode name, aspect ratio, no signal message, or high temperature warning on the projected image.



Execution Method

☛ **Extended** > **Display** > **Messages**

Standby Confirmation

When set to **Off**, you can turn off the projector simply by pressing the power button once.

Execution Method

☛ **Extended** > **Display** > **Standby Confirmation**

Sleep Mode

When set to **On**, the projector automatically turns off after an interval of inactivity.

You can also set the interval in the **Sleep Mode Timer** setting.

Execution Method

☛ **Extended** > **Operation** > **Sleep Mode**

☛ **Extended** > **Operation** > **Sleep Mode Timer**

Beep

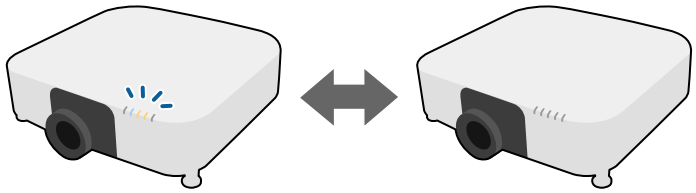
When set to **Off**, you can turn off the confirmation buzzer beeps to notify you that the power turns on or off, or cooling down is finished.

Execution Method

☛ **Extended** > **Operation** > **Advanced** > **Beep**

Indicators

When set to **Off**, you can turn off the indicator lights on the projector.



Execution Method

☛ **Extended** > **Operation** > **Advanced** > **Indicators**

Date & Time

You can adjust the projector's system time and date settings.

Execution Method

☛ **Extended** > **Operation** > **Date & Time**

Language

You can select the language for projector menu and message displays.

Execution Method

☛ **Extended** > **Language**

On-Screen Display

You can display or hide the menus or messages on the projected image.

Execution Method

Press the [On-Screen] button on the remote control.

- Menus and messages are displayed or hidden each time you press the button.
- If **On-Screen Display** is enabled, you cannot operate the projector's menu (except to switch the color mode and input source).

Energy Saving Mode

When set to **On**, you can reduce the power consumption by automatically adjusting the light source brightness. The light source brightness is gradually adjusted over a period of 60 minutes and it does not ruin the image appearance.

When you use the **Multi-Projection** or **Constant Brightness** features, set to **Off** to correct differences in the brightness between projectors.

Execution Method

☛ **Settings** > **Brightness Settings** > **Energy Saving Mode**

This function is disabled in the following cases:

- When **Edge Blending** is set to **Blending/Black Level** or **Black Level**.
  ☛ **Extended** > **Multi-Projection** > **Edge Blending**
- When **Color Mode** is set to **Multi-Projection**.
  ☛ **Image** > **Color Mode**
- When **Light Source Mode** is set to **Custom**.
  ☛ **Settings** > **Brightness Settings** > **Light Source Mode**

Projecting Images

This section provides instructions to project images.

Related Links

- "Source Search" p.72
- "Shutter" p.72

- "Freeze" p.72
- "Volume" p.73
- "Aspect" p.73
- "Screen Type" p.73
- "Projection" p.73
- "Test Pattern" p.73
- "Content Playback" p.74
- "Display Background" p.74
- "Startup Screen" p.74

Source Search

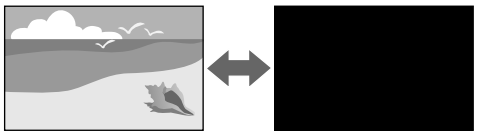
When multiple image sources are connected to the projector, such as a computer and DVD player, you can switch from one image source to the other.

Execution Method

- Press the [Search] (remote control) or [Source Search] (control panel) button until you see the image from the source you want.
- Press the button for the source you want on the remote control. If there is more than one port for that source, press the button again to cycle through the sources.
- Press the button on the remote control. Then select the source you want to use from the screen displayed.

Shutter

You can temporarily hide the projected image and sound by closing the mechanical shutter. Any sound or video action continues to run, however, so you cannot resume projection at the point that you closed the shutter.



Execution Method

Press the [Shutter] button on the control panel or remote control. To turn the image and sound back on, press [Shutter] again.

- You can add a fade out or fade in effect when turning the video on or off.
- You can limit the way the shutter function is released.

☛ **Extended** > **Operation** > **Shutter Settings**

Freeze

You can temporarily stop the action in a video or computer presentation and keep the current image on the screen. Any sound or video action continues to run, however, so you cannot resume projection at the point that you stopped it.

Execution Method

Press the [Freeze] button on the remote control. To restart the video action in progress, press [Freeze] again.

- When you press the [Freeze] button on the remote control, a screen is displayed asking if you want to capture the image currently being projected and use it as a test pattern.

  If you press the [Enter] button and capture the projected image as a test pattern during Freeze, you can use the captured image as one of the test patterns. While projecting the captured image, you can perform adjustments such as lens shift, focus, distortion, and geometry correction.

  The captured test pattern is available until you turn off the projector.
- This function is disabled when **Low Latency Mode** is set to **On**.

Volume

You can adjust the volume of the audio from the Audio Out port.

Execution Method

☛ **Settings** > **Volume**

Aspect

The projector can display images in different width-to-height ratios called aspect ratios. Normally, the input signal from your video source determines the image's aspect ratio. However, you can change the aspect ratio for certain images to fit your screen.



Execution Method

☛ **Signal** > **Aspect**

If you always want to use a particular aspect ratio for a certain video input source, you can select it using the projector's **Signal** menu.

Screen Type

You can use the **Screen Type** setting to match the aspect ratio of the displayed image to the screen you are using.

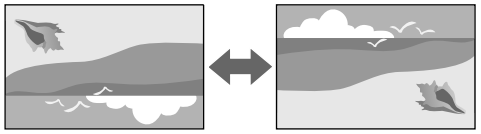
Execution Method

☛ **Extended** > **Display** > **Screen** > **Screen Type**

- Adjust the aspect ratio for the projected image, if necessary.
- When the **Screen Type** setting changes, the **EDID** settings are automatically adjusted.

Projection

You can change the projection mode to flip the image over top-to-bottom and/or left-to-right using the projector menus.



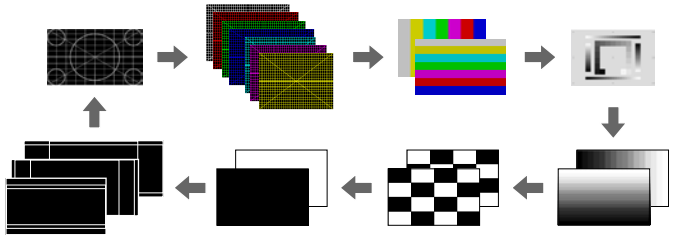
Execution Method

☛ **Extended** > **Projection**

You can change the projection mode to flip the image over top-to-bottom by holding down the [Shutter] button on the remote control for approximately 5 seconds.

Test Pattern

You can display a test pattern to adjust the projected image without connecting a computer or video device.



Execution Method

- Press the [Test Pattern] button on the control panel or remote control.
- Access the projector's menu:
  ☛ **Settings** > **Test Pattern**

Content Playback

Your projector's Content Playback feature allows you to project your digital signage content. You can also add color and shape effects to your projected image.



You can use the following software to create content that can be played in Content Playback mode.

- Epson Projector Content Manager
- Epson Web Control
- Epson Creative Projection

Execution Method

☛ **Settings** > **Content Playback**

Display Background

You can select the screen background when no image signal is available.

Execution Method

☛ **Extended** > **Display** > **Display Background**

Startup Screen

When set to **On**, a logo is displayed when the projector starts up.

Execution Method

☛ **Extended** > **Display** > **Startup Screen**

Adjusting the Image Position and Shape

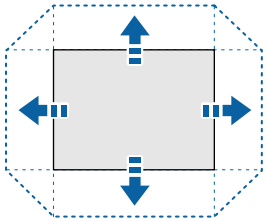
This section provides instructions to adjust the image position and shape without moving the projector.

Related Links

- "Lens Shift" p.74
- "Zoom" p.75
- "Focus/Distortion" p.75
- "H/V-Keystone" p.76
- "Quick Corner" p.76
- "Curved Surface Mode" p.76
- "Corner Wall Mode" p.76
- "Point Correction Mode" p.76

Lens Shift

If you cannot install the projector directly in front of the screen, you can adjust the position of the projected image using the lens shift feature.



You can check the available lens shift range in the projector's *Specifications*.

Execution Method

- Press the [Lens Shift] button on the remote control.
- Press the [Lens] button on the control panel until the lens shift adjustment screen is displayed.

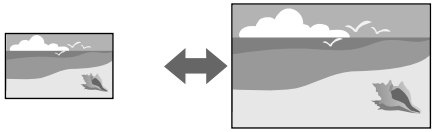
⚠ Caution

When shifting the lens, do not put your hands near the lens unit. Your fingers may get caught between the lens unit and the projector, and cause an injury.

- Wait 20 minutes after turning on the projector before setting the lens shift for maximum accuracy.
- When adjusting the image height, position the image lower than where you want it to be and then move it up. This will help prevent the image from moving down after adjustment.
- The image is clearest when the lens is at the home position. To move the lens to the home position, hold the [Lens Shift] button on the remote control or the [Lens] button on the control panel for more than 3 seconds.
- When the shift center is set to the maximum vertical position (60%) using the ELPLX04H lens, the image size changes regardless of the projection size. The image becomes smaller when shifted upward and larger when shifted downward.

Zoom

You can resize the image.



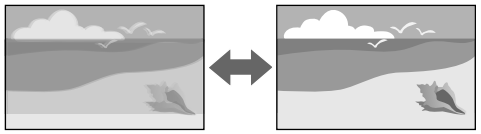
Execution Method

- Press the [Zoom] button on the remote control.
- Press the [Lens] button on the control panel until the zoom adjustment screen is displayed.
- Use the arrow buttons on the control panel or remote control to adjust the image size.

Focus/Distortion

You can correct the focus and the image distortion.

If you installed an optional short throw lens, correct the focus at the center of your screen first, and then correct any distortion in the surrounding area. When you focus on the center of your screen, the surrounding area may be distorted and out of focus.



Execution Method

- Press the [Focus] button on the remote control to correct the focus.
- Press the [Distortion] button on the remote control to correct the image distortion.

- Press the [Lens] button on the control panel until the focus adjustment screen or the distortion adjustment screen is displayed.
- Use the arrow buttons on the control panel or remote control to correct the focus or the distortion.

This projector operates in 4K display using shift technology. If you have difficulty adjusting the focus or the image distortion, use the [Enter] button on the remote control to select **4K <-> Full HD**.

H/V-Keystone

You can correct distortion in the horizontal and vertical directions independently.

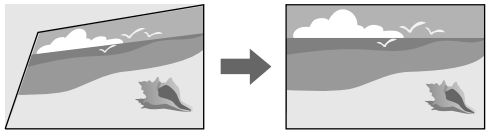


Execution Method

☛ **Settings > Geometry Correction > H/V-Keystone**

Quick Corner

You can correct each of the four corners of the projected image independently.

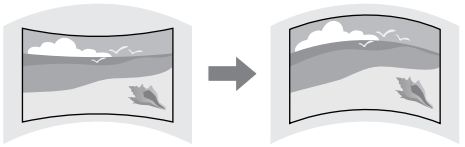


Execution Method

☛ **Settings > Geometry Correction > Quick Corner**

Curved Surface Mode

You can correct the corners and sides of an image projected on a curved surface with a constant radius.

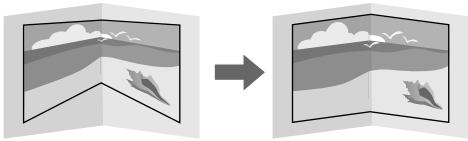


Execution Method

☛ **Settings > Geometry Correction > Curved Surface Mode**

Corner Wall Mode

You can correct the corners and sides of an image projected on a curved surface with right angles.



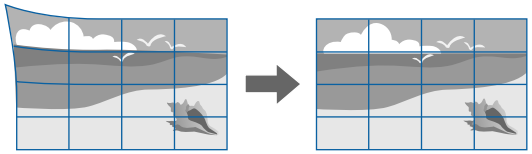
Execution Method

☛ **Settings > Geometry Correction > Corner Wall Mode**

Point Correction Mode

This feature divides the projected image into a grid and corrects the distortion in 0.5 pixel increments by moving the selected point of intersection from side to side and up and down.

You can switch to the mode that corrects all points in a specified vertical column or horizontal row at once.



Execution Method

☛ **Settings > Geometry Correction > Point Correction Mode**

Adjusting the Image Quality

This section provides instructions to adjust the quality of your image.

Related Links

- "Color Mode" p.77
- "Image Enhancement" p.77
- "Gamma" p.77
- "RGBCMY" p.78
- "Brightness Settings" p.78

Color Mode

The projector offers different color modes to provide optimum brightness, contrast, and color for a variety of viewing environments and image types. You can select the mode designed to match your image and environment, or experiment with the available modes.

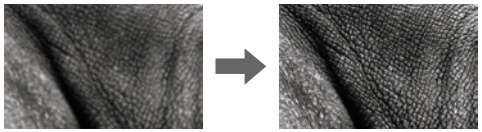
Execution Method

- Press the [Color Mode] button on the remote control.
- Access the projector's menu:

  ☛ **Image > Color Mode**

Image Enhancement

You can adjust the resolution of the image to reproduce a clear image with an emphatic texture and material feel.

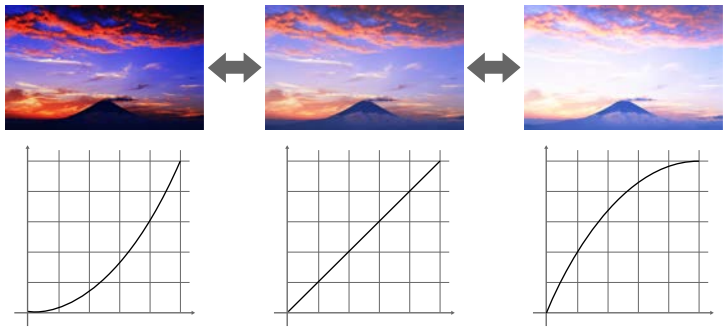


Execution Method

☛ **Image > Image Enhancement**

Gamma

You can adjust the halftone brightness by selecting one of the gamma correction values, or referring to a gamma graph.



Execution Method

☛ **Image > Advanced > Gamma**

RGBCMY

You can adjust the Hue, Saturation, and Brightness of each color R (red), G (green), B (blue), C (cyan), M (magenta), Y (yellow) individually.



Execution Method

☛ **Image > Advanced > RGBCMY**

Brightness Settings

You can select the brightness for the light source.



Execution Method

☛ **Settings > Brightness Settings**

Using Multiple Projectors

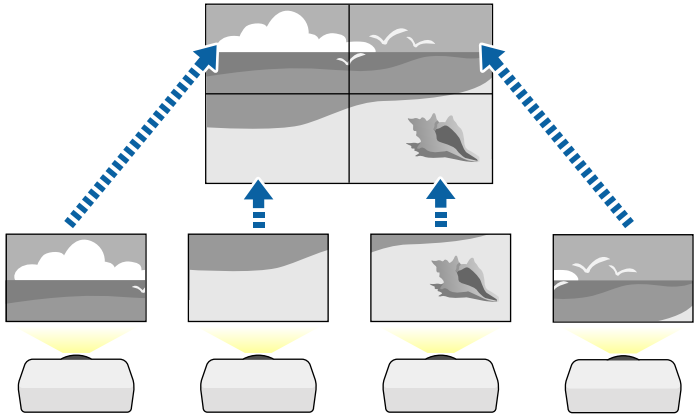
You can combine the projected images from two or more projectors to create one unified image area. (Multi-Projection)

Related Links

- "Tiling" p.78
- "Edge Blending" p.78
- "Black Level" p.79
- "Scale" p.79
- "Color Matching" p.79
- "Simple Stacking" p.80
- "Simple Blending" p.80
- "Sync Dynamic Contrast" p.80
- "Connecting Projectors" p.144

Tiling

You can assign a projection position to each projector.

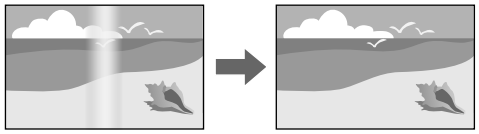


Execution Method

☛ **Extended > Multi-Projection > Group Tiling > Tiling**

Edge Blending

You can use the **Edge Blending** feature to create a seamless image from multiple projectors.

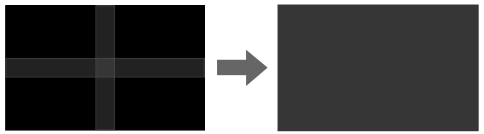


Execution Method

☛ **Extended > Multi-Projection > Edge Blending**

Black Level

You can adjust the brightness and color tone of the areas where the images do not overlap to create a seamless image.

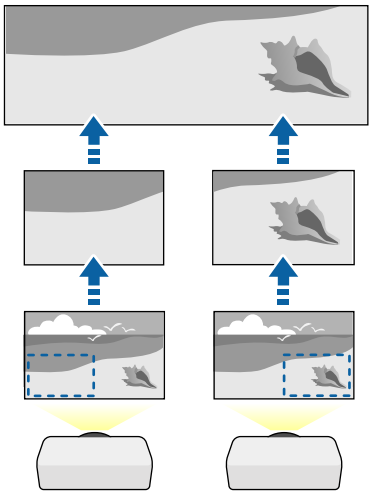


Execution Method

☛ **Extended > Multi-Projection > Black Level**

Scale

You can use the **Scale** feature to crop and combine them into one unified image area.

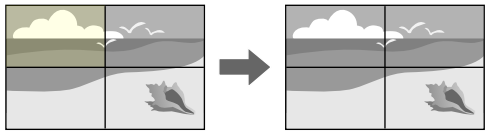


Execution Method

☛ **Extended > Multi-Projection > Group Tiling > Scale**

Color Matching

You can match the display quality of multiple projectors that will project next to each other.

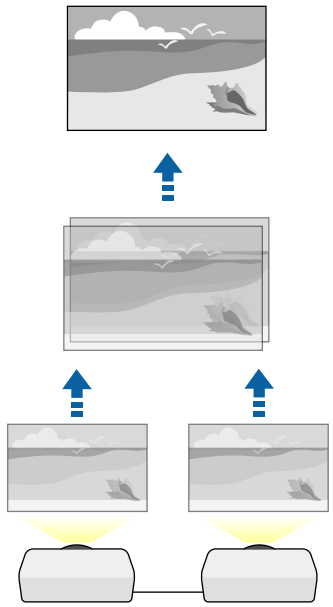


Execution Method

☛ **Extended > Multi-Projection > Screen Matching > Color Matching**

Simple Stacking

You can easily and quickly create a bright projected image by overlapping the images of two projectors.

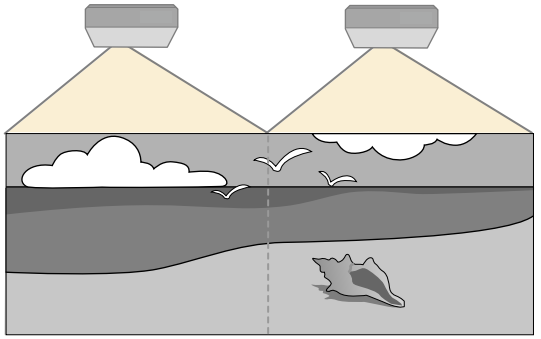


Execution Method

☛ **Extended > Multi-Projection > Simple Stacking**

Simple Blending

You can combine the projected images from two projectors to create one unified image area.



Execution Method

☛ **Extended > Multi-Projection > Simple Blending**

Sync Dynamic Contrast

You can synchronize the projected luminance across multiple projectors over a network based on the overall image brightness.

Execution Method

☛ **Extended > Multi-Projection > Sync Dynamic Contrast**

- You can use up to 254 projectors for dynamic contrast synchronization.
- Make sure all the projectors you want to synchronize are on the same network.
- Wired network connections are recommended for dynamic contrast synchronization. When using a wireless network, synchronization deviation or delays may occur depending on the network environment. Note that operation should be checked in your environment before use.

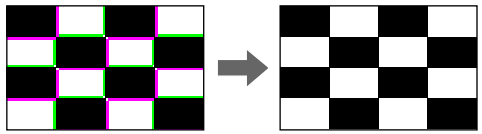
Maintaining the Projector Quality

This section provides information about maintaining the quality of projected images.

Related Links
- "Panel Alignment" p.81
- "Color Uniformity" p.81
- "Refresh Mode" p.81
- "Light Source Calibration" p.81

Panel Alignment

You can adjust the pixel color shift for the LCD panel. You can adjust the pixels horizontally and vertically in 0.125 pixels increments within a range of ±3 pixels.

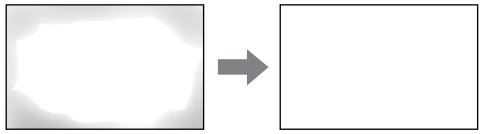


Execution Method

☛ **Extended > Display > Panel Alignment**

Color Uniformity

If the color tone of the image is uneven, you can adjust the color tone balance.



Execution Method

☛ **Extended > Display > Color Uniformity**

Refresh Mode

The refresh mode process clears any projected afterimage and turns off the projector after a specified period of time.

Execution Method

☛ **Reset > Refresh Mode**

Light Source Calibration

The light source calibration process optimizes the color balance of the currently projected image.

Execution Method

☛ **Reset > Light Source Calibration**

Managing the Projector's Settings

This section provides information about managing the projector's settings.

Related Links
- "Memory" p.82
- "Schedule Settings" p.82
- "Button Lock" p.82
- "Lens Lock" p.83
- "Password Protection" p.83

Memory

You can save customized settings and then select the saved settings whenever you want to use them.

Execution Method

- Press the [Memory] button on the remote control.
- Access the projector's menu:

  ☛ **Settings** > **Memory**

Schedule Settings

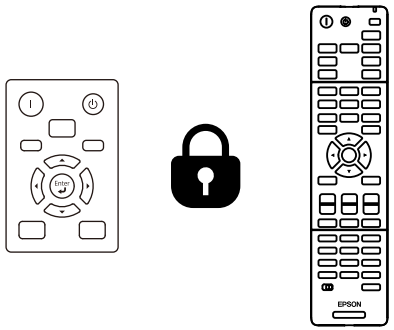
You can schedule up to 30 events to occur automatically on your projector, such as turning the projector on or off or switching the input source. The projector performs the selected events on the specified date and time in the schedule you set up.

Execution Method

☛ **Extended** > **Schedule Settings**

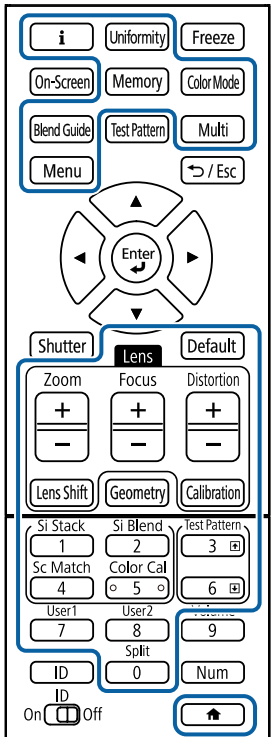
Button Lock

You can lock the buttons on the control panel or remote control to prevent operation of the projector.



Even if you can lock the buttons on the control panel, you can still use the remote control as usual.

The remote control buttons lock feature locks the following buttons.



Execution Method

- To lock the control panel buttons, hold down the control panel lock button on the control panel.

  To unlock the control panel buttons, hold down the [Enter] button on the control panel for approximately 7 seconds.
- To lock the remote control buttons, hold down the button on the remote control for approximately 5 seconds.

To unlock the remote control buttons, hold down the button again for approximately 5 seconds.

Lens Lock

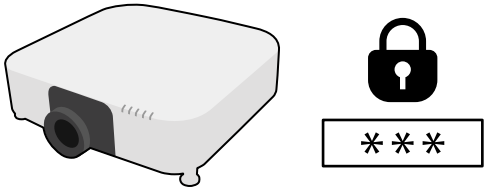
You can disable [Lens Shift], [Zoom], [Focus], [Distortion], and [Calibration] button operations on the remote control.

Execution Method

☛ **Settings** > **Lock Setting** > **Lens Lock**

Password Protection

You can enable password security to prevent people who do not know the password from using the projector, and prevent changes to the startup screen and other settings.



You can set up the following types of password security using one shared password:

- **Power On Protection** prevents anyone from using the projector without first entering a password. When plugging the power cord and turning on the projector at first time, you must enter the correct password. This also applies to **Direct Power On** and **Auto Power On**.
- **User's Logo Protection** prevents anyone from changing the custom screen displayed when the projector turns on, when no signal is being input. The custom screen discourages theft by identifying the projector's owner.
- **Network Protection** prevents anyone from changing the projector's **Network** settings.
- **Schedule Protection** prevents anyone from changing the projector's schedule settings.
- **Remote Camera Access** prevents anyone from using the Remote Camera Access function.

Execution Method

Hold the [Freeze] button on the remote control for approximately 5 seconds.

For the first time you use the projector, you must set a password. No password is set by default.

You can set a four-digit password. Hold down the [Num] button on the remote control and use the numeric buttons to set a password.

Attention

- If an incorrect password is entered three times in succession, the message **The projector's operation will be locked.** is displayed for approximately 5 minutes, and the projector switches to standby mode. If this happens, disconnect the power plug from the electrical outlet, reinsert it, and turn the projector back on. The projector displays the password entry screen again so that you can enter the correct password.
- If you have forgotten the password, make a note of the " **Request Code**: xxxxx" number that appears on the screen and contact Epson for help.
- If you continue to repeat the above operation and input the wrong password 30 times in succession, the message **The projector's operation will be locked. Contact Epson as described in your documentation.** is displayed and the projector does not accept any more password entries. Contact Epson for help.

After selecting the projector's menu settings for one projector, you can use the following methods to copy the settings to other projectors, as long as they are the same model and the same firmware version.

- by using a USB flash drive
- by connecting a computer and projector using a USB cable
- by using Epson Projector Management/Epson Projector Management Connected

You cannot copy any information unique to an individual projector, such as **Light Source Hours** or **Status**.

- Perform batch setup before adjusting the image settings such as keystone distortion correction. Since image adjustment values are also copied to another projector, the adjustments you made before performing the batch setup are overwritten and the projected screen you adjusted may change.
- When copying the menu settings from one projector to another, user's logo is also copied. Do not register the information that you do not want to share between multiple projectors as a user's logo.
- Make sure **Batch Setup Range** is set to **Limited** if you do not want to copy the following settings:
  - **Password Protection** settings
  - **EDID** in the **Signal** menu
  - **Network** menu settings (except for the **Notifications** menu and the **Others** menu)

⚠ Caution

Epson takes no responsibility for batch setup failures and associated repair costs due to power outages, communication errors, or other problems that may cause such failures.

Related Links

- "Transferring Settings From a USB Flash Drive" p.84
- "Transferring Settings From a Computer" p.85
- "Batch Setup Error Notification" p.86

Transferring Settings From a USB Flash Drive

You can copy menu settings from one projector to another of the same model using a USB flash drive.

- The USB flash drive must be formatted in FAT 32, be smaller than 32 GB, and not have any security functions. Delete any files on the drive before using it for batch setup or the settings may not be saved correctly.
- You can also use this batch setup method from the projector's menu.

1. Disconnect the power cord from the projector, and check that all of the projector's indicators have turned off.
2. Connect an empty USB flash drive directly to the projector's USB-A port.
3. Hold down the [Esc] button on the remote control or the control panel and connect the power cord to the projector.
4. When all of the projector's indicators other than the WLAN (wireless LAN) indicator turn on, release the [Esc] button.

   The indicators start flashing and the batch setup file is written to the USB flash drive. When writing is finished, the projector turns off.

⚠ Caution

Do not disconnect the power cord or the USB flash drive from the projector while the file is being written. If the power cord or USB flash drive is disconnected, the projector may not start correctly.

5 Remove the USB flash drive.

> The file name for the batch setup file is PJCONFDATA.bin. If you need to change the file name, add text after PJCONFDATA using only alphanumeric characters. If you change the PJCONFDATA section of the file name, the projector may not be able to recognize the file correctly.

6 Disconnect the power cord from the projector to which you want to copy settings, and check that all of the projector's indicators have turned off.

7 Connect the USB flash drive containing the saved batch setup file to the projector's USB-A port.

8 Hold down the [Menu] button on the remote control or the control panel and connect the power cord to the projector.

9 When all of the projector's indicators other than the WLAN (wireless LAN) indicator turn on, release the [Menu] button. (The indicators remain on for approximately 75 seconds.)

When all of the indicators start flashing, the settings are being written. When writing is finished, the projector turns off.

> **⚠ Caution**
> Do not disconnect the power cord or the USB flash drive from the projector while the file is being written. If the power cord or USB flash drive is disconnected, the projector may not start correctly.

10 Remove the USB flash drive.

Transferring Settings From a Computer

You can copy menu settings from one projector to another of the same model by connecting the computer and projector with a USB cable.

> - You can use this batch setup method with the following operating system versions:
>   - Windows 10 and later
>   - macOS 10.13.x and later
> - You can also use this batch setup method from the projector's menu.

1 Disconnect the power cord from the projector, and check that all of the projector's indicators have turned off.

2 Connect a USB cable to the computer's USB port and to the projector's Service port.

3 Hold down the [Esc] button on the remote control or the control panel and connect the power cord to the projector.

4 When all of the projector's indicators other than the WLAN (wireless LAN) indicator turn on, release the [Esc] button.

The computer recognizes the projector as a removable disk.

5 Open the removable disk icon or folder, and save the batch setup file to the computer.

> The file name for the batch setup file is PJCONFDATA.bin. If you need to change the file name, add text after PJCONFDATA using only alphanumeric characters. If you change the PJCONFDATA section of the file name, the projector may not be able to recognize the file correctly.

6. Eject the USB device (Windows) or drag the removable disk icon to the Trash (Mac).

7. Disconnect the USB cable.
   The projector turns off.

8. Disconnect the power cord from the projector to which you want to copy settings, and check that all of the projector's indicators have turned off.

9. Connect the USB cable to the computer's USB port and to the projector's Service port.

10. Hold down the [Menu] button on the remote control or the control panel and connect the power cord to the projector.

11. When all of the projector's indicators other than the WLAN (wireless LAN) indicator turn on, release the [Menu] button.
    The computer recognizes the projector as a removable disk.

12. Copy the batch setup file (PJCONFDATA.bin) that you saved to your computer to the top level folder of the removable disk.

> Do not copy any files or folders other than the batch setup file to the removable disk.

13. Eject the USB device (Windows) or drag the removable disk icon to the Trash (Mac).

14. Disconnect the USB cable.
    When all of the indicators start flashing, the settings are being written. When writing is finished, the projector turns off.

> **⚠ Caution**
> Do not disconnect the power cord from the projector while the file is being written. If the power cord is disconnected, the projector may not start correctly.

Batch Setup Error Notification

The projector's indicators notify you if an error occurs during a batch setup operation. Check the status of the projector's indicators and follow the instructions described in the table here.

Indicator status	Problem and solutions
• Laser: Orange - flashing fast • Temp: Orange - flashing fast	The batch setup file may be corrupt, or the USB flash drive may not be connected correctly. Disconnect the USB flash drive, unplug and then plug in the projector's power cord, and then try again.
• Power: Blue - flashing fast • Status: Blue - flashing fast • Laser: Orange - flashing fast • Temp: Orange - flashing fast	Writing the settings may have failed and an error may have occurred in the projector's firmware. Stop using the projector, remove the power plug from the electrical outlet. Contact Epson for help.

Menu Settings

Refer to these sections to learn more about your projector's settings.

Related Links

- "Image Menu" p.88
- "Signal Menu" p.92
- "Settings Menu" p.96
- "Extended Menu" p.107
- "Network Menu" p.124
- "Info Menu" p.135
- "Reset Menu" p.139

Settings on the **Image** menu let you adjust the quality of your image. The available settings depend on the currently selected color mode and input source. The settings are saved separately for each selected color mode.

Related Links

- "Color Mode" p.88
- "Brightness" p.88
- "Contrast" p.89
- "Color Saturation" p.89
- "Tint" p.89
- "Sharpness" p.89
- "White Balance" p.89
- "Image Preset Mode" p.89
- "Frame Interpolation" p.90
- "Super-resolution" p.90
- "Scene Adaptive Gamma" p.90
- "Gamma" p.90
- "RGBCMY" p.90
- "Dynamic Contrast" p.91
- "Lights-Out Control" p.91
- "4K Crystal Motion" p.91
- "Reset (Image menu)" p.91

Color Mode

☛ **Image** > **Color Mode**

☛ **Extended** > **Multi-Projection** > **Screen Matching** > **Color Mode**

You can adjust the vividness of image colors for various image types and environments. The brightness of the image varies depending on the mode selected.

Dynamic
This is the brightest mode. Ideal for use in a bright room.

Presentation
The images are vivid and brought to life. Ideal for making presentations or watching a TV program in a bright room.

Natural
Reproduces colors faithfully. Ideal for projecting still pictures such as photos.

Cinema
Gives images a natural tone. Ideal for watching films in a dark room.

BT.709
Produces images that conform to the ITU-R BT.709.

DICOM SIM
This produces images with clear shadows. Ideal for projecting X-ray photographs and other medical images. The projector is not a medical device and cannot be used for medical diagnosis.

Multi-Projection
Minimize the color tone difference between each projected image. Ideal for projecting from multiple projectors.



You can also change the projector's Color Mode using the [Color Mode] button on the remote control.

Brightness

☛ **Image** > **Brightness**

You can lighten or darken the overall image.



This setting does not affect light source brightness. To change the light source brightness, select **Light Source Mode** in the **Settings** menu.

☛ **Settings** > **Brightness Settings** > **Light Source Mode**

Contrast

☛ **Image** > **Contrast**

You can adjust the difference between light and dark areas of the image.

Color Saturation

☛ **Image** > **Color Saturation**

You can adjust the intensity of the image colors.

Tint

☛ **Image** > **Tint**

You can adjust the balance of green to magenta tones in the image.

Sharpness

☛ **Image** > **Sharpness**

You can adjust the sharpness or softness of image details.

Standard
You can adjust the image sharpness so that it is sufficiently balanced.

Thin Line Enhancement
Higher values enhance the details such as hair or fabric patterns.

Thick Line Enhancement
Higher values enhance the outline, background, and the other main parts of the objects in the image to show them clearly.

White Balance

☛ **Image** > **White Balance**

You can adjust the overall tint of the image.

Color Temp.
You can adjust the overall tint of the image within a range from 3200K to 10000K. Higher values tint the image blue and lower values tint the image red.

When **Color Mode** is set to **Dynamic**, the set Color Temp. may differ from the actual Color Temp. of the light from the projector. Use this menu as a guide.

G-M Correction
Higher values tint the image green and lower values tint the image red.

Offset R/Offset G/Offset B/Gain R/Gain G/Gain B
You can adjust the individual R (red), G (green), and B (blue) components of the offset and gain.

Image Preset Mode

☛ **Image** > **Image Enhancement** > **Image Preset Mode**

You can set the **Image Enhancement** options as a batch using preset values.

The following settings are saved in the preset options.

- Frame Interpolation
- Super-resolution



- To minimize delays, select **Off**.
- If you select **Off**, you cannot set the other items in the **Image Enhancement** setting.
- After selecting **Preset 1** to **Preset 5**, you can fine tune each setting individually. The settings value in the preset option are overwritten.

Frame Interpolation

☛ **Image** > **Image Enhancement** > **Frame Interpolation**

You can play fast moving images smoothly by producing intermediate frames between the original frames.

If your resulting images contain noise, set to **Off**.

- You cannot select this setting in the following cases.
  - **Scale** is set to **Auto** or **Manual**.
  - **Edge Blending** is set to **Blending/Black Level** or **Black Level**.
  - **Image Preset Mode** is set to **Off**.
  - **Low Latency Mode** is set to **On**

Super-resolution

☛ **Image** > **Image Enhancement** > **Super-resolution**

You can reduce blurring when projecting low resolution images.

Fine Line Adjust
Higher values enhance details such as hair or fabric patterns.

Soft Focus Detail
Higher values enhance the outline, background, and the other main parts of the objects in the image to show them clearly.

You cannot select this setting when the **Image Preset Mode** setting is set to **Off**.

Scene Adaptive Gamma

☛ **Image** > **Advanced** > **Scene Adaptive Gamma**

You can adjust the coloring according to the scene and obtain a more vivid image.

Higher values increase the contrast.

Gamma

☛ **Image** > **Advanced** > **Gamma**

You can adjust the coloring by selecting one of the gamma correction values, or referring to a gamma graph. If you want to make finer adjustments, select **Customized**.

When you select a smaller value, you can reduce the overall brightness of the image to make the image sharper. When you select a larger value, the dark areas of images become brighter, but the color saturation for lighter areas may become weaker.

- Project a still picture to adjust the Gamma. You cannot adjust the Gamma correctly when projecting movies.
- If you set the **Color Mode** setting to **DICOM SIM** in the projector's **Image** menu, select the adjustment value according to the projection size.
  - If the projection size is 120 inches or less, select a small value.
  - If the projection size is 120 inches or more, select a large value.
- Medical images may not be reproduced correctly depending on your settings and screen specifications.

RGBCMY

☛ **Image** > **Advanced** > **RGBCMY**

You can adjust the Hue, Saturation, and Brightness of each color R (red), G (green), B (blue), C (cyan), M (magenta), Y (yellow) individually.

Dynamic Contrast

☛ **Image** > **Dynamic Contrast**

You can adjust the projected luminance based on the image brightness.

Dynamic Contrast
Set to **On** to automatically adjust the amount of light.

Response Speed
Select **High Speed** to adjust the amount of light as soon as the scene changes.

Black Level
Set the black level when the brightness level of the image signal is zero. When you select **0%**, the light source turns off.

Lights-Out Control

☛ **Image** > **Lights-Out Control**

You can set the light source to turn off automatically.

Lights-Out Control
Set to **On** to automatically turn off the light source when the signal level falls below the reference level for a set period of time.

Lights-Out Signal Level
Set the brightness level for the video signal being controlled. After turning off automatically, it turns on immediately when exceeding the specified brightness level.

Lights-Out Timer
Set the amount of time before automatically turning off the light source.

4K Crystal Motion

☛ **Image** > **4K Crystal Motion**

You can adjust the operating speed of the 2-axis shift technology. Change this setting to **High Speed** if the projected image flickers.

Reset (Image menu)

☛ **Image** > **Reset**

You can reset all adjustment values on the **Image** menu to their default settings.

Normally, the projector automatically detects and optimizes the input signal settings. If you need to customize the settings, you can use the **Signal** menu. The available settings depend on the currently selected input source. The settings are saved separately for each selected input source.

Related Links

- "Aspect" p.92
- "Blanking" p.93
- "Color Space" p.93
- "Dynamic Range" p.93
- "Video Range" p.93
- "EDID" p.93
- "Low Latency Mode" p.94
- "Scale" p.94
- "Backup Source Setting" p.94
- "Reset (Signal menu)" p.95

Aspect

☛ **Signal** > **Aspect**

The projector can display images in different width-to-height ratios called aspect ratios. Normally, the input signal from your video source determines the image's aspect ratio. However, for certain images you can change the aspect ratio to fit your screen.

Auto

Automatically sets the aspect ratio according to the input signal and the **Resolution** setting.

Normal

Displays images using the full projection area and maintains the aspect ratio of the image.

4:3

Converts the aspect ratio of the image to 4:3.

16:9

Converts the aspect ratio of the image to 16:9.

H-Zoom/V-Zoom

Displays images using the full width (H-Zoom) or full height (V-Zoom) of the projection area and maintains the aspect ratio of the image. Areas that exceed the edges of the projected screen are not projected.

Native

Displays images as is (aspect ratio and resolution are maintained). Areas that exceed the edges of the projected screen are not projected.



- The Aspect setting is available only when the current source is set to one of the following:
  - HDMI
  - HDBaseT
  - SDI
- Available only when the **Scale** setting is set to **Off** or the **Scale Mode** setting is set to **Full Display**.

  ☛ **Signal** > **Scale** > **Scale Mode**
- Set the **Screen Type** setting in the projector's **Extended** menu before changing the aspect ratio.

  ☛ **Extended** > **Display** > **Screen** > **Screen Type**
- The available aspect ratio setting varies depending on the selected **Screen Type** setting and the input signal from your image source.
- Note that using the aspect ratio function of the projector to reduce, enlarge, or split the projected image for commercial purposes or for public viewing may infringe upon the rights of the copyright holder of that image based on copyright law.
- If there are margins between the edge of the image and the projected screen frame, you can adjust the position of the image using the **Screen Position** setting in the projector's **Extended** menu.

  ☛ **Extended** > **Display** > **Screen** > **Screen Position**

Blanking

☛ **Signal** > **Blanking**

You can hide images in the specified area.

Use the arrow buttons on the control panel or remote control to adjust the area. You can hide up to half of the projected image in each direction (except for one pixel).

Setting is only displayed when the **Content Playback** setting is set to **Off** in the projector's **Settings** menu.

Color Space

☛ **Signal** > **Color Space**

You can switch the color space that can handle the color information of the input image.

Select **Auto** to apply a suitable color space for the AVI InfoFrame of the image.

Setting is only displayed in the following cases.

- The current source is HDMI, HDBaseT, SDI, or Slot.
- **Color Mode** is set to other than **BT.709** or **DICOM SIM**.

Dynamic Range

☛ **Signal** > **Dynamic Range**

You can set the video range to match the setting of input source.

Select **Auto** to automatically identify the dynamic range of the input signal.

The result for your selected setting is displayed as **Signal Status**.

HDR10 Setting

You can adjust the PQ curve of the dynamic range in the HDR PQ (Perceptual Quantizer) method.

HLG Setting

You can adjust the HLG curve of the dynamic range in the HDR HLG (Hybrid Log Gamma) method.

- Setting is only displayed in the following cases.
  - The current source is HDMI, HDBaseT, SDI, or Slot.
  - **Color Mode** is set to other than **BT.709** or **DICOM SIM**.
- **HDR10 Setting** is only available when **Signal Status** is set to **HDR10**, or **Dynamic Range** is set to **HDR10**.
- **HLG Setting** is only available when **Signal Status** is set to **HLG**, or **Dynamic Range** is set to **HLG**.

Video Range

☛ **Signal** > **Advanced** > **Video Range**

You can set the video range to match the setting of input source from the HDMI or HDBaseT port.

Limited (16-235)

For the color tone range 16 to 235.

Full (0-255)

For the color tone range 0 to 255.

EDID

☛ **Signal** > **Advanced** > **EDID**

Even if you setup multiple displays with different resolutions, you can set the same EDID as the standard display and switch the EDID of the current source to unify the EDID across the displays.

EDID Mode

You can set the **EDID** options as a batch using preset values.

The following settings are saved in the preset options.

- Resolution
- Refresh Rate
- Color Depth

You can change the preset settings if necessary.

- Setting is only displayed when the current source is HDMI or HDBaseT.
- Select **Reset** to reset all adjustment values for EDID to their default values.

Low Latency Mode

☛ **Image** > **Advanced** > **Low Latency Mode**

You can reduce the frame delay of the image.

If **Frame Interpolation** or **Scale** is set to a value other than **Off**, **Low Latency Mode** is automatically set to **Off** even if you have set it to **On**.

Scale

☛ **Signal** > **Scale**

☛ **Extended** > **Multi-Projection** > **Group Tiling** > **Scale**

You can enlarge or reduce the image in the vertical and horizontal directions. When using multiple projectors to project one image, you can adjust the scale of the image displayed by each projector.

Scale

When set to **Auto**, the clip position is set automatically depending on the **Edge Blending** and **Tiling** settings. After selecting **Auto**, you can fine tune manually.

Select **Manual** to adjust the clip range and position manually.

Scale Mode

Select how to change the magnification.

- **Zoom Display** to maintain the image position and aspect ratio.
- **Full Display** to adjust the image according to the image position and aspect ratio.

Scale Horizontally/Scale Vertically

You can adjust the magnification horizontally and vertically in 0.01x increments, and enlarge or reduce the image. (Minimum magnification of 0.75 to maximum magnification of 10.)

Clip Adjustment

Use the arrow buttons to adjust the coordinates and size of each image as you view the screen.

Clip Range

You can view the clipped area you selected.

This function is disabled when **Low Latency Mode** is set to **On**.

Backup Source Setting

☛ **Signal** > **Backup Source Setting**

You can set up a backup source that automatically switches input sources. This is useful if you experience interruptions in the video signal while projecting from the HDMI1 In or Slot input source.

Switch Backup Source

Set to **On** to automatically switch to the backup source when the video signal is interrupted.

Primary Source

Select whether to apply the settings to the HDMI1 In or Slot input source.

Backup Source

Select one of the following backup sources:

- HDMI2
- HDBaseT
- SDI

Status

Displays whether or not it is currently possible to switch to the selected backup source.



- Input the same signal to the HDMI1 In or Slot port and the backup source in advance, and then check the **Status** to see whether or not you can switch the input source.
- If the input source is switched to the backup source, the current input source information is not reflected in **Status Information** in the projector's **Info** menu until the input source is switched next time.
- The backup source must have the same signals as the HDMI1 In or Slot source for the following items.
  - Resolution
  - Frequency
  - Color Depth
  - Color Space
- After switching to the backup source, the **Image** menu settings for the HDMI1 In or Slot source are applied to the image of the backup source.
- After switching to the backup source, the projector enters backup source warning status and the projector's indicator status changes.

Related Links

- "Projector Indicator Status" p.183

Reset (Signal menu)

☛ **Signal** > **Reset**

You can reset all adjustment values on the **Signal** menu to their default settings, except for the following:

- EDID

Options on the **Settings** menu let you customize various projector features.

Related Links

- "Geometry Correction" p.96
- "Volume" p.97
- "HDMI Link" p.98
- "Control Panel Lock" p.98
- "Lens Lock" p.98
- "Light Source Mode" p.99
- "Brightness Level" p.99
- "Constant Brightness" p.99
- "Estimated Remains" p.99
- "Energy Saving Mode" p.101
- "Remote Receiver" p.101
- "User Button" p.101
- "Test Pattern" p.102
- "Memory" p.102
- "Content Playback" p.103
- "NFC Settings" p.105
- "Reset (Settings menu)" p.106

Geometry Correction

☛ **Settings** > **Geometry Correction**

☛ **Extended** > **Multi-Projection** > **Geometry Correction**

☛ **Extended** > **Multi-Projection** > **Simple Stacking** > **Point Correction Mode**

You can adjust image shape to rectangular. After correction, your image is slightly smaller.

You can check the available adjustment range in the projector's *Specifications*.

If you change the Screen Type setting, the Geometry Correction settings are initialized.

Off

Temporarily cancels geometry correction. Even when set to **Off**, the correction values are saved.

H/V-Keystone

Manually corrects distortion in the horizontal and vertical directions independently. If the image aspect is incorrect, adjust the image balance by using **V-Balance** and **H-Balance**.

You cannot combine with other correction methods.

Quick Corner

Corrects each of the four corners of the projected image independently.

Curved Surface Mode

Corrects the corners and sides of an image projected on a curved surface with a constant radius.

- Move the lens position to the home position.
- If a large amount of adjustment is performed, the focus may not be uniform even after making adjustments.
- If you set the **Maintain Aspect Ratio** setting to **On** after correcting the corrections may not be applied. Reset the corrections to their default values or reduce the amount of correction, and try it again.
- If you change the standard line during correcting, the present settings are reset.

Corner Wall Mode

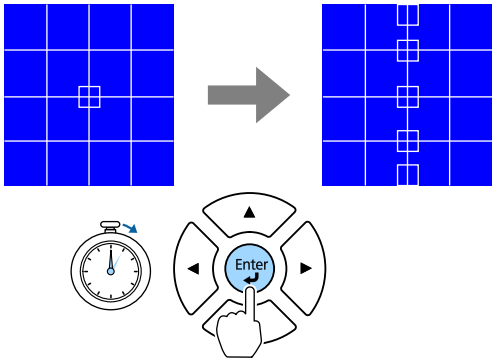
Corrects the corners and sides of an image projected on a curved surface with right angles.

- Move the lens position to the home position.
- If a large amount of adjustment is performed, the focus may not be uniform even after making adjustments.
- We recommend you adjust the image shape based on the point nearest to the center of the screen.

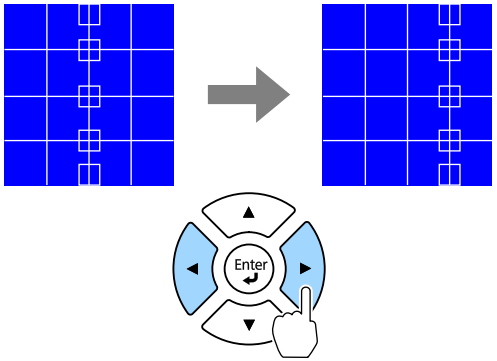
Point Correction Mode

Divides the projected image into a grid and corrects the distortion in 0.5 pixel increments by moving the selected point of intersection in any direction. You can move the points on the grid between 0.5 to 600 pixels in any direction, including outside the projection range.

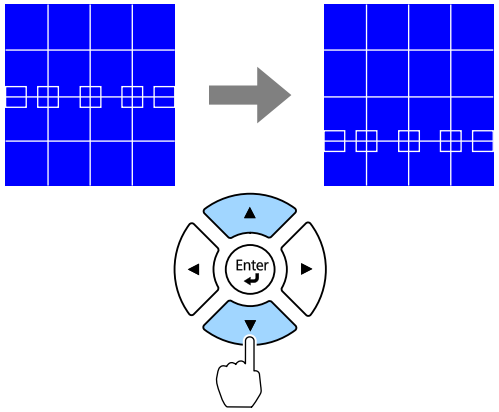
Hold down the [Enter] button to switch to the mode that corrects all points in a specified vertical column or horizontal row at once.



- Use the left and right arrow buttons to select the column you want to adjust, and then press [Enter].



- Use the up and down arrow buttons to select the row you want to adjust, and then press [Enter].



Memory

You can save the shape of an image you have adjusted and load it when needed.

- You can also open the Geometry Correction screen using the [Geometry] button on the control panel or remote control.
- You can also open the Memory screen using the [Memory] button on the remote control.

Volume

☛ **Settings** > **Volume**

You can adjust the volume of the speaker connected to the projector's Audio Out port.

⚠ Caution

Do not start a presentation at a high volume setting. Sudden loud noises may cause hearing loss.

Always lower the volume before powering off, so that you can power on and then gradually increase the volume.

HDMI Link

☛ **Settings** > **HDMI Link**

You can adjust the HDMI Link options that allow the projector remote to control HDMI-connected devices.

Device Connections
The devices connected to the HDMI ports are listed.

HDMI Link
Set to **On** to enable the HDMI Link features.

Audio Out Device
To output audio from the speaker connected to the projector's Audio Out port, select **Projector**. When an audio/video system is connected to the projector and you want to output audio from it, select **AV System**. When an audio/video system is not connected to the projector, audio is output from the speaker connected to the Audio Out port even if **Audio Out Device** is set to **AV System**.

Power On Link
You can control what happens when you turn on the projector or connected device.

- **Bidirectional**: automatically turns on the connected device when you turn on the projector, and vice versa.
- **Device -> PJ**: automatically turns on the projector when you turn on the connected device.
- **PJ -> Device**: automatically turns on the connected device when you turn on the projector.

Power Off Link
You can control whether connected devices are turned off when you turn off the projector.

HDMI Out Setting
Set when connecting multiple projectors of the same model in a daisy chain.

- **Power On/Off Link**: Set to **On** to synchronize the power on/off operation of all projectors.
- **Terminal End**: Set to **On** only for the projector at the end of the daisy chain.



Set the **HDMI Link** setting to **On** first to adjust the options.

Control Panel Lock

☛ **Settings** > **Lock Setting** > **Control Panel Lock**

You can control projector button locking to secure the projector.

Full Lock
All buttons locked.

Partial Lock
All buttons except for the [On] button and the [Standby] button locked.

Off
No buttons locked.



- You can control projector button locking using the control panel lock button on the control panel.
- To unlock the buttons, hold down the [Enter] button on the control panel for approximately 7 seconds. A message is displayed and the lock is released.

Lens Lock

☛ **Settings** > **Lock Setting** > **Lens Lock**

You can disable [Lens Shift], [Zoom], [Focus], [Distortion], and [Calibration] button operations on the remote control.

Light Source Mode

☛ **Settings** > **Brightness Settings** > **Light Source Mode**

☛ **Extended** > **Multi-Projection** > **Screen Matching** > **Brightness Settings** > **Light Source Mode**

You can select the brightness for the light source.

Normal
Maximum brightness. This makes the light source operation time approximately 20,000 hours.

Quiet
70% brightness with reduced fan noise. This makes the light source operation time approximately 20,000 hours.

Extended
70% brightness and extends the life expectancy of the light source. This makes the light source operation time approximately 30,000 hours.

Custom
You can select a custom brightness level.

- Setting is only displayed when **Constant Brightness** is set to **Off**.
- The fan speed and noise level may change gradually to stabilize the internal temperature when switching the Light Source Mode.

Brightness Level

☛ **Settings** > **Brightness Settings** > **Brightness Level**

☛ **Extended** > **Multi-Projection** > **Screen Matching** > **Brightness Settings** > **Brightness Level**

You can select the **Custom** brightness level you want.

Setting is only displayed when **Light Source Mode** is set to **Custom**.

Constant Brightness

☛ **Settings** > **Brightness Settings** > **Constant Brightness**

☛ **Extended** > **Multi-Projection** > **Screen Matching** > **Brightness Settings** > **Constant Brightness**

You can maintain the brightness of the light source set in the **Brightness Level** setting.

- Setting is only displayed when **Light Source Mode** is set to **Custom**.
- When set to **On**, you cannot change the settings for **Light Source Mode** and **Brightness Level**.
- When set to **Off**, the **Brightness Level** setting changes according to the status of the light source.
- When you use this function, we recommend setting **Energy Saving Mode** to **Off**.

  ☛ **Settings** > **Brightness Settings** > **Energy Saving Mode**

Estimated Remains

☛ **Settings** > **Brightness Settings** > **Estimated Remains**

☛ **Extended** > **Multi-Projection** > **Screen Matching** > **Brightness Settings** > **Estimated Remains**

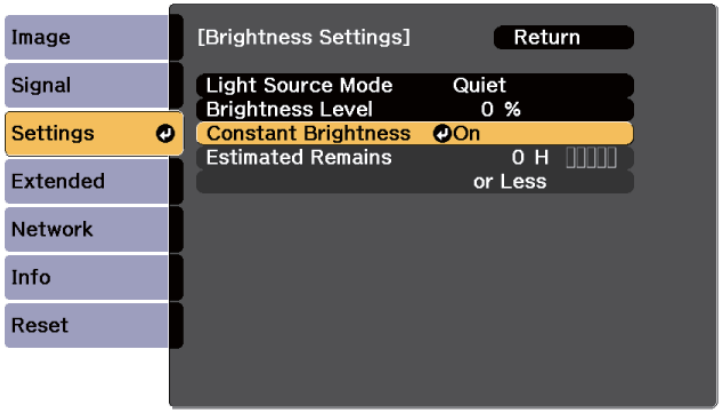
You can check how long the projector can maintain constant brightness.

Setting is only displayed when **Constant Brightness** is set to **On**.

Related Links
- "Constant Brightness Usage Hours" p.100
- "Light Source Operation Time" p.100

Constant Brightness Usage Hours

If you turn on **Constant Brightness**, the number of hours the projector can maintain constant brightness is displayed as **Estimated Remains**.



Display level	Estimated remaining hours
▮▮▮▮▮	10,000 or more hours
▮▮▮▮▯	8,000 to 9,999 hours
▮▮▮▯▯	6,000 to 7,999 hours
▮▮▯▯▯	4,000 to 5,999 hours
▮▯▯▯▯	2,000 to 3,999 hours
▯▯▯▯▯	0 to 1,999 hours

The number of hours displayed as **Estimated Remains** is just a guide.

Light Source Operation Time

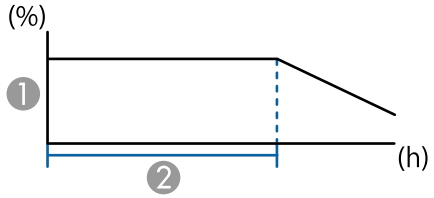
The light source operation time varies depending on the **Brightness Level** setting and whether **Constant Brightness** is on or off.

- The light source operation time varies depending on the environmental conditions and usage.
- The hours listed here are an approximate and are not guaranteed.
- You may need to replace internal parts sooner than the estimated light source operation time.
- If **Constant Brightness** is turned on, and you have exceeded the usage hours listed here, you may not be able to select a high **Brightness Level** setting.

Constant Brightness **off**

Brightness Level setting	Time before the brightness of the light source is reduced by half (approximate)
100%	20,000 hours
90%	21,000 hours
80%	24,000 hours
70%	30,000 hours
60%	37,000 hours
50%	47,000 hours
40%	61,000 hours
30% or less	71,000 hours or more

Constant Brightness **on**



1 Brightness level
2 Time the projector can maintain constant brightness (approximate)

Brightness Level setting	Time the projector can maintain constant brightness (approximate)
85%	6,000 hours
80%	10,000 hours
70%	19,000 hours
60%	29,000 hours
50%	41,000 hours
40%	56,000 hours
30% or less	78,000 hours or more

Energy Saving Mode

☛ **Settings** > **Brightness Settings** > **Energy Saving Mode**

When set to **On**, you can reduce the power consumption by automatically adjusting the light source brightness. The light source brightness is gradually adjusted over a period of 60 minutes and it does not ruin the image appearance.

When you use the **Multi-Projection** or **Constant Brightness** features, set to **Off** to correct differences in the brightness between projectors.

This function is disabled in the following cases:

- When **Edge Blending** is set to **Blending/Black Level** or **Black Level**.
  ☛ **Extended** > **Multi-Projection** > **Edge Blending**
- When **Color Mode** is set to **Multi-Projection**.
  ☛ **Image** > **Color Mode**
- When **Light Source Mode** is set to **Custom**.
  ☛ **Settings** > **Brightness Settings** > **Light Source Mode**

Remote Receiver

☛ **Settings** > **Remote Receiver**

When the remote control does not operate stably due to noise from other devices, you can limit reception of remote control signals to the selected receiver; **Off** turns off all receivers.

You can turn on all remote receivers by holding down the [Menu] button on the remote control for approximately 15 seconds.

User Button

☛ **Settings** > **User Button**

You can assign the following menu options to the [User] buttons on the remote control for one-touch access.

- Light Source Mode
- Display the QR Code
- Image Enhancement
- Frame Interpolation
- Link Menu

- Content Playback
- USB

The USB option is only displayed when **Content Playback** is set to **On**.

Test Pattern

☛ **Settings** > **Test Pattern**

You can display a test pattern to assist in focusing and zooming the image and correcting image shape.

- Press the [Page] button to change the test pattern while displaying a test pattern.
- Press the [Esc] button to cancel pattern display.
- The test pattern's shape is determined by the **Screen Type** setting. Be sure to set the correct screen type before adjusting with the test pattern.

  ☛ **Extended** > **Display** > **Screen** > **Screen Type**
- To set menu items that cannot be set while the test pattern is being displayed or to fine-tune the projected image, project an image from the connected device.
- You can also display a test pattern using the [Test Pattern] button on the control panel or remote control.
- If you capture the projected image as a test pattern during Freeze, you can use the captured image as one of the test patterns.

Memory

☛ **Settings** > **Memory**

You can save customized settings and then select the saved settings whenever you want to use them.

Memory

You can save the following settings. You can register up to 10 memories with different names.

- **Image** menu settings
- **Scale** in the **Signal** menu
- **Light Source Mode** and **Brightness Level** in the **Settings** menu
- **Edge Blending**, **Color Matching**, and **Black Level** in the **Extended** menu

Lens Position

You can save the position of the lens adjusted using lens shift, zoom, focus, and distortion. You can register up to 10 memories with different names.

Geometry Correction

You can save the adjustment value of the geometry correction. You can register up to 3 memories with different names.

You can use the following options for each memory type.

Load Memory

You can load the saved memory. The settings applied to the current image are replaced with the settings in the memory.

Save Memory

You can save your current settings to memory.

Erase Memory

You can erase the selected memory settings.

Rename Memory

You can rename a saved memory.

Reset Memory Settings

You can delete all saved memories.

- A memory name that has already been used is indicated by a blue mark. Saving over a previously saved memory overwrites the settings with your current settings.
- The lens position when a memory is loaded may not completely match the lens position when the memory was saved. If there is a large discrepancy between the lens position, calibrate the lens.
- You can also open the Memory screen using the [Memory] button on the remote control.

Content Playback

☛ **Settings** > **Content Playback**

You can easily project your digital signage content: playlists that contain images and movies saved on an external storage device.

Content Playback
Set to **On** to play back a playlist.

Overlay Effect
You can add color and shape effects to the projected image.

USB Viewer
You can select and play back a playlist saved on the USB flash drive.

- You cannot select the **Overlay Effect** setting in the following cases.
  - When **Edge Blending** is set to **Blending/Black Level** or **Black Level** in the projector's **Extended** menu.
  - When the current source is USB and there is no playlist being played.
  - When the current source is USB and a writing error has occurred.
- You can use the following methods to create playlists.
  - Using Epson Projector Content Manager on your computer.

    You can download and install Epson Projector Content Manager from the following Web site.

    For users in the U.S., Canada, and Latin America

    support.epson.com

    For users in other regions

    epson.sn
  - Using Epson Web Control with a Web browser.
  - Using Epson Creative Projection on iOS devices.

    You can download Epson Creative Projection from the App Store. Any fees incurred when communicating with the App Store are the responsibility of the customer.
- When you assign the USB function to the [User] button on the remote control using the **User Button** setting in the projector's **Settings** menu, you can start the playlist by pressing the [User] button. When there is a timetable assigned, the playlist will play back according to the schedule in the timetable.
- You can also hold down the [Num] and numeric buttons to project your favorite playlist. You can set a remote control shortcut key using the software you used to create the playlists.

Related Links

- "Creating Playlists Using Epson Web Control" p.104
- "Supported Content Playback Mode File Types" p.104
- "Content Playback Mode Restrictions" p.105

Creating Playlists Using Epson Web Control

In Content Playback mode, you can create playlists using a Web browser and save them to a USB flash drive connected to a projector on a network.

Attention

Do not remove the USB flash drive from the projector or disconnect the projector's power cord while creating playlists. Data saved on the USB flash drive may be damaged.

1. Make sure the projector is operating in Content Playback mode.
2. Make sure your computer or device is connected to the same network as the projector.
3. Make sure a USB flash drive is connected to the projector's USB-A port.
4. Start your Web browser on your computer or device.
5. Go to the Epson Web Control screen by entering the projector's IP address into the browser's address box. When entering an IPv6 address, wrap the address with [and].
6. Select **USB Memory Device**.
7. Select **Upload New Data**.
8. Select the images or movies you want to add to the playlist.

   You can upload .avi, .jpeg (.jpg), .png, .bmp, or .gif files.

   If you want to add .mp4 or .mov files to the playlist, use the Epson Projector Content Manager software or the Epson Creative Projection app.

   The selected files are copied to the connected USB flash drive.
9. Do one of the following:
   - To add them to the existing playlist, select **Add to Playlist** and select the playlist you want to add them to.
   - To create a new playlist and add them to it, select **Create New Playlist**.
10. Edit the playlist.
11. When you have finished editing the playlist, select **Finish**.

- See the section in this guide covering Epson Web Control Options for details.
- You can play the playlist from the **Remote** or **Playlist** screen.
- When you want to specify when the playlist starts and finishes, schedule the playlist using the Epson Projector Content Manager software.

Related Links

• "Epson Web Control" p.158

Supported Content Playback Mode File Types

You can project these types of files using the projector's Content Playback feature.

File contents	File type (extension)	Details

Image	.jpg	• We recommend JPEGs taken with a digital still camera that complies with the Exif standard.
		• The number of vertical and horizontal pixels must be a multiple of 8.
		• Make sure the file is not:
		  • Progressive format
		  • Above 8192 × 8192 resolution

	.bmp	Make sure the file is not: • Above 1280 × 800 resolution

	.gif	• The image must be a transparent gif with a black background.
		• Make sure the file is not:
		  • Above 1280 × 800 resolution
		  • Animated
		  • Interlaced

	.png	Make sure the file is not: • Above 1280 × 800 resolution • Interlaced
Movie	.avi (Motion JPEG)	• Version: AVI 1.0 only • Resolution: 1280 × 800 or less • Size: 2 GB or less • Movie Codec: Motion JPEG • Audio Codec: LPCM, IMA ADPCM, or no audio • Audio Sampling Rate: 11.025 kHz, 22.05 kHz, 44.1 kHz, 16 kHz, 24 kHz, 32 kHz, or 48 kHz

Content Playback Mode Restrictions

Operating restrictions

The following operations cannot be performed in Content Playback mode.

- Changing the **Color Temp.** setting in the **Image** menu (when **Warm White** or **Cool White** is selected as **Color Filter**)
- Blanking
- Changing the **Display Background** setting in the **Extended** menu
- Changing the **Screen** setting in the **Extended** menu
- Changing the **Log Save Destination** setting in the **Extended** menu
- Using **Edge Blending** with **Effects** feature
- Detecting the input signal automatically
- Changing **Remote Password** in the **Network Settings** menu

Also, you cannot use Epson Projector Professional Tool in Content Playback mode.

NFC Settings

☛ **Settings** > **NFC Settings**

You can prevent scanning to the projector's settings.

NFC Write Protection
Prevents anyone from scanning the projector's settings.

NFC Write Password
Set a password for scanning the projector's settings up to 32 alphanumeric characters long.

If you do not set an **NFC Write Password**, **NFC Write Protection** is enabled automatically when you turn on the projector. If you want to scan the projector's information using the NFC tag on the projector, set the **NFC Write Password** setting to **Off**.

Reset (Settings menu)

☛ **Settings** > **Reset**

You can reset all adjustment values on the **Settings** menu to their default settings, except for the following:

- Audio Out Device
- Power On Link
- Power Off Link
- HDMI Out Setting
- User Button
- NFC Settings

Settings on the **Extended** menu let you customize various projector setup features.

Related Links

- "Home Screen" p.107
- "Menu Position" p.108
- "Message Position" p.108
- "Messages" p.108
- "Display Background" p.108
- "Startup Screen" p.108
- "Standby Confirmation" p.108
- "Screen" p.108
- "Panel Alignment" p.109
- "Color Uniformity" p.109
- "OSD Rotation" p.110
- "User's Logo" p.110
- "Projection" p.110
- "Direct Power On" p.110
- "Sleep Mode" p.111
- "Sleep Mode Timer" p.111
- "High Altitude Mode" p.111
- "Auto Source Search" p.111
- "Auto Power On" p.111
- "Startup Source" p.111
- "Quick Startup" p.112
- "Shutter Settings" p.112
- "Beep" p.112
- "Indicators" p.112
- "Log Save Destination" p.112
- "Batch Setup Range" p.113
- "AC Voltage Monitoring" p.113
- "Voltage Warning Msg" p.113
- "Date & Time" p.113
- "Lens Calibration" p.113
- "Slot Setting" p.114
- "Standby Mode" p.114
- "Standby Audio Output" p.114
- "Control Communications" p.115
- "Extron XTP" p.115
- "Color Calibration" p.115
- "Projector ID" p.116
- "Batch Setup" p.116
- "Projector Grouping" p.117
- "Tiling" p.117
- "Edge Blending" p.117
- "Black Level" p.118
- "Reset (Multi-Projection menu)" p.118
- "Screen Matching" p.119
- "Color Matching" p.120
- "Simple Stacking" p.120
- "Simple Blending" p.121
- "Sync Dynamic Contrast" p.122
- "Schedule Settings" p.122
- "Language" p.123
- "Reset (Extended menu)" p.123

Home Screen

☛ **Extended** > **Home Screen**

You can adjust settings on the Home screen.

Home Screen Auto Disp.

Set to **On** to display the Home screen automatically when there is no input signal when turning on the projector.

Custom Function 1/Custom Function 2

Select menu options to be assigned to the Home screen.

Menu Position

☛ **Extended** > **Display** > **Menu Position**

You can select the position of the projector menu displayed on the screen.

Message Position

☛ **Extended** > **Display** > **Message Position**

You can select the position of messages displayed on the screen.

Messages

☛ **Extended** > **Display** > **Messages**

You can control whether messages are displayed on the screen.

Display Background

☛ **Extended** > **Display** > **Display Background**

You can select the screen color or logo to display when no signal is received.



Setting is only displayed when **Content Playback** is set to **Off**.

Startup Screen

☛ **Extended** > **Display** > **Startup Screen**

You can control whether a special screen appears when the projector starts up.



This function is disabled when you turn on the projector in the **Quick Startup** mode.

Standby Confirmation

☛ **Extended** > **Display** > **Standby Confirmation**

You can display a confirmation message after pressing the [Standby] button on the control panel or remote control.

When set to **Off**, you can turn off the projector simply by pressing the [Standby] button once.

Screen

☛ **Extended** > **Display** > **Screen**

You can set the aspect ratio and position of the projected image according to the type of screen being used.

Screen Type

Set the aspect ratio of the screen to fit the image into the projection area.

Screen Position

You can shift the image position horizontally and vertically if there are margins between the edge of the image and the projected screen frame due to the **Screen Type** setting.

- Adjust the aspect ratio for the projected image, if necessary.
- When the **Screen Type** setting changes, the **EDID** settings are automatically adjusted.
- Settings are only displayed when **Content Playback** is set to **Off**.
- These settings are unavailable when projecting images from a computer over a network.
- The **Screen Type** setting is not supported by the Message Broadcasting feature in the Epson Projector Management software.
- You cannot adjust the screen position if you set the **Screen Type** setting to the same aspect ratio as the projector resolution.
- The **Screen Position** setting is unavailable when **Screen Type** is set to **16:9**.
- The **Screen Position** setting is initialized if you perform **Geometry Assist** in the Epson Projector Professional Tool, **Simple Blending**, or **Simple Stacking**.

Panel Alignment

☛ **Extended** > **Display** > **Panel Alignment**

You can use the panel alignment feature to manually adjust the color convergence (the alignment of the red and blue colors) in the projected image. You can adjust the pixels horizontally and vertically in increments of 0.125 pixels within a range of ±3 pixels.

Panel Alignment

Set to **On** to correct color misalignment in the projected image.

Select Color

Select the color you want to adjust.

Pattern Color

Select the grid color displayed during adjustments.

- **R/G/B** to display the grid color in white.
- **R/G** to display the grid color in yellow.
- **G/B** to display the grid color in cyan.

The available color varies depending on the **Select Color** setting.

Start Adjustments

Starts the panel alignment process.

The image may become distorted while adjusting. The image is restored once adjustments are complete.

- **Shift the whole panel** to adjust the whole panel roughly.
- **Adjust the four corners** to adjust the four corners of the panel precisely. If you need to make additional adjustments, select **Select intersection and adjust** to adjust more precisely.

Reset

You can reset all adjustment values on the **Panel Alignment** menu to their default settings.

- Image quality may decline after performing alignment.
- Images for pixels that extend beyond the edge of the projected screen are not displayed.

Color Uniformity

☛ **Extended** > **Display** > **Color Uniformity**

☛ **Extended** > **Multi-Projection** > **Screen Matching** > **Color Uniformity**

You can use the color uniformity feature to manually adjust the color tone balance in the projected image.

Color Uniformity

Set to **On** to adjust the color tone balance for the whole screen.

Adjustment Level

Select the adjustment level you want to adjust.

There are eight adjustment levels, from white to gray to black. Adjust each level individually.

Set to **All** to adjust the tint for each color from level 2 to 8 in a batch. (Once the values of red, blue, or green are at maximum or minimum at any level, you cannot perform further adjustments.)

Start Adjustments

Starts adjustments for the selected adjustment level.

The image may become distorted while adjusting. The image is restored once adjustments are complete.

Adjust the outer areas first, and then adjust the entire screen.

Reset

You can reset all adjustment values on the **Color Uniformity** menu to their default settings.

The color tone may not be uniform even after adjusting the color uniformity.

OSD Rotation

☛ **Extended** > **Display** > **OSD Rotation**

You can rotate the menu display 90°.

User's Logo

☛ **Extended** > **User's Logo**

You can save an image on the projector and display it whenever the projector turns on. You can also display the image when the projector is not receiving an input signal. This image is called the user's logo screen.

You can select a photo, graphic, or company logo as the user's logo, which is useful in identifying the projector's owner to help deter theft. You can prevent changes to the user's logo by setting up password protection.

Display the image you want to project as the user's logo and then select this setting.

- If the **User's Logo Protection** setting in the **Password Protection** setting menu is set to **On**, set to **Off** before saving the user's logo.
- When you copy the menu settings from one projector to another using the batch setup feature, user's logo is also copied. Do not register the information that you do not want to share between multiple projectors as a user's logo.
- You cannot save content that is protected by HDCP.
- When **Content Playback** is set to **On**, you can display the user's logo only when the projector starts up.
- Adjustments for image shape and display range are temporarily canceled when you select **User's Logo**.
- This setting is unavailable when **Test Pattern** is set to **Captured Image**.

Projection

☛ **Extended** > **Projection**

You can set the way the projector faces the screen so the image is oriented correctly.

You can change the projection mode to flip the image over top-to-bottom by holding down the [Shutter] button on the remote control for approximately 5 seconds.

Direct Power On

☛ **Extended** > **Operation** > **Direct Power On**

Set to **On** to turn on the projector by plugging it in without pressing the power button.

Note that the projector also turns on automatically in cases such as recovery from a power outage.

Sleep Mode

☛ **Extended** > **Operation** > **Sleep Mode**

Set to **On** to automatically turns off the projector after an interval of inactivity.

Sleep Mode Timer

☛ **Extended** > **Operation** > **Sleep Mode Timer**

You can set the time before the projector automatically turns off from 1 to 30 minutes.



This function is enabled only when **Sleep Mode** is set to **On**.

High Altitude Mode

☛ **Extended** > **Operation** > **High Altitude Mode**

When operating the projector at an altitude where the air is thin, the normal rotation speed of the fans is not enough to cool the projector.

Set to **On** to increase the rotation speed of the fans at altitudes above 1,500 m (4,921 feet).



When set to **On**, the projector's operating temperature will rise.

Auto Source Search

☛ **Extended** > **Operation** > **Auto Source Search**

Set to **On** to detect the input signal automatically and project images when there is no input signal.



- Setting is only displayed when **Content Playback** is set to **Off**.
- This function is disabled when you turn on the projector in the **Quick Startup** mode.

Auto Power On

☛ **Extended** > **Operation** > **Auto Power On**

HDMI1

Select to automatically turn on the projector when it detects an HDMI video signal.

This setting is available only when a signal is being input from the HDMI1 In port.

This is useful for video meetings using Microsoft Teams Rooms. The projector turns on automatically when it receives an HDMI video signal from a device that supports Microsoft Teams Rooms and you can start the meeting immediately.

HDBaseT

Select to automatically turn on the projector when it detects an HDBaseT video signal.



- When set to **HDMI1** or **HDBaseT**, the power consumption increases while the projector is turned off. Make the setting based on your usage environment.
- This function is enabled only when **Video Signal Preview** is set to **Off**.

Startup Source

☛ **Extended** > **Operation** > **Startup Source**

You can select the image source you want to project when the projector is turned on in Content Playback mode.

Quick Startup

☛ **Extended** > **Operation** > **Quick Startup**

You can set the time period for Quick Startup mode. The projector enters this mode when you turn it off. You can start projecting in approximately 7 seconds by pressing the power button.

- When set to anything other than **Off**, the power consumption increases while the projector is turned off. Make the setting based on your usage environment.
- Available only when **Auto Power On** is set to **Off**.

Shutter Settings

☛ **Extended** > **Operation** > **Shutter Settings**

You can adjust the shutter settings.

Fade-in
Set the number of seconds for a fade-in transition effect when displaying an image.

Fade-out
Set the number of seconds for a fade-out transition effect when hiding an image.

Shutter Timer
Turns off the projector automatically if the shutter is enabled and two hours of inactivity have passed.

Shutter Release
Select **Shutter** to turn off the shutter function by using the [Shutter] button only or by sending a command to turn off the shutter. Select **Any Button** to use any button to turn off the shutter function.

Startup
Sets the shutter status when the projector is turned on.

Standby
Sets the shutter status when the projector is turned off. Select **Last Used** if you want to maintain the current shutter status when the projector is turned off.

Beep

☛ **Extended** > **Operation** > **Advanced** > **Beep**

You can control the beep that sounds when you turn the projector on or off, or cooling down is finished.

Indicators

☛ **Extended** > **Operation** > **Advanced** > **Indicators**

Set to **Off** to turn off the indicator lights on the projector except when an error occurs.

Log Save Destination

☛ **Extended** > **Operation** > **Advanced** > **Log Save Destination**

You can set where you want to save the operation logs for the projector.

Select **USB and Internal Memory** to save logs as text files (.log) to a USB flash drive inserted into the projector's USB-A port.

Setting is only displayed when **Content Playback** is set to **Off**.

Batch Setup Range

☛ **Extended** > **Operation** > **Advanced** > **Batch Setup Range**

You can select which menu settings you want copied.

All

Select this to copy all of the projector menu settings using the batch setup feature.

Limited

Select this if you do not want to copy the **Password Protection**, **EDID**, and **Network** menu settings.

AC Voltage Monitoring

☛ **Extended** > **Operation** > **Advanced** > **AC Voltage Monitoring**

Set to **On** to monitor the projector's voltage status.

You can view the log in the projector's **Info** menu.
☛ **Info** > **Voltage Warning Info**

Voltage Warning Msg

☛ **Extended** > **Operation** > **Advanced** > **Voltage Warning Msg**

When set to **On**, if the projector is turned off by a method other than pressing the power button, a power voltage warning dialog is displayed the next time you turn on the projector.

If you regularly turn off the projector by turning off the power outlet (direct shutdown), set to **Off**.

Date & Time

☛ **Extended** > **Operation** > **Date & Time**

You can adjust the projector's system time and date settings.

Daylight Saving Time

Adjust the daylight saving time settings for your region.

Internet Time

Turn on this setting to update the date and time automatically through an Internet time server.

When you set **Schedule Protection** to **On** in the **Password Protection** screen, you cannot change the time and date settings. Set **Schedule Protection** to **Off** first.

Lens Calibration

☛ **Extended** > **Operation** > **Lens Calibration**

You can view information about the lens currently in use.

It takes up to approximately 100 seconds. When calibration is finished, the lens returns to the same position it was in before calibration.

The following lenses return to the standard position.

- ELPLX02S/02
- ELPLX02WS/02W

Slot Setting

☛ **Extended** > **Operation** > **Slot Setting**

You can make temperature warning settings for the slot and control the power of the interface board.

- This function is disabled when a slot power warning (SlotPwr Warning) occurs.
- Because the recommended operating temperature varies depending on the interface board, we recommend making the slot temperature warning settings.

Temperature Warning
Set to **On** to notify you when a slot temperature warning occurs. A warning is displayed when the slot temperature reaches the set upper limit.

Temperature Limit
Sets the upper temperature limit for the slot. Set the temperature according to the specifications of the interface board you are using.

Slot Power On
Turns on the power of the interface board installed in the slot.

Slot Forced Shutdown
Forcibly shuts down the interface board installed in the slot.

Standby Mode

☛ **Extended** > **Standby Mode**

You can set the operation status when the projector is in standby mode.

ECO
Disables network communication and reduces standby power to the minimum.

LAN Communication
Enables network communication even when no images are being projected and reduces standby power.

Normal
Enables network communication and power from the USB-A ports even when no images are being projected.

- Setting is only displayed in the following cases:
  - **Auto Power On** is set to **Off**.
  - **Quick Startup** is set to **Off**.
- Even if Wired LAN Communication is set for a wired LAN connection, if the connection between the projector and the network device is not established for more than 15 minutes, the projector will enter a power status in which network communication is not possible.

  The following conditions indicate that the connection between the projector and the network device is not established:
  - A LAN cable is not connected
  - The power is off for network devices such as hubs

Standby Audio Output

☛ **Extended** > **Standby Audio Output**

Sets whether or not to output audio when no image is being projected.

Setting is only displayed in the following cases:

- **Standby Mode** is set to **Normal**
- **Auto Power On** is set to **Off**
- **Quick Startup** is set to **Off**

Control Communications

☛ **Extended** > **Control Communications**

Selects a port used to control the projector from external devices.

Serial Communication

Select a port used to control the projector by serial communication.

- RS-232C Port
- HDBaseT
- Slot

Wired LAN

Select a port used to control the projector by Ethernet communication.

- LAN Port
- HDBaseT
- Slot

Wired Remote

Select a port to which you connect the wired remote control.

- Remote Port
- HDBaseT



To use control communication even if the projector is in standby mode, select **Normal** as the **Standby Mode** setting in the projector's **Extended** menu.

Extron XTP

☛ **Extended** > **Extron XTP**

Set to **On** when you connect an Extron XTP transmitter or switcher to the HDBaseT ports. See the following Extron Web site for more details on the XTP system.

http://www.extron.com/



- **Control Communications** is only displayed when **Extron XTP** is set to **Off**.
- When **Extron XTP** is set to **On**, the cooling fans may run even in standby status. This is not a malfunction.
- To enable communication by the HDBaseT port even if the projector is in standby mode, select **Normal** as the **Standby Mode** while **Extron XTP** is set to **On**.

Color Calibration

☛ **Extended** > **Color Calibration**

The color calibration process adjusts the color balance and brightness that has deteriorated over time based on images taken by the external camera, and restores the default image quality.

Color Calibration

Set to **On** to enable the color calibration process.

Start Auto Adjustment

Starts auto adjustment.

Undo

You can undo auto adjustment.

Redo

Select after selecting **Undo** to restore the image to the status after auto adjustment.

Color Uniformity

You can adjust the color tone balance for the whole image.

Reset

You can reset all adjustment values on the **Color Calibration** menu to their default settings.

This function is not available when you use the following optional lenses:

- ELPLX02/ELPLX02W
- ELPLL08
- ELPLL11H

Related Links

- "Conditions for Color Calibration" p.116

Conditions for Color Calibration

You can use the color calibration feature under the following conditions:

- The external camera is installed on each projector.
- You are projecting on a matte white diffusion screen that is flat and even.
- The projector is placed so it squarely faces the screen, not at an angle.
- Nothing is blocking the external camera and the projected image.
- More than 20 minutes have passed after turning on the projector.
- Projection size is between 80 to 200 inches.

Projector ID

☛ **Extended** > **Multi-Projection** > **Projector ID**

You can set the projector to a particular ID number which allows you to use a remote control to individually control projectors. This is useful when you want to control multiple projectors using one remote control.

- You need to set the remote control's ID to match the projector's ID to operate only a particular projector.

  To set the remote control's ID, set the remote control [ID] switch to **On**. Press the [ID] button on the remote control and press the numeric button that matches the projector's ID within 5 seconds. (Enter a one-digit or two-digit number.)
- If you do not know the projector's ID, press the [ID] button during projection to temporarily display the projector's ID and the remote control's ID on the screen. (This is only available when you use the remote control that comes with this projector.)
- You can set up to 30 IDs.

Batch Setup

☛ **Extended** > **Multi-Projection** > **Batch Setup**

You can perform necessary settings as a batch by using this menu before you start projecting the same image from multiple projectors to create one large image.

Initializes the following for Multi-Projection

- Color Uniformity
- Screen Matching
- Color Matching
- Image
- Black Level
- Brightness Level

Changes the following for Multi-Projection

- Color Mode
- Dynamic Contrast
- Light Source Mode

- Sleep Mode

Projector Grouping

☛ **Extended** > **Multi-Projection** > **Group Tiling** > **Projector Grouping**

You can create a group of projectors that you can control simultaneously.

Tiling

☛ **Extended** > **Multi-Projection** > **Group Tiling** > **Tiling**

You can project the same image from up to 15 projectors to create one large image using the Tiling feature.

Tiling

When the external camera is installed, set to **Auto** to configure tiling automatically.

If you do not install the external camera or tiling the images automatically was unsuccessful, select **Manual**, and then select the **Layout** and **Location Setup** settings individually.

Layout

Select the number of rows and columns you are setting up.

Location Setup

Select the position of each projected image as follows:

- **Row Order** to layout the screens from top to bottom, starting with 1 at the top, in sequential order.
- **Column Order** to layout the screens from left to right, starting with A on the left, in alphabetical order.

Location Info

You can view the name, IP address, and ID of the projector you set.

- Make sure nothing is blocking the external camera while performing automatic tiling.
- Do not change any of the projector names or IP addresses, or the images will not be adjusted automatically.
- The auto tiling function is not available when you use the following optional lenses:
  - ELPLX02/ELPLX02W
  - ELPLL08
  - ELPLL11H

Related Links

- "Tiling Using the Projector's Menu" p.148

Edge Blending

☛ **Extended** > **Multi-Projection** > **Edge Blending**

You can blend the border between multiple images to create a seamless screen.

Edge Blending

Set to **Blending/Black Level** or **Black Level** to enable the **Edge Blending** feature.

Select **Black Level** when you do not need to use the projector's **Geometry Correction** feature, such as when adjusting the blending area using another device such as a media server. When **Black Level** is set, **Line Guide**, **Pattern Guide**, and **Guide Color** are not available.

When not projecting images from multiple projectors, select **Off**.

When **Edge Blending** is set to **Black Level** or **Off**, **Blend Start Position**/**Blend Range**/**Blend Curve** from **Top Edge**/**Bottom Edge**/**Left Edge**/**Right Edge** are not available.

Top Edge/Bottom Edge/Left Edge/Right Edge

Select the edge you want to blend on each projector.

- **Blending** to turn on the Edge Blending feature for the selected edge. Gradation is applied to the blending range.
- **Blend Start Position** to adjust the point where edge blending begins in 1 pixel increments. The blending start position is displayed with a red line.
- **Blend Range** to select the width of the blended area in 1 pixel increments. You can select up to 70% of the projector's resolution.
- **Blend Curve** to select a gradient for the shaded area on the projected image.

Line Guide
Set to **On** to display a guide on the blended area.

Pattern Guide
Set to **On** to display a grid to match the blended area.

Guide Color
Select a combination of guide colors.

- **Blend Start Position**, **Blend Range**, **Blend Curve**, **Line Guide**, **Pattern Guide**, and **Guide Color** are only available when **Edge Blending** is set to **Blending/Black Level**.
- Set the **Color Mode** setting to **Multi-Projection** in the projector's **Image** menu for all of the projectors.
- When you adjust the blending area using another device such as a media server, select **Black Level**.

Black Level

☛ **Extended** > **Multi-Projection** > **Black Level**

☛ **Extended** > **Multi-Projection** > **Screen Matching** > **Black Level**

You can adjust the brightness and tone differences in overlapping images.

Color Adjustment
You can adjust the brightness and tone of the areas. The adjustment areas are displayed based on the **Edge Blending** setting.

When multiple screens are overlapping, adjust overlapping areas starting with the brightest areas first. Adjust the non-overlapping area (darkest part) last.

Area Correction
If the tone for some areas does not match, you can adjust it individually.

Reset
You can reset all adjustment values on the **Black Level** menu to their default settings.

- The Black Level feature is only available when the following conditions are met in the **Edge Blending** settings.
  - When **Edge Blending** is set to anything except for **Off**
  - When at least one of **Top Edge**, **Bottom Edge**, **Left Edge**, or **Right Edge** are set to **On**
- You cannot adjust the **Black Level** setting when a test pattern is displayed.
- If the **Geometry Correction** value is very large, you may not be able to adjust the **Black Level** correctly.
- The brightness and tone may differ in areas where the images overlap as well as in other areas even after performing **Black Level** adjustment.
- If you change one of **Top Edge**, **Bottom Edge**, **Left Edge**, or **Right Edge**, the **Black Level** setting returns to its default value.

Reset (Multi-Projection menu)

☛ **Extended** > **Multi-Projection** > **Reset**

You can reset all adjustment values on the **Multi-Projection** menu to their default settings.

Screen Matching

☛ **Extended** > **Multi-Projection** > **Screen Matching**

You can adjust the tint, brightness, black level, and blend curve of multiple projectors so that they match better.

If your projectors are on a network, the brightness and tint for multiple projectors are corrected automatically based on the darkest projector.

If your projectors are not on a network or automatic adjustment was unsuccessful, you can adjust the tint and brightness of multiple projectors manually.

- The auto adjustment feature is only available under the following conditions.
  - When you set the position of each image using **Location Setup** in the **Tiling** menu
  - When **Color Calibration** is set to **On**
- You can undo or redo the screen matching procedure only when **Light Source Mode** is set to **Custom**.
- The required time for screen matching varies depending on the projector layout. It takes up to approximately 18 minutes.
- This function is not available when you use the following optional lenses:
  - ELPLX02/ELPLX02W
  - ELPLL08
  - ELPLL11H

Related Links

- "Conditions for Screen Matching" p.119

Conditions for Screen Matching

You can use the screen matching feature under the following conditions:

- All of the projectors are the same model and the external camera is installed on each projector.
- You are projecting on a matte white diffusion screen that is flat and even.
- You are projecting on a concave matte white diffusion screen with an even surface.
- The projector is placed so it squarely faces the screen, not at an angle.
- Nothing is blocking the external camera and the projected image.
- More than 20 minutes have passed after turning on the projector.
- The projectors to be adjusted are grouped.
- The projected images do not have gaps between them, and create a rectangular image after tiling.
- The illuminance ratio on the screen surface when projecting an all-white screen and when projecting an all-black screen is 8:1 or more. (When the screen illuminance is 40 lux or less, we recommend using projection sizes within the following ranges for each projector.)
  - Up to 9.9 Klm: 50 to 200 inches
  - 10 Klm to 14.9 Klm: 60 to 300 inches
  - 15 Klm to 19.9 Klm: 70 to 350 inches
  - 20 Klm to 24.9 Klm: 80 to 400 inches
  - 25 Klm to 29.9 Klm: 90 to 450 inches
  - 30 Klm: 100 to 500 inches
- All the projectors are connected to the same network and project images with the same resolution.
- The Blend Range setting is set between 15 to 45%.
- **Projection** in the projector's **Extended** menu is set to **Front** or **Front/Ceiling** for all projectors.

Color Matching

☛ **Extended** > **Multi-Projection** > **Screen Matching** > **Color Matching**

You can adjust the tint and brightness for the color tone from white to black. During color matching, half of the overlapped area is displayed in black so that you can check the edge of the image easily.

Adjustment Level

Select the adjustment level you want to adjust.

There are eight adjustment levels, from white to gray to black. Adjust each level individually.

Set to **All** to adjust the tint for each color from level 2 to 8 in a batch. (Once the values of red, blue, or green are at maximum or minimum at any level, you cannot perform further adjustments.)

Red/Green/Blue

You can adjust the tone for each color.

Brightness

You can adjust the image brightness.

Simple Stacking

☛ **Extended** > **Multi-Projection** > **Simple Stacking**

You can easily create a bright projected image by overlapping the images of two projectors connected by wired LAN.

Point Correction Mode

Adjust the image shape of the primary projector. Select **Quick Corner** to correct it roughly, and then select **Point Correction** to correct it in detail.

Start Auto Adjustment

You can automatically adjust the projected image using the external camera.

The projector on which you perform this feature becomes the primary projector, and the images from other projectors are overlapped based on the primary projector's image.

- Connect two projectors directly using a LAN cable.
- Make sure you do the following before adjusting:
  - Set the **DHCP** setting to **On** in the projector's **Network** menu for two projectors.

    ☛ **Network** > **Network Configuration** > **Wired LAN** > **IP Settings**
  - Adjust the image position, shape, and focus on the primary projector. If you adjust the image shape of the primary projector, use the **Point Correction** menu in the **Simple Stacking** setting.
  - The required time for simple stacking varies depending on the projector layout. It takes up to approximately 4 minutes.
  - After completing the simple stacking process, **Display Background** is automatically set to **Black**.

    ☛ **Extended** > **Display** > **Display Background**
- This function is not available when you use the following optional lenses:
  - ELPLX02/ELPLX02W
  - ELPLL08
  - ELPLL11H

Related Links

- "Conditions for Simple Stacking" p.120
- "Geometry Correction" p.96
- "Stacking Using the Projector's Menu (Simple Stacking)" p.153

Conditions for Simple Stacking

You can use the simple stacking feature under the following conditions:

- An external camera or a built-in camera is installed on each projector.
- Wait for 2 minutes after turning on two projectors before starting the simple stacking process.
- You are projecting on a matte white diffusion screen that is flat and even.

- The projector is placed so it squarely faces the screen, not at an angle.
- Nothing is blocking the external camera and the projected image.
- The illuminance ratio on the screen surface when projecting an all-white screen and when projecting an all-black screen is 8:1 or more. (When the screen illuminance is 40 lux or less, we recommend using projection sizes within the following ranges for each projector.)
  - Up to 9.9 Klm: 50 to 200 inches
  - 10 Klm to 14.9 Klm: 60 to 300 inches
  - 15 Klm to 19.9 Klm: 70 to 350 inches
  - 20 Klm to 24.9 Klm: 80 to 400 inches
  - 25 Klm to 29.9 Klm: 90 to 450 inches
  - 30 Klm: 100 to 500 inches
- The original resolution of all the projector is same.
- **Projection** in the projector's **Extended** menu is set to **Front** or **Front/Ceiling** for all projectors.

Simple Blending

☛ **Extended** > **Multi-Projection** > **Simple Blending**

Makes simple blending settings.

Location Setup

Sets the projector placement.

Whole Screen Aspect

Select the aspect ratio for composited screens.

Selectable items vary depending on the screen type setting.

Whole Screen Aspect	Screen Type				
	16:9	16:10	4:3	21:9	16:6
21:9 (EDID 3440×1440)	✓	✓	✓	-	-
21:9 (EDID 2560×1080)	✓	✓	✓	-	-
16:6 (EDID 2880×1080)	✓	✓	✓	-	-
16:6 (EDID 1920×720)	✓	✓	✓	-	-
3:1 (EDID 3240×1080)	✓	✓	✓	-	-
32:10 (EDID 3456×1080)	✓	✓	✓	✓	-
32:9 (EDID 3200×900)	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓

Start Auto Adjustment

Automatically adjusts projected images using an external camera.

Screen Matching

Corrects the hue, brightness, black levels, and blending curves for multiple projectors.

Related Links

- "Conditions for Simple Blending" p.121

Conditions for Simple Blending

You can use the simple blending feature under the following conditions:

- An external camera or a built-in camera is installed on each projector.
- Wait for 2 minutes after turning on two projectors before starting the simple blending process.
- You are projecting on a matte white diffusion screen that is flat and even.
- The projector is placed so it squarely faces the screen, not at an angle.
- Nothing is blocking the external camera and the projected image.
- The illuminance ratio on the screen surface when projecting an all-white screen and when projecting an all-black screen is 8:1 or more. (When the

screen illuminance is 40 lux or less, we recommend using projection sizes within the following ranges for each projector.)

- Up to 9.9 Klm: 50 to 200 inches
- 10 Klm to 14.9 Klm: 60 to 300 inches
- 15 Klm to 19.9 Klm: 70 to 350 inches
- 20 Klm to 24.9 Klm: 80 to 400 inches
- 25 Klm to 29.9 Klm: 90 to 450 inches
- 30 Klm: 100 to 500 inches

- The original resolution of all the projector is same.
- **Projection** in the projector's **Extended** menu is set to **Front** or **Front/Ceiling** for all projectors.

Sync Dynamic Contrast

☛ **Extended** > **Multi-Projection** > **Sync Dynamic Contrast**

You can synchronize the projected luminance across multiple projectors over a network based on the overall image brightness. You can configure synchronization using the projector's menu or the Epson Projector Professional Tool.

Dynamic Contrast

See the following section in this manual.

☛ **Image** > **Dynamic Contrast**

Sync Dynamic Contrast

Set to **On** to enable dynamic contrast synchronization.

Related Links

- "Dynamic Contrast" p.91

Schedule Settings

☛ **Extended** > **Schedule Settings**

☛ **Extended** > **Multi-Projection** > **Screen Matching** > **Schedule Settings**

You can schedule various projector tasks.

Schedule/Extended Schedule

Select **Add New** to schedule events. To save your events, select **Setup complete** and then select **Yes**.

- **Event Settings** to select the event details you want to perform. Select **No Change** for items that you do not want to change when the event occurs.
- **Date / Time Settings** to select the date and time at which you want the event to occur. You can schedule events up to 4 weeks later.

Schedule Reset

You can delete all scheduled events. To delete events completely, you need to select **Setup complete** and select **Yes**.

Setup complete

Saves your changes in the **Schedule Settings** menu.

⚠ Warning

Do not place flammable objects in front of the lens. If you schedule the projector to turn on automatically, flammable objects in front of the lens could catch on a fire.



- In the **Schedule** menu, you can schedule up to 30 events.
- In the **Extended Schedule** menu, you can schedule only one event for **Color Calibration** or **Screen Matching**.
- Light Source Calibration events do not start if the projector is used continuously for more than 24 hours, or regularly turned off by turning off the power outlet (direct shutdown). Set the following events:
  - Turning on the projector 20 minutes before performing light source calibration.
  - Performing light source calibration periodically.

Related Links
- "Schedule Status Icons" p.123

Schedule Status Icons

The icons in the calendar are described in the following table.

	Valid schedule
	Regular schedule
	Invalid schedule
	One time schedule
	Regular schedule
	Standby schedule (turns communication on or off during standby)
	Invalid schedule

Language

☛ **Extended** > **Language**

You can select the language for projector menu and message displays.

Reset (Extended menu)

☛ **Extended** > **Reset**

You can reset all adjustment values on the **Extended** menu to their default settings, except for the following:

- Screen
- Projection
- High Altitude Mode
- Auto Source Search
- Shutter Release
- Standby Mode
- HDBaseT
- Projector ID
- Language
- Point Correction Mode (in the Simple Stacking menu)
- Screen Matching (Simple Blending menu)



When you set **User's Logo Protection** to **On** in the **Password Protection** screen, you cannot change the following settings related to user's logo display. Set **User's Logo Protection** to **Off** first.

- Display Background
- Startup Screen

Settings on the **Network** menu let you view network information and set up the projector for controlling over a network.

When you set **Network Protection** to **On** from the **Password Protection** screen, you cannot change the network settings. Hold down the [Freeze] button for more than 5 seconds to turn off the **Network Protection** setting.

If no password has been set, a screen prompting you to set a password is displayed. Follow the on-screen instructions to set the password.

Related Links

- "Wireless Mode" p.124
- "Net. Info. - Wireless LAN" p.125
- "Net. Info. - Wired LAN" p.125
- "Display the QR Code" p.125
- "EPMC Monitoring Control" p.125
- "Remote Camera Access" p.125
- "Video Signal Preview" p.125
- "Projector Name" p.126
- "PJLink Password" p.126
- "Remote Password" p.126
- "Web Control Password" p.126
- "Monitor Password" p.126
- "Moderator Password" p.126
- "Projector Keyword" p.126
- "Display Keyword" p.127
- "Display LAN Info." p.127
- "Connection Mode" p.127
- "Search Access Point" p.127
- "Wireless Monitor" p.127
- "SSID" p.128
- "Security" p.128
- "Passphrase" p.128
- "EAP Method" p.129
- "Channel" p.129
- "IP Settings" p.129
- "SSID Display" p.130
- "IP Address Display" p.130
- "IPv6 Settings" p.130
- "Mail Notification" p.130
- "SMTP Server" p.131
- "Port Number" p.131
- "From" p.131
- "Address 1 Setting/Address 2 Setting/Address 3 Setting" p.131
- "SNMP" p.131
- "Trap IP Address 1/Trap IP Address 2" p.131
- "Community Name" p.132
- "PJLink Notification" p.132
- "Notified IP Address" p.132
- "Command Communication" p.132
- "Secure HTTP" p.132
- "Web Server Certificate" p.132
- "Web API Settings" p.132
- "Priority Gateway" p.133
- "Basic Control" p.133
- "PJLink" p.133
- "AMX Device Discovery" p.133
- "Crestron Connected" p.133
- "Crestron Xio Cloud" p.133
- "Art-Net" p.134
- "sACN" p.134
- "Message Broadcasting" p.134
- "Reset (Network menu)" p.134

Wireless Mode

☛ **Network** > **Wireless Mode**

You can configure your wireless LAN settings.

Set to **Wireless LAN On** to project images via a wireless LAN. If you do not want to connect via wireless LAN, set to **Off** to prevent unauthorized access by others.

Net. Info. - Wireless LAN

☛ **Network** > **Net. Info. - Wireless LAN**

You can view wireless network status and details.

Net. Info. - Wired LAN

☛ **Network** > **Net. Info. - Wired LAN**

You can view wired network status and details.

Display the QR Code

☛ **Network** > **Display the QR Code**

You can view a QR code for connecting with iOS or Android devices using the Epson iProjection app.

EPMC Monitoring Control

☛ **Network** > **EPMC Monitoring Control**

You can select the necessary settings to directly communicate with the Epson Projector Management Connected cloud server, not through the Epson Projector Connected Agent. See the *Epson Projector Management Connected Operation Guide* for more details.

https://www.projection-service.epson.com/pages/epm-connected/online-manual/web-front/EN/index.html

EPMC Settings

You can enable monitoring using the Epson Projector Management Connected software and register the projectors to be monitored.

Export EPMC Settings

You can export the settings for the Epson Projector Management Connected software.

Import EPMC Settings

You can import the settings for the Epson Projector Management Connected software.

Remote Camera Access

☛ **Network** > **Remote Camera Access**

You can display the image taken by the external camera using Epson Web Control or the Epson Projector Professional Tool software.

Set to **On** to enable the Remote Camera Access function.

Video Signal Preview

☛ **Network** > **Video Signal Preview**

You can preview the input signal using Epson Web Control, the Epson Projector Professional Tool software, or the Epson Projector Config Tool app even when the projector is not projecting images.



The video signal preview function is available under the following conditions:

- When the projector is in standby status and **Standby Mode** is set to **Normal**.
- When the projector is operating and the mechanical shutter is closed.
- When the projector is not projecting images.
- When the input signal is not being monitored by other devices.

Projector Name

☛ **Network** > **Network Configuration** > **Basic** > **Projector Name**

This is useful to identify the projector over the network.

Enter a name up to 16 alphanumeric characters long. (Do not use " * + , / : ; < = > ? [\ ] ` | or spaces.)

PJLink Password

☛ **Network** > **Network Configuration** > **Basic** > **PJLink Password**

This is useful for projector control using the PJLink protocol.

Enter a password up to 32 alphanumeric characters long. (Do not use spaces or symbols.)

Remote Password

☛ **Network** > **Network Configuration** > **Basic** > **Monitor Password**

This is useful for accessing the projector using the Web Remote.

- User name: **EPSONREMOTE**
- Password: No password is set by default.

Enter a password from 8 to 32 alphanumeric characters long. (Do not use * : or spaces.)

- Setting is only displayed when **Content Playback** is set to **Off**.
- Available when **Basic Control** is set to **On**.

Web Control Password

☛ **Network** > **Network Configuration** > **Basic** > **Web Control Password**

This is useful for accessing the projector over the Web.

- User name: **EPSONWEB**
- Password: No password is set by default.

Enter a password from 8 to 32 alphanumeric characters long. (Do not use * : or spaces.)

Monitor Password

☛ **Network** > **Network Configuration** > **Basic** > **Monitor Password**

This is useful for monitoring projectors with a switcher and a system controller or using Epson Projector Management ver.5.30 or earlier. (No password is set by default.)

Enter up to 16 alphanumeric characters (do not use spaces or any symbols other than @).

Moderator Password

☛ **Network** > **Network Configuration** > **Basic** > **Moderator Password**

This is useful for accessing the projector as a moderator using Epson iProjection. (No password is set by default.)

Enter a four-digit number password.

Projector Keyword

☛ **Network** > **Network Configuration** > **Basic** > **Projector Keyword**

You can turn on a security password to prevent access to the projector by anyone not in the room with it.

You must enter a displayed, randomized keyword from a computer using Epson iProjection to access the projector and share the current screen.

Display Keyword

☛ **Network** > **Network Configuration** > **Basic** > **Display Keyword**

You can select whether to display a projector keyword on the projected image when accessing the projector using Epson iProjection.

Available when **Projector Keyword** is set to **On**.

Display LAN Info.

☛ **Network** > **Network Configuration** > **Basic** > **Display LAN Info.**

You can select the display format for the projector's network information.

By simply reading the QR code with Epson iProjection, you can connect the mobile device to the projector through a network. The default value is **Text & QR Code**.

Connection Mode

☛ **Network** > **Network Configuration** > **Wireless LAN** > **Connection Mode**

You can select the type of wireless connection.

Quick

You can connect to multiple smartphones, tablets, or computers directly using wireless communication.

When you select this connection mode, the projector acts as an easy access point. (We recommend limiting the number of devices to six or less to maintain the projection performance.)

Advanced

You can connect to multiple smartphones, tablets, or computers over a wireless network access point. The connection is established in infrastructure mode.

Search Access Point

☛ **Network** > **Network Configuration** > **Wireless LAN** > **Search Access Point**

You can search for available wireless network access points in Advanced connection mode. Depending on the access point settings, they may not be displayed in the list.

- A blue mark appears for access points that have already been set.
- A lock icon appears for access points for which security has been set. If you select an access point for which security has been set, the **Security** menu is displayed. Select the type of security according to the security settings for the access point.

Wireless Monitor

☛ **Network** > **Network Configuration** > **Wireless LAN** > **Wireless Monitor**

Set to **On** to enable monitoring of the projector from a smart device using the Epson Projector Config Tool app by scanning an NFC tag and connecting by Wi-Fi.

You can use the following functions:

- Status Information
- Video Signal Preview

This setting is only displayed when **Connection Mode** is set to **Quick** in the projector's **Network** menu.

☛ **Network** > **Network Configuration** > **Wireless LAN** > **Connection Mode**

SSID

☛ **Network** > **Network Configuration** > **Wireless LAN** > **SSID**

You can set the SSID (network name) of the wireless LAN system the projector is connecting to.

Security

☛ **Network** > **Network Configuration** > **Wireless LAN** > **Security**

You can set up security for your projector to use on a wireless network.

Open
Security is not set.

WPA2-PSK
Communication is performed using WPA2 security. Uses AES method for encryption. When establishing a connection from a computer to the projector, enter the value set in the passphrase.

WPA3-PSK
Connects in WPA3 personal mode. Communication is performed using WPA3 security. Uses AES method for encryption. When establishing a connection from a computer to the projector, enter the value set in the passphrase.

WPA2/WPA3-PSK
Connects in WPA2/WPA3 personal mode. Encryption method is selected automatically according to the access point settings. Set a passphrase which is the same for the access point.

WPA3-EAP
Connects in WPA3 enterprise mode. Encryption method is selected automatically according to the access point settings.

WPA2/WPA3-EAP
Connects in WPA2/WPA3 enterprise mode. Encryption method is selected automatically according to the access point settings.

- WPA2-PSK is available only for Quick connection mode.
- WPA3-PSK, WPA2/WPA3-PSK, WPA3-EAP, and WPA2/WPA3-EAP are available only for Advanced connection mode.
- WPA is an encryption standard that improves the security for wireless networks. The projector supports TKIP and AES encryption methods. WPA also includes user authentication functions. WPA authentication provides two methods: using an authentication server, or authenticating between a computer and an access point without using a server. This projector supports the latter method, without a server.
- When setting security, follow the instructions from the administrator of the network system you want to connect to.

Passphrase

☛ **Network** > **Network Configuration** > **Wireless LAN** > **Passphrase**

For **WPA2-PSK**, **WPA3-PSK**, and **WPA2/WPA3-PSK** security, enter the pre-shared passphrase used on the network. You can enter various passphrases from 8 to 63 alphanumeric characters long.

When the passphrase is entered and the [Enter] button is pressed, the value is set and displayed as an asterisk (*).

We recommend changing the passphrase periodically for security.

- You can enter up to 32 characters in the projector's menu. To enter more than 32 characters, use your Web browser.
- If you try to set **Connection Mode** to **Quick** when no passphrase has been set, a screen prompting you to set a passphrase is displayed.

EAP Method

☛ **Network** > **Network Configuration** > **Wireless LAN** > **EAP Method**

You can set the EAP settings for **WPA3-EAP** and **WPA2/WPA3-EAP** security.

EAP Type

Select the protocol for authentication.

PEAP

Authentication protocol widely used in Windows Server.

EAP-TLS

Authentication protocol widely used to use a client certificate.

User name

Enter a user name for the network up to 64 alphanumeric characters long. To include a domain name, add it before the backslash and the user name (domain\username).

When importing a client certificate, the name the certificate was issued to is automatically set.

Password

Enter a password for authentication up to 64 alphanumeric characters long. After you enter the password and select **Finish**, the password is displayed as an asterisk (*).

Client Certificate

Import the client certificate.

Verify Server Certificate

You can verify the server certificate when a CA certificate has been set.

CA certificate

Imports the CA certificate.

RADIUS Server Name

Enter the server name to verify up to 32 alphanumeric characters long.

- You can enter up to 32 alphanumeric characters long in the projector menu. To enter more than 32 characters, use your Web browser.
- **Password** is only displayed when **EAP Type** is set to **PEAP**.
- **Client Certificate** is only displayed when **EAP Type** is set to **EAP-TLS**.

Channel

☛ **Network** > **Network Configuration** > **Wireless LAN** > **Channel**

Set the frequency band (channel) using in Quick connection mode.

If interference from other signals occurs, use a different channel.

IP Settings

☛ **Network** > **Network Configuration** > **Wireless LAN** > **IP Settings**

☛ **Network** > **Network Configuration** > **Wired LAN** > **IP Settings**

Set **DHCP** to **On** if your network assigns addresses automatically.

Set to **Off** to manually enter the network's **IP Address**, **Subnet Mask**, and **Gateway Address** using 0 to 255 for each address field.

Do not use these addresses:

- for the IP Address: 0.0.0.0, 127.x.x.x, 192.0.2.x, or 224.0.0.0 through 255.255.255.255
- for the Subnet Mask: 255.255.255.255 or 0.0.0.0 through 254.255.255.255
- for the Gateway Address: 0.0.0.0, 127.x.x.x, or 224.0.0.0 through 255.255.255.255

(where x is a number from 0 to 255)

SSID Display

☛ **Network** > **Network Configuration** > **Wireless LAN** > **SSID Display**

You can select whether to display the SSID on the network standby screen and Home screen.

IP Address Display

☛ **Network** > **Network Configuration** > **Wireless LAN** > **IP Address Display**

☛ **Network** > **Network Configuration** > **Wired LAN** > **IP Address Display**

You can select whether to display the IP address on the network standby screen and Home screen.

IPv6 Settings

☛ **Network** > **Network Configuration** > **Wireless LAN** > **IPv6 Settings**

☛ **Network** > **Network Configuration** > **Wired LAN** > **IPv6 Settings**

You can select IPv6 settings when you connect the projector to the network using IPv6.

IPv6

Set to **On** to connect the projector to the network using IPv6.

One local link address is always set while using IPv6. This is composed of the interface ID created from fe80:: and the projector's MAC address.

IPv6 is supported to monitor and control the projector over a network using Epson Web Control and PJLink.

Auto Configuration

Set to **On** to assign addresses automatically according to the Router Advertisement.

The address is composed as shown below.

Stateless Address (0 to 6)

Created automatically by combining the prefix acquired from the RA (Router Advertisement) and the interface ID created from the projector's MAC address.

Stateful Address (0 to 1)

Created automatically from the DHCP server using DHCPv6.

Use Temporary Address

Set to **On** if you want to use a temporary IPv6 address.



You can set the IPv6 address manually in the **Advanced** menu in Epson Web Control.

Mail Notification

☛ **Network** > **Network Configuration** > **Notifications** > **Mail Notification**

Set to **On** to send an email to the preset addresses when a problem or warning occurs with a projector.

Related Links

- "Network Projector E-mail Alert Messages" p.130

Network Projector E-mail Alert Messages

When a problem occurs with a projector on the network, and you selected to receive e-mail alerts, you receive an e-mail containing the following information:

- The email address set in **From** as the mail sender
- **Epson Projector** in the subject line
- The name of the projector experiencing a problem
- The IP address of the affected projector

- Detailed information about the problem

SMTP Server

☛ **Network** > **Network Configuration** > **Notifications** > **SMTP Server**

Enter the IP address for the projector's SMTP server using 0 to 255 for each address field.

Do not use these addresses: 127.x.x.x, 192.0.2.x or 224.0.0.0 through 255.255.255.255 (where x is a number from 0 to 255).

Port Number

☛ **Network** > **Network Configuration** > **Notifications** > **Port Number**

Enter a number for the SMTP server Port Number from 1 to 65535 (default is 25).

From

☛ **Network** > **Network Configuration** > **Notifications** > **From**

Enter the e-mail address of the sender up to 64 alphanumeric characters long. (Do not use " ( ) , : ; < > [\] spaces.)



You can enter up to 32 alphanumeric characters long in the projector menu. To enter more than 32 characters, use your Web browser.

Enter an email address that does not contain personal information.

Address 1 Setting/Address 2 Setting/Address 3 Setting

☛ **Network** > **Network Configuration** > **Notifications** > **Address 1 Setting**

☛ **Network** > **Network Configuration** > **Notifications** > **Address 2 Setting**

☛ **Network** > **Network Configuration** > **Notifications** > **Address 3 Setting**

Enter the e-mail address to receive notifications up to 64 alphanumeric characters long. (Do not use " ( ) , : ; < > [\] or spaces.) And select the alerts you want to receive.



You can enter up to 32 alphanumeric characters long in the projector menu. To enter more than 32 characters, use your Web browser.

Enter an email address that does not contain personal information.

SNMP

☛ **Network** > **Network Configuration** > **Notifications** > **SNMP**

Set to **On** to monitor the projector using SNMP. To monitor the projector, you need to install the SNMP manager program on your computer. SNMP should be managed by a network administrator.

You must set the **Community Name** when using the SNMP function for the first time.

Trap IP Address 1/Trap IP Address 2

☛ **Network** > **Network Configuration** > **Notifications** > **Trap IP Address 1**

☛ **Network** > **Network Configuration** > **Notifications** > **Trap IP Address 2**

Enter up to two IP addresses to receive SNMP notifications, using 0 to 255 for each address field.

Do not use these addresses: 127.x.x.x or 224.0.0.0 through 255.255.255.255 (where x is a number from 0 to 255).

Community Name

☛ **Network** > **Network Configuration** > **Notifications** > **Community Name**

Enter the SNMP community name up to 32 alphanumeric characters long. (Do not use spaces or any symbols other than @.)

PJLink Notification

☛ **Network** > **Network Configuration** > **Notifications** > **PJLink Notification**

Set to **On** to enable the PJLink notification function when the PJLink setting is enabled.

Notified IP Address

☛ **Network** > **Network Configuration** > **Notifications** > **Notified IP Address**

Enter the IP address to receive the projector's operating status when the PJLink notification function is enabled. Enter the addresses using 0 to 255 for each address field.

Do not use these addresses: 127.x.x.x or 224.0.0.0 through 255.255.255.255 (where x is a number from 0 to 255).

Command Communication

☛ **Network** > **Network Configuration** > **Others** > **Command Communication**

You can select the authentication method for command communication.

Protected

Select when performing a digest authentication using **Web Control Password**. You need to install the latest version of the Epson Projector Management software.

Compatible

Select when performing plain text authentication using the Monitor Password (up to 16 alphanumeric characters long).



Select **Compatible** when monitoring projectors with a switcher and a system controller or using Epson Projector Management ver.5.30 or earlier.

Secure HTTP

☛ **Network** > **Network Configuration** > **Others** > **Secure HTTP**

To strengthen security, communication between the projector and computer in Web control is encrypted. When setting security with Web control, it is recommended to set this to **On**.

Web Server Certificate

☛ **Network** > **Network Configuration** > **Others** > **Web Server Certificate**

Imports the Web server certificate for secure HTTP.

Web API Settings

☛ **Network** > **Network Configuration** > **Others** > **Web API Settings**

You can select the Web API settings when using Web API communications.

Web API

Set to **On** to enable the Web API function.

You must set a **Web Control Password** when using Web API communications for the first time.

Authentication

You can set the security for your projector to use during Web API communications.

Open

Security is not set.

Digest

Communication is performed using API authentication (Digest authentication).



See the *Web API Specifications for Projectors* for details.

Priority Gateway

☛ **Network** > **Network Configuration** > **Others** > **Priority Gateway**

You can set the priority gateway.

Basic Control

☛ **Network** > **Network Configuration** > **Others** > **Basic Control**

Set to **On** to control the projector remotely by using Basic Control.

You must set a Remote Password the first time you turn on this setting.



Setting is only displayed when **Content Playback** is set to **Off**.

PJLink

☛ **Network** > **Network Configuration** > **Others** > **PJLink**

Set to **On** to monitor the projector using PJLink.

You must set the **PJLink Password** when using the PJLink function for the first time.

AMX Device Discovery

☛ **Network** > **Network Configuration** > **Others** > **AMX Device Discovery**

Set to **On** when you want to allow the projector to be detected by AMX Device Discovery.

Crestron Connected

☛ **Network** > **Network Configuration** > **Others** > **Crestron Connected**

Crestron Connected

Set to **On** only when monitoring or controlling the projector over the network using Crestron Connected.

If no password has been set, a screen prompting you to set a password is displayed before you can set **Crestron Connected** to **On**.

Restart the projector to enable your changes.



Enabling Crestron Connected disables the Epson Message Broadcasting feature in the Epson Projector Management software.

Crestron Xio Cloud

☛ **Network** > **Network Configuration** > **Others** > **Crestron Xio Cloud**

Set to **On** to monitor or control your projector and other devices over the network using the Crestron Xio Cloud service.

Art-Net

☛ **Network** > **Network Configuration** > **Others** > **Art-Net**

Set to **On** when you want to control the projector using Art-Net.

Net
Enter a number for the projector's Net using 0 to 127 (default is 0).

Sub-Net
Enter a number for the projector's Sub-Net using 0 to 15 (default is 0).

Universe
Enter a number for the projector's Universe using 0 to 15 (default is 0).

Start Channel
Enter the start channel that handles Art-Net using 1 to 495 (default is 1).

Channel Information
You can view the channel information.

sACN

☛ **Network** > **Network Configuration** > **Others** > **sACN**

Set to **On** when you want to control the projector using sACN.

Universe
Enter a number for the projector's Universe using 1 to 63999 (default is 1).

Start Channel
Enter the start channel that handles sACN using 1 to 495 (default is 1).

Channel Information
You can view the channel information.

Message Broadcasting

☛ **Network** > **Network Configuration** > **Others** > **Message Broadcasting**

Set to **On** to receive the message delivered by Epson Projector Management. See the *Epson Projector Management Operation Guide* for details.



Setting is only displayed when **Crestron Connected** is set to **Off**.

Reset (Network menu)

☛ **Network** > **Network Configuration** > **Reset**

You can reset all adjustment values on the **Network** menu to their default settings, except for the following:

- Wireless Mode

Attention

All of the passwords that have been set for the **Network** menu are also reset and you need to set them again. To prevent the passwords from being reset by unauthorized users, set **Network Protection** to **On** in the **Password Protection** menu.

You can display information about the projector and version by viewing the **Info** menu. However, you cannot change any settings in the menu.

Related Links
- "Projector Info" p.135
- "Light Source Info" p.136
- "Version" p.136
- "Status Information" p.137
- "Voltage Warning Info" p.137
- "Temp Warning Info" p.137
- "Power On/Off History" p.137
- "Sync Dynamic Contrast" p.137
- "Firmware Update" p.137
- "Export Batch Settings" p.138
- "Import Batch Settings" p.138

Projector Info

☛ **Info** > **Projector Info**

You can view the projector's information.

Operation Hours
Displays the number of hours the projector has been used since it was turned on.

The cumulative use time is displayed as "0H" for the first 10 hours. When exceeding 10 hours, it is displayed as "10H" and "11H" in 1 hour units.

Source
Displays the name of the port to which the current input source is connected.

Input Signal
Displays the input signal setting of the current input source.

Resolution
Displays the resolution of the current input source.

Refresh Rate
Displays the refresh rate of the current input source.

Sync Info
Displays information about video signals that may be needed by a service technician.

Color Format
Displays the color format of the current input source.

Status
Displays information about projector problems that may be needed by a service technician.

Serial Number
Displays the projector's serial number.

Lens Type
Displays the model number of the installed lens.

Event ID
Displays the Event ID number corresponding to a network problem; see the list of Event ID codes.

HDBaseT Signal Level
Displays the signal level of the HDBaseT transmitter; if the information is displayed in yellow, signal level is not enough.

Related Links
- "Event ID Code List" p.135

Event ID Code List

If the **Event ID** option on the **Projector Info** menu displays a code number, check this list of Event ID codes for the solution to the projector problem associated with the code.

If you cannot resolve the problem, contact your network administrator or Epson for technical support.

Event ID code	Cause and solution
0432 0435	The network software did not start. Turn the projector off and then on again.
0433	Cannot display the transferred images. Restart the network software.
0434 0481 0482 0485	Unstable network communication. Check the network communication status, wait a few moments, and try connecting to the network again.
0483 04FE	The network software quit unexpectedly. Check the network communication status, then turn the projector off and then on again.
0484	Communication with computer was disconnected. Restart the network software.
0479 04FF	A projector system error has occurred. Turn the projector off and then on again.
0891	Cannot find an access point with the same SSID. Set your computer, access point, and projector to the same SSID.
0892	The WPA/WPA2/WPA3 authentication type does not match. Make sure the wireless network security settings are correct.
0893	The TKIP/AES encryption type does not match. Make sure the wireless network security settings are correct.
0894	Communication with an unauthorized access point was disconnected. Contact your network administrator.
0895	Communication with a connected device was disconnected. Check your device connection status.
0898	Failed to acquire DHCP. Make sure the DHCP server is operating correctly. If you are not using DHCP, set the **DHCP** setting to **Off** in the projector's **Network** menu.
0899	Other communication errors.
089A	The EAP authentication type does not match the network. Check the wireless LAN security settings and make sure that the security certificate is installed correctly.
089B	EAP server authentication failed. Check the wireless LAN security settings and make sure that the security certificate is installed correctly.
089C	EAP client authentication failed. Check the wireless LAN security settings and make sure that the security certificate is installed correctly.
089D	Key exchange failed. Check the wireless LAN security settings and make sure that the security certificate is installed correctly.

Light Source Info

☛ **Info** > **Light Source Info**

You can view the projector's light source information.

Light Source Hours

Displays the number of operating hours for each of the projector's **Light Source Mode** settings.

Estimated Remains

If the **Constant Brightness** setting is enabled, displays the remaining number of hours the projector can maintain constant brightness.

☛ **Settings** > **Brightness Settings** > **Constant Brightness**

Version

☛ **Info** > **Version**

You can view the projector's firmware information.

Status Information

☛ **Info > Status Information**

You can view the projector's basic status information.

Each category contains the following information. For details, see the *Supplemental Guide for Display Status Menu*.

Status Information
The projector's operating status.

Source
Input signal information.

Signal Information
Input digital signal information.

Output Signal
The signal status of the current output source.

Network Wired
Wired LAN settings.

Network Wireless
Wireless LAN settings.

Maintenance
Operating time for the projector and light source.

Version
The projector's firmware version

Voltage Warning Info

☛ **Info > Voltage Warning Info**

You can view various voltage warnings.

When you select **Detail** when a Warning or Error is displayed, you can check detailed logs for before and after the error was detected.

Temp Warning Info

☛ **Info > Temp Warning Info**

You can view various high temperature warnings.

When you select **Detail** when a Warning or Error is displayed, you can check detailed logs for before and after the error was detected.

Power On/Off History

☛ **Info > Power On/Off History**

You can view the power on/off logs.

Sync Dynamic Contrast

☛ **Info > Sync Dynamic Contrast**

You can view the projector's dynamic contrast synchronization information.

Units in Sync
Displays the number of projectors for dynamic contrast synchronization.

Sync Group ID
Displays the group ID for dynamic contrast synchronization.

Sync Dynamic Contrast
Displays whether the Sync Dynamic Contrast setting is enabled.

Firmware Update

☛ **Info > Firmware Update**

Performs a firmware update of the projector.

Follow the on-screen instructions to use one of the following methods to update the firmware.

- Using a USB storage device
- Using a computer and USB cable

Related Links
- "Updating the Firmware" p.178

Export Batch Settings

☛ **Info** > **Export Batch Settings**

You can export the projector's menu settings to a USB flash drive or a computer, allowing you to copy them to other projectors of the same model.

Import Batch Settings

☛ **Info** > **Import Batch Settings**

You can import the menu settings saved to a USB flash drive or a computer.

Settings on the **Reset** menu let you reset certain projector settings to their default values.

Related Links

- "Reset All Memories" p.139
- "Refresh Mode" p.139
- "Light Source Calibration" p.139
- "Reset All Config" p.140
- "Reset All (Factory Default)" p.140

Reset All Memories

☛ **Reset** > **Reset All Memories**

You can delete all memories saved in **Memory**, **Lens Position**, and **Geometry Correction**.

Refresh Mode

☛ **Reset** > **Refresh Mode**

The refresh mode process clears any projected afterimage and turns off the projector after a specified period of time.

Timer

Set a time period during which the projector displays the refresh image.

Messages

Set to **On** to display a message informing you that the projector is in refresh mode.

Start

Starts the refresh mode process to clear any projected afterimage and turn off the projector after a specified period of time. Press any button on the remote control to cancel this process.

Light Source Calibration

☛ **Reset** > **Light Source Calibration**

The light source calibration process optimizes the color balance of the currently projected image.

Run Now

Starts light source calibration to optimize the color balance of the currently projected image. You may not be able to start calibration if the projector's environmental temperature is out of range. (Wait 20 minutes after turning on the projector before starting calibration for the best results.)

Light Source Calibration does not start in the following cases.

- If the projector is not used continuously for more than 20 minutes.
- If the surrounding temperature gets too high, and the brightness has been automatically dimmed.
- If you use the following functions and the brightness of the light source declines to a specific level or lower.
  - Dynamic Contrast
  - Lights-Out Control
  - Shutter
- If **Brightness Settings** is set to 30% or less.

Run Periodically

Set to **On** to perform light source calibration periodically every 100 hours of usage.

When set to **Off** to maintain the projected image that has been adjusted using Multi-Projection, perform calibration using **Run Now** or set a **Light Source Calibration** event to perform it periodically on the **Schedule Settings** screen.

Schedule Settings

Displays the **Schedule Settings** screen. Set a **Light Source Calibration** event to run periodically.

Last Run

Displays the date and time of the last light source calibration.

Reset All Config

☛ **Reset** > **Reset All Config**

You can reset most of the projector settings to their default values.

You cannot reset the following settings:

- Memory
- Startup Screen *
- Panel Alignment
- Color Uniformity
- User's Logo *
- Date & Time
- Color Matching
- Schedule Settings
- Language
- Network menu items other than **Wireless Mode**
- NFC Settings

* These settings are reset when you set **User's Logo Protection** to **Off**.

Reset All (Factory Default)

☛ **Reset** > **Reset All (Factory Default)**

You can reset the setting values to the values you set or to their factory default values.

Reset All (User Default)

You can apply the values you set in the **User Default Setting** menu.

Reset All (Factory Default)

You can reset all of the projector settings to their default factory values.

If no password has been set, a screen prompting you to set a password is displayed before you can perform **Reset All (Factory Default)**.

You cannot reset the following settings:

- Light Source Info
- Operation Hours
- Password Protection
- Schedule Settings *
- Date & Time

* This setting is reset when you set **Schedule Protection** to **Off**.

Attention

All of the passwords that have been set for the **Network** menu are also reset and you need to set them again. To prevent the passwords from being reset by unauthorized users, set **Network Protection** to **On** in the **Password Protection** menu.

User Default Setting

You can define the default value used when performing the **Reset All (User Default)** functions.

You can set the values for the following settings:

- Color Mode
- Light Source Mode
- Brightness Level
- Energy Saving Mode
- Constant Brightness
- Messages
- Standby Confirmation
- Shutter Timer

- Shutter Release
- Beep
- Standby Mode
- Sleep Mode
- Language
- Wireless Mode
- DHCP (in the Wired LAN menu)
- Command Communication

Password Setting

You can set a password when resetting values to the user default setting values or to their factory default values. No password is set by default. You must set a password.

Adjusting Projector Features

Follow the instructions in these sections to use your projector's adjustment features.

Related Links
- "Multi-Projection Features" p.143
- "External Camera Usage" p.156

You can combine the projected images from multiple projectors to create one bright image or a large seamless image (Multi-Projection).

The number of projectors that can be used depends on the function and method.

- Projecting one large image by compositing several images
  - Using the projector's menu with an external camera: up to 2 projectors (simple blending)
  - Using the Epson Projector Professional Tool Software and an external camera, or using the projector's menu: up to 15 projectors (blending)
- Projecting a bright image by overlaying images
  - Using the Epson Projector Professional Tool software with the external camera: up to 6 projectors (stacking)
  - Using the projector's menu with the external camera: up to 2 projectors (simple stacking)

Related Links
- "Procedure Overview" p.143
- "Preparing for Multi-Projection" p.143
- "Image Composition" p.147
- "Adjusting Colors" p.155

Procedure Overview

We recommend using the following procedure for Multi-Projection.

Preparation
- Connecting projectors
- Initializing projectors
- Assigning a primary projector
- Calibrating projectors
- Installing projectors
- Performing rough image adjustments
- Connecting projectors to a network

Image Composition
- Tiling
- Stacking

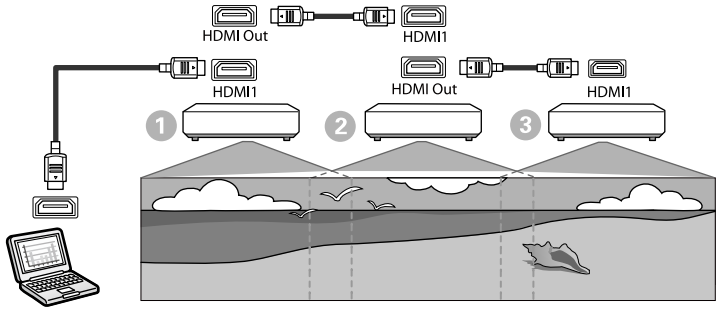
Adjusting colors
- Adjust the Hue, Saturation, and Brightness settings for individual image colors.
- Adjust the overall tint of the image.

Preparing for Multi-Projection

This section explains how to perform basic settings before installing the projector and preparing in advance for easier operations later.

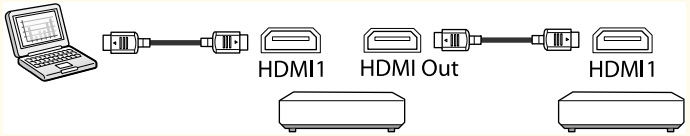
Related Links
- "Connecting Projectors" p.144
- " Initializing Projectors" p.144
- "Assigning a Primary Projector" p.145
- "Calibrating Projectors" p.145
- "Installing Projectors" p.146
- "Performing Rough Image Adjustments" p.146
- "Connecting Projectors to a Network" p.146

Connecting Projectors



1 Connect the projector to the computer using the HDMI cable, and then connect the HDMI1 In port and HDMI Out port of the projectors using the HDMI cable.

- The image is output from the HDMI Out port only when HDMI1 is selected as the image source.
- If you are connecting projectors in a daisy-chain, connect them as shown below.



2 Press the [Menu] button on the control panel or remote control.

3 Select the **Color Mode** setting to **Multi-Projection** in the projector's **Image** menu for all of the projectors.

4 Select the necessary **HDMI Link** > **HDMI Out Setting** setting in the projector's **Settings** menu. See the list of settings for more details.

Setting Item	❶	❷	❸
	First projector to connect to the device	Projectors in the middle	Terminal projector
HDMI Out Setting	Power On/Off Link: On Terminal End: Off	Power On/Off Link: On Terminal End: Off	Power On/Off Link: On Terminal End: On

- This may not work if five or more projectors are connected in a daisy-chain or if the settings are not correct.
- Audio is output from all projector speakers. You can adjust the audio volume for each projector.
- You can only control the connected projector from the terminal projector using the HDMI Link function.

5 Select the necessary settings in the projector's **Multi-Projection** menu.

6 Press [Menu] or [Esc] to exit the menus.

Initializing Projectors

You need to correct the difference in settings for each projector.

You can make the necessary settings as a batch by using **Batch Setup** before you start Multi-Projection.

Be sure to make the necessary settings for all of the projectors.

☛ **Extended** > **Multi-Projection** > **Batch Setup**

- Initializes the following
  - Color Uniformity
  - Screen Matching
  - Color Matching
  - Image
  - Black Level
  - Brightness Level
- Changes the following
  - **Multi-Projection** for **Color Mode**
  - **Off** for **Dynamic Contrast**
  - **Custom** for **Light Source Mode**
  - **Off** for **Sleep Mode**

Related Links
- "Batch Setup" p.116
- "Sleep Mode" p.111
- "Reset All Config" p.140

Assigning a Primary Projector

Select one projector to be the basis for adjustment.

Display test patterns from all projectors and select the one that has less color unevenness as the primary projector.

- You can display the test pattern by pressing the [Test Pattern] button on the control panel or remote control.
- We recommend displaying the following test patterns:
  Grayscale, **Gray Bars V**, **Gray Bars H**, and **White**
- When using the remote control, we recommend assigning the same ID for the primary projector and the remote control to limit the control target.

Related Links
- "Projector ID" p.116

Calibrating Projectors

Perform the following operations for all projectors to adjust the color balance and brightness that has deteriorated over time, and minimize the color tone difference between each projected image:

- Perform light source calibration.
  ☛ **Reset** > **Light Source Calibration**
- Perform color calibration if you install the external camera.
  ☛ **Extended** > **Color Calibration**
- Perform **Color Uniformity** if you do not install the external camera or you were unsuccessful performing color calibration.
  ☛ **Extended** > **Multi-Projection** > **Screen Matching** > **Color Uniformity**
- Set the **Color Mode** setting to **Multi-Projection**.
  ☛ **Image** > **Color Mode**
- Set the **Energy Saving Mode** setting to **Off**.
  ☛ **Settings** > **Brightness Settings** > **Energy Saving Mode**

- We recommend that you set **Run Periodically** to **Off** in the **Light Source Calibration** menu. If you set **On**, the color adjusted in multi-projection may be changed due to auto calibration.
- You can also change the projector's **Color Mode** using the [Color Mode] button on the remote control.

Installing Projectors

Install all projectors in an appropriate location.

When you install the primary projector in the center, you can easily calibrate colors because any unevenness at the center of the projected area is reduced.

Performing Rough Image Adjustments

Perform the following operations for all projectors to adjust the position and the shape for rectangular projected images.

Displaying the test pattern makes it easier to adjust the projection position and the shape.

- For projection position, adjust the location, the angle, and the lens shift.
- For projection size, adjust the location and the zoom.
- For image focus, adjust the focus.

- The projected images are not stable right after turning on the projector. We recommend adjusting the projector at least 20 minutes after you start projecting.
- We recommend displaying the following test patterns:

  Grayscale, **Gray Bars V**, **Gray Bars H**, and **White**
- When adjusting the image height with vertical lens shift, adjust it by moving the image from the bottom to the top.

  If you adjust it from the top to the bottom, the image position may move down slightly after adjusting.
- It is not recommended that you perform geometry correction for the following reasons:
  - Image quality may decline.
  - If the correction value is too large, image calibration may be difficult.

Related Links

- "Lens Shift" p.74
- "Zoom" p.75
- "Focus/Distortion" p.75

Connecting Projectors to a Network

Connect all projectors to the network hub with LAN cables.

When a connection is established, check that all projectors have been assigned their own IP address assigned.

If you are combining images from multiple projectors on a network, you can assign one projector as the "primary" and automatically adjust all the images to match the "primary" image. If the projectors are not connected to a network, you can match each projector's images manually.

Related Links

- "Wired Network Connection" p.56

Image Composition

You can create a bright composite image and a large image from multiple projectors.

Choose an adjustment method for composing images based on your environment.

- If you have installed the external camera and the Epson Projector Professional Tool software is available, you can automatically adjust image by using the Camera Assist function of the Epson Projector Professional Tool software.
- If you have not installed the external camera or the Epson Projector Professional Tool software is not available, you can manually adjust image using the projector's menu.

- You can download the Epson Projector Professional Tool software and its manual from the following website.

  For users in the U.S., Canada, and Latin America

  support.epson.com

  For users in other regions

  epson.sn
- When compositing projected images using the camera assist feature in the Epson Projector Professional Tool software, the following functions support curved surfaces.
  - Screen Matching (convex surfaces are not supported)
  - Color Calibration
  - Blending
  - Stacking
  - Stacking & Blending

Related Links

- "Blending Using the Epson Projector Professional Tool Software" p.147
- "Tiling Using the Projector's Menu" p.148
- "Simple Blending Using the Projector's Menu and the External Camera" p.152
- "Stacking Using the Epson Projector Professional Tool Software " p.153
- "Stacking Using the Projector's Menu (Simple Stacking)" p.153
- "Stacking & Blending Using the Epson Projector Professional Tool Software" p.154

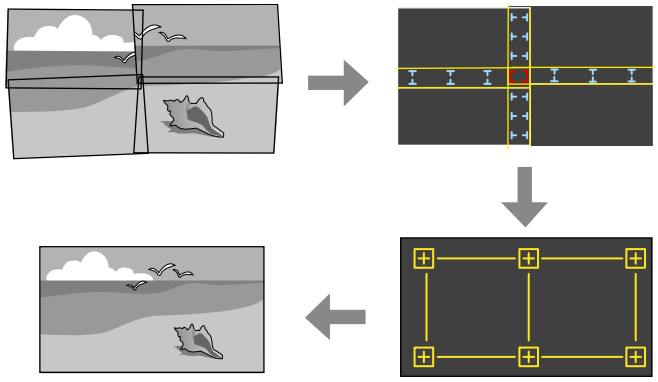
Blending Using the Epson Projector Professional Tool Software

You can project one large image from up to 15 projectors using the external camera and the Epson Projector Professional Tool software.

See the *Epson Projector Professional Tool Operation Guide* for details.

When the screen illuminance is 40 lux or less, we recommend using projection sizes within the following ranges for each projector.

- Up to 9.9 Klm: 50 to 200 inches
- 10 Klm to 14.9 Klm: 60 to 300 inches
- 15 Klm to 19.9 Klm: 70 to 350 inches
- 20 Klm to 24.9 Klm: 80 to 400 inches
- 25 Klm to 29.9 Klm: 90 to 450 inches
- 30 Klm: 100 to 500 inches



1. Start the Epson Projector Professional Tool software.
2. Create a group of projectors on the **Layout/Monitoring** tab.
3. Specify each projector's position using **Blending and Stacking Settings** on the **Edit Group** screen.
4. Start the **Geometry Assist - Blending Function** wizard.

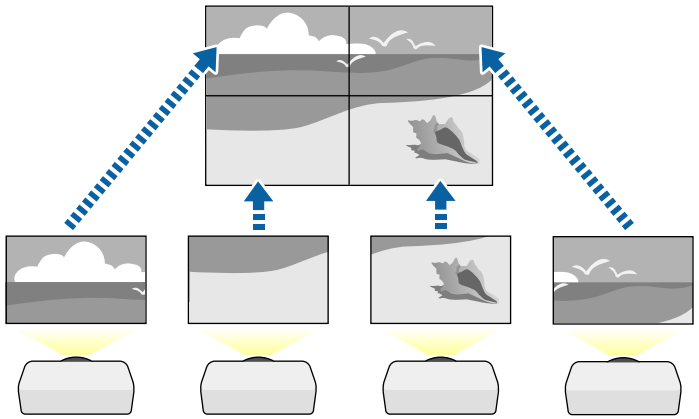
When the wizard has finished, perform the following operations as necessary:

- **Screen Matching** to correct the tint and brightness of each projected image.
- **Point Correction** to adjust the gaps in the positions of the projected image.
- **Scale** to crop and/or scale portions of the image.

- The required time for configuring tiling automatically varies depending on the layout and number of projectors. It takes up to approximately 8 minutes.
- The required time for screen matching varies depending on the layout and number of projectors. It takes up to approximately 18 minutes.

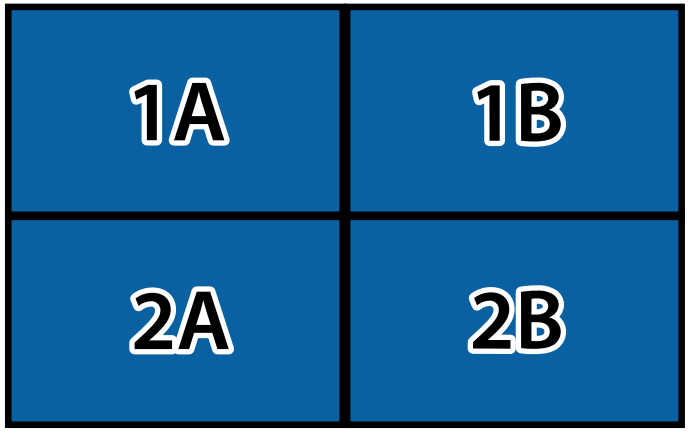
Tiling Using the Projector's Menu

If you have not installed the external camera or the Epson Projector Professional Tool software is not available, you can project one large image from up to 15 projectors using the projector's menu.



1. Select the **Multi-Projection** setting in the projector's **Extended** menu.
2. Select the **Projector ID** setting and give each projector a unique ID to control multiple projectors from a remote control.
3. Set the remote control's ID to match the projector's ID to operate only a particular projector. Set the remote control [ID] switch to **On**, press the [ID] button on the remote control, and then press the numeric button that matches the projector's ID within 5 seconds. (Enter a one-digit or two-digit number.)
4. If you are combining images from multiple projectors on a network, select the **Projector Grouping** setting on the primary projector and create a group of projectors that you can control simultaneously.
5. Select the **Tiling** setting to adjust the arrangement of the images to create one large image.
   - If you have installed the external camera, select **Auto** on the primary projector.
   - If you have not installed the external camera or tiling the images automatically was unsuccessful, select **Manual**.

- When selecting **Manual**, select **Layout**, and then select the number of rows and columns you are setting up as the **Row** and **Column** settings.
- After making the **Layout** settings, select **Location Setup**. Select the position of each projected image as follows: **Row Order** to layout the screens from top to bottom in sequential order starting with **1** at the top, **Column Order** to layout the screens from left to right starting with **A** on the left.

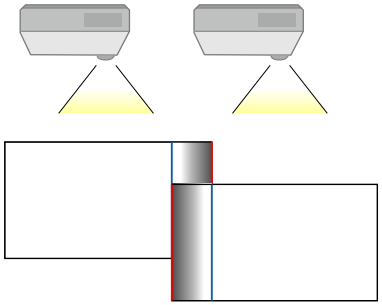


- Select the **Layout** and **Location Setup** settings on each projector you are setting up.

6 Select the input signal to display an image.

7 Select **Edge Blending** to adjust the edges of the images.

- Set the **Edge Blending** setting to **Blending/Black Level** or **Black Level**, and turn on the **Line Guide** and **Pattern Guide** settings first. When you adjust the blending area using another device such as a media server, select **Black Level**.
- Select the edge you want to blend on each projector, and set the **Blending** setting to **On**.
- Select the **Blend Start Position** setting and adjust the blending start position.
- Select the **Blend Range** setting and use the arrow buttons to select the width of the blended area so that the displayed guides are at the edges of the overlapping area between the two images.



- Select the **Blend Curve** setting and select a gradient for the shaded area on the projectors.

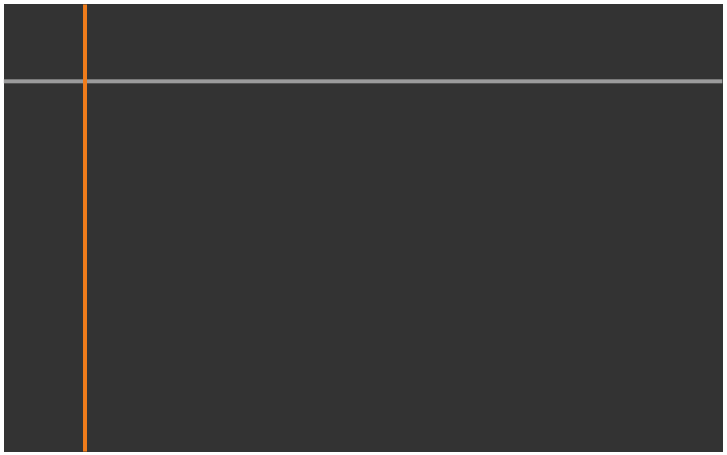
When the edges are blended, turn off the **Line Guide** and **Pattern Guide** settings on each projector to check the final settings.

8 Select the **Black Level** settings to make the difference less noticeable for the overlapping areas.

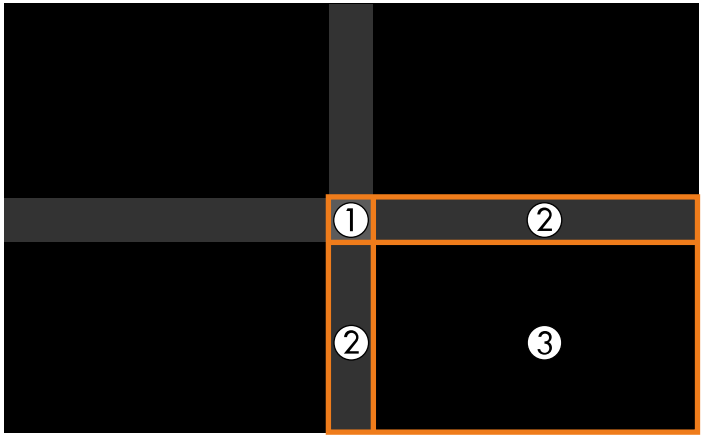
- Select **Color Adjustment** first.

  The adjustment areas are displayed based on the **Edge Blending** setting.
- Use the arrow buttons to select the area you want to adjust and press [Enter].

  The selected area is displayed in orange. Adjust the black tone.



- When multiple screens are overlapping, adjust based on the area with the most overlap (the brightest area). In the illustration below, first align (2) with (1), and then adjust so that (3) aligns with (2).



- Repeat these steps as needed to adjust any remaining screen areas.
- When you are finished, press the [Esc] button.

9 If there are areas where the color does not match, select **Area Correction**.

- Select **Start Adjustments** first.

  Boundary lines indicating where images overlap are displayed. The lines are displayed based on the **Edge Blending** setting.

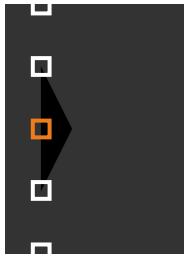
- Use the arrow buttons to select the boundary line you want to adjust, and then press [Enter].

  The selected line is displayed in orange.



- Use the arrow buttons to adjust the line position, and then press [Enter]. Next, use the arrow buttons to select the point you want to move, and then press [Enter].

  The selected point is displayed in orange. You can move the point using the arrow buttons.



- You can change the number of the displayed points using the **Points** setting.
- To continue to move another point, press [Esc] and then repeat the previous steps.
- To adjust another boundary line, press [Esc] until the screen is displayed.

10 If you are combining images from multiple projectors on a network, select the **Screen Matching** setting to adjust the brightness and tint of the images.

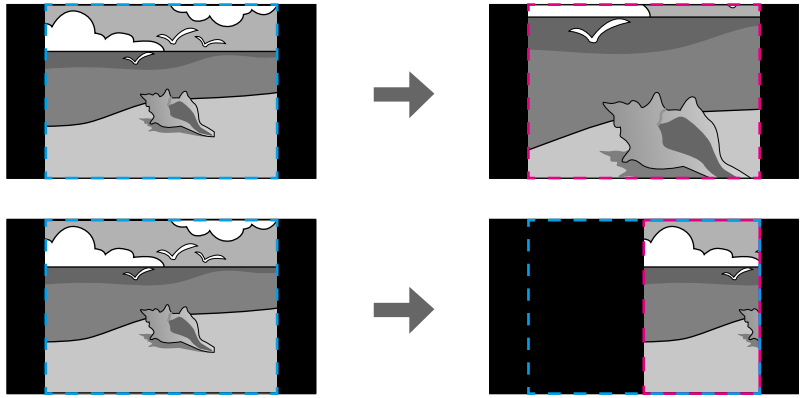
The required time for screen matching varies depending on the layout and number of projectors. It can take up to approximately 18 minutes.

11 If the projectors are not connected to a network or you want to adjust manually after performing automatic adjustments, select the **Color Matching** setting to adjust the brightness and tint of the images manually.

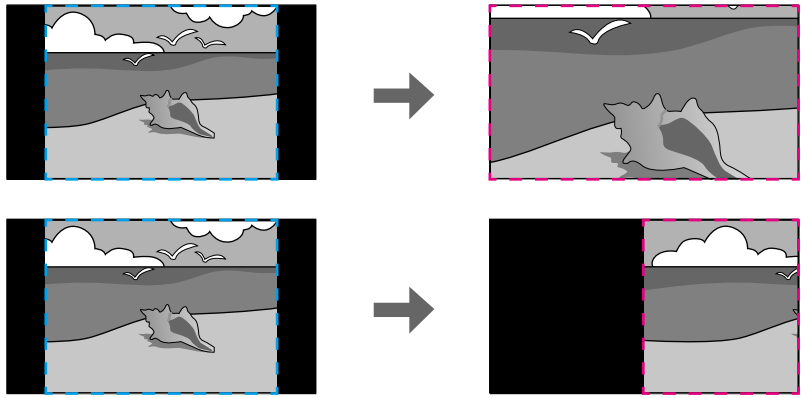
- Select a value for the **Adjustment Level** setting, and adjust the color tone for the **Red**, **Green**, or **Blue** settings, and then adjust the **Brightness** setting.
- Repeat these steps as necessary to adjust each adjustment level.

12 Select the **Scale** setting to select sections of the images.

- Set the **Scale** setting to **Auto** or **Manual** first.
- Select the **Scale Mode** setting and select one of the following options:
  - **Zoom Display** to maintain the image aspect ratio as you scale the image.



  - **Full Display** to adjust the image to the projector's screen size as you scale the image.



- Select one or more of the following scaling options and adjust it as necessary:
  - - or + to scale the image horizontally and vertically at the same time.
  - **Scale Vertically** to scale the image vertically only.
  - **Scale Horizontally** to scale the image horizontally only.

- Select the **Clip Adjustment** setting and use the arrow buttons to adjust the coordinates and size of each image as you view the screen.
- Select **Clip Range** to preview the clipped area you selected.

Related Links
- "Projector ID" p.116
- "Projector Grouping" p.117
- "Tiling" p.117
- "Edge Blending" p.117
- "Black Level" p.118
- "Screen Matching" p.119
- "Color Matching" p.120
- "Scale" p.94

Simple Blending Using the Projector's Menu and the External Camera

You can create a horizontally wide screen image projected from two projectors using the external camera.

This function is only available when the external camera is installed.

1. Connect two projectors using a LAN cable.
2. Make sure the DHCP setting is turned on in the projector's **Network** menu for two projectors.

   Wait for 1 minute after assigning an IP address automatically.

3. Select **Extended** > **Multi-Projection** > **Simple Blending**, and press [Enter]. Then press [Enter] again if necessary.
4. Select the **Location Setup** setting and specify the primary projector from **A1** or **B1**.
5. Select the image aspect in the **Whole Screen Aspect** setting for the merged wide image.

   You can set the following aspects using the **Whole Screen Aspect** menu.

   Selectable items vary depending on the screen type setting.

   - 21:9 (EDID 3440x1440)
   - 21:9 (EDID 2560x1080)
   - 16:6 (EDID 2880x1080)
   - 16:6 (EDID 1920x720)
   - 3:1 (EDID 3240x1080)
   - 32:10 (EDID 3456x1080)
   - 32:9 (EDID 3200x900)

6. Perform **Start Auto Adjustment**.

   Follow the on-screen instructions to adjust the projection position. If the projection position cannot be adjusted fully using the [Lens Shift] button on the remote control or the [Lens] button on the control panel, move the projectors so that the green pattern and the magenta pattern overlap and turn white.

7. After auto adjustment is complete, perform **Correct Shape** following the instructions on the screen.
8. Perform **Screen Matching** to adjust the brightness and tint of the images.

Related Links
- "Simple Blending" p.121

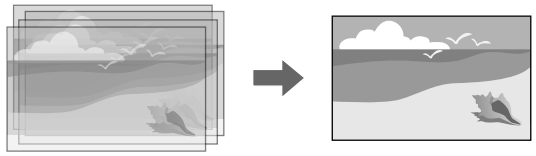
Stacking Using the Epson Projector Professional Tool Software

You can create one bright image by overlaying images from up to 6 projectors using the external camera and the Epson Projector Professional Tool software.

See the *Epson Projector Professional Tool Operation Guide* for details.

When the screen illuminance is 40 lux or less, we recommend using projection sizes within the following ranges for each projector.

- Up to 9.9 Klm: 50 to 200 inches
- 10 Klm to 14.9 Klm: 60 to 300 inches
- 15 Klm to 19.9 Klm: 70 to 350 inches
- 20 Klm to 24.9 Klm: 80 to 400 inches
- 25 Klm to 29.9 Klm: 90 to 450 inches
- 30 Klm: 100 to 500 inches



1. Start the Epson Projector Professional Tool software.
2. Create a group of projectors on the **Layout/Monitoring** tab.
3. Specify each projector's position using **Blending and Stacking Settings** on the **Edit Group** screen.
4. Start the **Geometry Assist - Stacking Function** wizard.

When the wizard has finished, if there are any gaps in the pixels of the projected images, adjust the **Point Correction** setting manually.

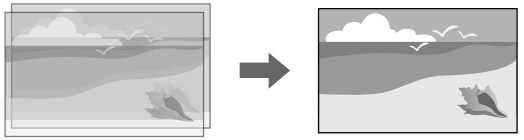
The required time to automatically configure stacking varies depending on the layout and number of projectors. It can take up to approximately 9 minutes.

Related Links

- "Extended Menu" p.107

Stacking Using the Projector's Menu (Simple Stacking)

If the Epson Projector Professional Tool software is not available, you can create one bright image by overlaying images from up to 2 projectors using the projector's menu.



This function is only available when the external camera is installed.

1. Connect two projectors using a LAN cable.
2. Make sure the **DHCP** setting is turned on in the projector's **Network** menu for two projectors.

Wait for 1 minute after assigning an IP address automatically.

3 Select **Extended** > **Multi-Projection** > **Simple Stacking** > **Point Correction**, and adjust the image position, shape, and focus on one of the projectors (this projector becomes the primary projector), using the **Quick Corner** menu.

4 Select **Start Auto Adjustment** and follow the on-screen instructions.

When the automatic adjustment has finished, if there are any gaps in the pixels of the projected images, adjust the **Point Correction** setting manually.

- The required time for simple stacking varies depending on the projector layout. It can take up to approximately 4 minutes.
- If you have not installed the external camera, adjust the following settings manually:
  - Focus
  - Zoom
  - Lens Shift
  - Geometry Correction

Related Links

- "Simple Stacking" p.120
- "Conditions for Simple Stacking" p.120
- "IP Settings" p.129
- "Point Correction Mode" p.76
- "Geometry Correction" p.96
- "Focus/Distortion" p.75
- "Zoom" p.75
- "Lens Shift" p.74
- "Extended Menu" p.107

Stacking & Blending Using the Epson Projector Professional Tool Software

You can use the **Geometry Assist - Stacking & Blending Function:** wizard to easily and quickly create a single large, bright, projected image by joining and overlapping the images of multiple projectors.

See *Epson Projector Professional Tool Operation Guide* for more details.

When the screen illuminance is 40 lux or less, we recommend using projection sizes within the following ranges for each projector.

- Up to 9.9 Klm: 50 to 200 inches
- 10 Klm to 14.9 Klm: 60 to 300 inches
- 15 Klm to 19.9 Klm: 70 to 350 inches
- 20 Klm to 24.9 Klm: 80 to 400 inches
- 25 Klm to 29.9 Klm: 90 to 450 inches
- 30 Klm: 100 to 500 inches

1 Start the Epson Projector Professional Tool software.

2 Create a group of projectors that support Stacking & Blending on the **Layout/Monitoring** tab.

3 Select **Blending and Stacking Settings** on the **Create Group** screen.

4 Specify the projectors' positions in the **Blending and Stacking Settings**.

5 Start the **Geometry Assist - Stacking & Blending Function** wizard.

When the wizard has finished, perform the following operations as necessary:

- **Screen Matching** to correct the tint and brightness of each projected image.

- **Point Correction** to adjust the gaps in the positions of the projected image.

Adjusting Colors

Display the test patterns from all projectors to check each color tone.

If you need adjust the color tone, perform the following operations:

- Adjust the Hue, Saturation, and Brightness settings for individual image colors.

  ☛ **Image** > **Advanced** > **RGBCMY**

- Adjust the overall tint of the image.

  ☛ **Image** > **White Balance**



We recommend displaying the following test patterns:
Gray Bars V, **Gray Bars H**, and **White**

Related Links

- "Adjusting Colors Using the Epson Projector Professional Tool Software" p.155
- "Adjusting Colors Using the Projector's Menu" p.155

Adjusting Colors Using the Epson Projector Professional Tool Software

Follow the steps below to adjust colors by synchronizing the projected luminance across multiple projectors using the Epson Projector Professional Tool software.

1. Start the Epson Projector Professional Tool software.
2. Register all the projectors for which you want to adjust colors on the **Layout/Monitoring** tab.
3. Select the **Setting** tab and adjust colors using the **Sync Dynamic Contrast** menu.

Adjusting Colors Using the Projector's Menu

Follow the steps below to adjust colors by synchronizing the projected luminance across multiple projectors using the projector's menu.

1. Select the same settings for the following menus in all the projectors for which you want to adjust colors.
   - **Color Mode**

     ☛ **Image** > **Color Mode**
   - **Dynamic Contrast**

     ☛ **Image** > **Dynamic Contrast**
2. Set **Sync Dynamic Contrast** to **On** in all of the projectors.

   ☛ **Extended** > **Multi-Projection** > **Sync Dynamic Contrast**

External Camera Usage

When you install the external camera on the projector, you can use the following functions to help you adjust the image.

- Adjust the image automatically using the Epson Projector Professional Tool software (Camera Assist function).
- Create a bright projected image by overlapping the images from two projectors (Simple Stacking).
- Create a horizontally wide screen image projected from two projectors (Simple Blending).
- Check the image you captured using the external camera in Epson Web Control (Remote Camera Access) and the Epson Projector Professional Tool software.
- Correct differences in the tint and brightness between projectors to optimize the display quality of the combined image (Screen Matching).
- Adjust the color tone of the entire screen when it has declined over time (Color Calibration).

As the external camera is installed on the projector or the lens, a tripod and installation space is unnecessary. There is also no need to adjust the focus, angle, and exposure.



- You can download the Epson Projector Professional Tool software and manual from the following website.

  For users in the U.S., Canada, and Latin America

  support.epson.com

  For users in other regions

  epson.sn
- This function is not available when you use the following optional lenses:
  - ELPLL08
  - ELPLL11H

Related Links

- "Installing the External Camera" p.43
- "Multi-Projection Features" p.143
- "Web Control Options" p.162
- "Simple Stacking" p.120
- "Screen Matching" p.119
- "Color Calibration" p.115

Monitoring and Controlling the Projector

Check these sections to monitor and control the projector over a network.

Related Links

- "Projector Monitoring and Control Options" p.158
- "Accessing a Networked Projector Using a Web Browser" p.161

You can monitor and control the projector over a network in various way.

Related Links
- "Epson Projector Management Connected/Epson Projector Management" p.158
- "Epson Web Control" p.158
- "SNMP" p.158
- "ESC/VP21 Commands " p.159
- "ESC/VP.net Commands" p.159
- "PJLink" p.159
- "Art-Net" p.160
- "sACN" p.160
- "Crestron Connected Support" p.160
- "Web API" p.160

Epson Projector Management Connected/Epson Projector Management

Epson Projector Management Connected and Epson Projector Management software (Windows only) lets you monitor and control your projector over a network.

With Epson Projector Management Connected, projector information is managed on a cloud server, so it can be remotely monitored and controlled from any device.

Epson Projector Management is a Windows-only software that allows you to monitor and control projectors within the same network from your computer.

Choose one of the software programs mentioned above depending on your usage environment and purpose.

For more information, visit the following Web site.

https://www.projection-service.epson.com/epm-connected/

The authentication method when registering projectors varies depending on the version of the Epson Projector Management software you are using. For the best results, we recommend that you use the latest version of the Epson Projector Management software.

Epson Web Control

Once you have connected your projector to your network, you can select projector settings and control projection using a compatible Web browser. This lets you access the projector remotely.

In Content Playback mode, you can also edit playlists.

- You can use the following Web browsers.
  - Microsoft Edge (Windows)
  - Safari (Mac, iOS)
  - Chrome (Android)
- While using the Web browser, do not connect using a proxy server. You cannot select all of the projector menu settings or control all projector functions using a Web browser.
- If you set **Standby Mode** to **Normal**, you can use a Web browser to select settings and control projection even if the projector is in standby mode.

  ☛ **Extended** > **Standby Mode**

Related Links
- "Accessing a Networked Projector Using a Web Browser" p.161

SNMP

Network administrators can install SNMP (Simple Network Management Protocol) software on network computers so they can monitor projectors.

If your network uses this software, you can set up the projector for SNMP monitoring.

☛ **Network** > **Network Configuration** > **Notifications** > **SNMP**



This projector supports SNMP agent version 1 (SNMPv1).

ESC/VP21 Commands

You can control the projector from an external device using ESC/VP21.

When the power ON command is transmitted to the projector, the power turns on and it enters warm-up mode. When the projector's power has turned on, a colon ":" (3Ah) is returned.

When a command is input, the projector executes the command and returns a ":", and then accepts the next command.

If the command being processed terminates abnormally, an error message is output and a ":" is returned.

See the projector's *Specifications* for details.



You can also execute some of the ESC/VP21 commands by Web API. See the *Web API Specifications for Projectors* for details.

ESC/VP.net Commands

You can monitor the projector using ESC/VP.net commands.

When the **Command Communication** setting is set to **Protected**, you can connect the projector with version 2.0 using **Web Control Password**.

When the **Command Communication** setting is set to **Compatible**, you can connect the projector with version 2.0 or 1.0. Use **Monitor Password** for version 1.0.

☛ **Network** > **Network Configuration** > **Others** > **Command Communication**

You must set the **Web Control Password** or **Monitor Password** before using the ESC/VP.net Commands.

See the projector's *Specifications* for details.

PJLink

PJLink was established by the JBMIA (Japan Business Machine and Information System Industries Association) as a standard protocol for controlling network-compatible projector's as part of their efforts to standardize projector control protocols.

The projector complies with the PJLink Class2 standard established by the JBMIA.

The port number used for the PJLink search function is 4352 (UDP).

You need to make network settings before you can use PJLink.

☛ **Network** > **Network Configuration** > **Basic** > **PJLink Password**

☛ **Network** > **Network Configuration** > **Notifications** > **PJLink Notification**

☛ **Network** > **Network Configuration** > **Others** > **PJLink**

It complies with all commands except for the following commands defined by PJLink Class2, and agreement was confirmed by the PJLink standard adaptability verification.

Non-compatible commands:

Function		PJLink command
Mute settings	Image muting set	AVMT 11
	Audio muting set	AVMT 21

http://pjlink.jbmia.or.jp/english/

See the projector's *Specifications* for details.

Art-Net

Art-Net is an Ethernet communication protocol based on the TCP/IP protocol. You can control the projector by using a DMX controller or an application system.

See the projector's *Specifications* for details.

sACN

sACN is an Ethernet communication protocol based on the TCP/IP protocol. You can control the projector by using a DMX controller or an application system. sACN communicates using the multicast method.

See the projector's *Specifications* for details.

Crestron Connected Support

If you are using the Crestron Connected network monitoring and control system, you can set up your projector for use on the system. Crestron Connected lets you control and monitor your projector using a Web browser.

You can access the Crestron Connected operation window from Epson Web Control. You need to enable Crestron Connected in the projector's **Network** menu before you can use Crestron Connected.

☛ **Network** > **Network Configuration** > **Others** > **Crestron Connected**

- You cannot use the Message Broadcasting feature in Epson Projector Management when you use Crestron Connected.

For additional information on Crestron Connected, visit the Crestron Web site.

https://www.crestron.com/

To monitor devices in the system, you can use Crestron RoomView Express or Crestron Fusion provided by Crestron. You can communicate with the help desk and send emergency messages. See the following Web site for details.

http://www.crestron.com/getroomview

Web API

You can use Web API to operate the projector. See the *Web API Specifications for Projectors* for details.

- You can authenticate Web API communications using API authentication (Digest authentication).
- The user name for API authentication is **EPSONWEB**; use the password that is set for **Web Control Password**.

  ☛ **Network** > **Network Configuration** > **Basic** > **Web Control Password**

Once you have connected your projector to your network, you can select projector settings and control projection using a compatible Web browser. This lets you access the projector remotely.

Attention

When using the Remote Camera Access/Video Signal Preview features, note the following precautions to prevent unauthorized access and information leaks:

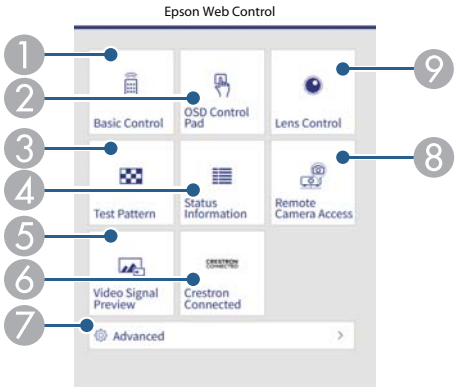
- Use these features in a trusted network environment.
- As personal or confidential information may be included, manage it appropriately in accordance with relevant laws and operational rules.

You can also control the projector using the web browser from "Epson iProjection (iOS/Android)".

1. Make sure the projector is turned on.
2. Make sure your computer or device is connected to the same network as the projector.
3. Start your Web browser on the computer or device.
4. Go to the **Epson Web Control** screen by entering the projector's IP address into the browser's address box. When entering an IPv6 address, wrap the address with [and].

   You see the **Epson Web Control** screen.

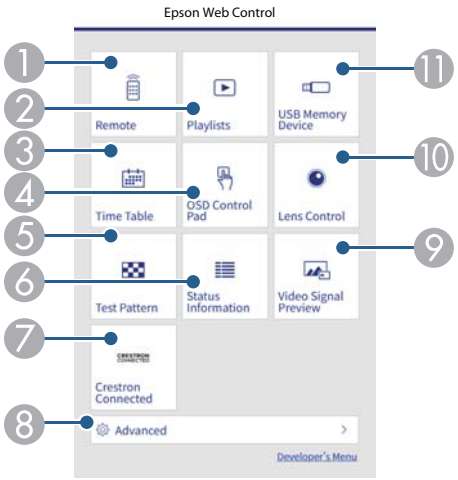
   - In normal mode



1. Controls the projector remotely.
2. Operates the projector's menu settings with your finger or mouse.
3. Displays a test pattern.
4. Displays the projector's status.
5. Displays a preview of the current input signal.
6. Opens the Crestron Connected operation window. Available only when you set the Crestron Connected system.
7. Opens detailed projector settings.
8. Takes an image capture of the displayed image from a remote location.
9. Operates the projector's lens.

You can also check the projector's log files by entering "https://<projector's IP address>/logs/" into your browser's URL bar when you set **Log Save Destination** to **USB and Internal Memory** in the projector's **Extended** menu.

   - In Content Playback mode



1. Controls the projector remotely.
2. Selects the playlist you want to play, and allows you to create or edit playlists.
3. Opens the **Time Table** screen.
4. Operates the projector's menu settings with your finger or mouse.
5. Displays a test pattern.
6. Displays the projector's status.
7. Opens the Crestron Connected operation window. Available only when you set the Crestron Connected system.
8. Opens detailed projector settings.
9. Displays a preview of the current input signal.
10. Operates the projector's lens.
11. Registers or deletes the data for a playlist on the USB flash drive.

5 Select the option corresponding to the projector function you want to control.

- You may need to log in to access some of the options on the **Epson Web Control** screen. If you see a log in window, enter your user name and password.
  - To access the **Basic Control** option, you need to log in using **EPSONREMOTE** as the user name and your **Remote Password**. (No password is set by default.)

    Set **Basic Control** to **On** in the projector's **Network** menu, and then set the password.
  - To access other options and save settings, you need to log in using **EPSONWEB** as the user name and your **Web Control Password**. (No password is set by default.)

    Set the password in the projector's **Network** menu.
- You can change the password in the projector's **Network** menu.

  ☛ **Network** > **Network Configuration** > **Basic** > **Remote Password**

  ☛ **Network** > **Network Configuration** > **Basic** > **Web Control Password**

Related Links
- "Web Control Options" p.162

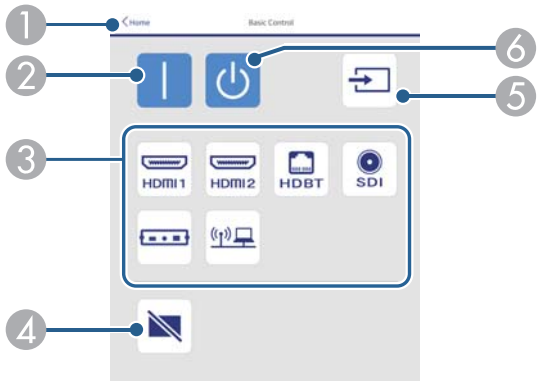
Web Control Options

Basic Control (only in normal mode)

Options on the **Basic Control** screen allow you to select the input source and control the projector.

- If you see a log in window, enter your user name and password. (The user name is **EPSONREMOTE**. No password is set by default. When you are using the function for the first time, follow the on-screen instructions to set a password.)
- You can change the password in the projector's **Network** menu.

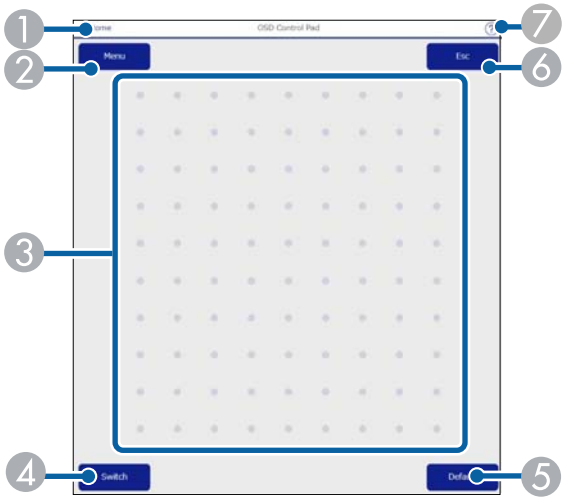
  ☛ **Network** > **Network Configuration** > **Basic** > **Remote Password**



1. Returns to the **Epson Web Control** screen.
2. Turns the projector on.
3. Selects the input source. (The available sources vary depending on your projector model.)
4. Turns the video and audio on or off temporarily.
5. Detects the input signal automatically.
6. Turns the projector off.

OSD Control Pad

Options on the **OSD Control Pad** screen allow you to display the projector's setting menus and select them moving your finger or mouse on the pad.

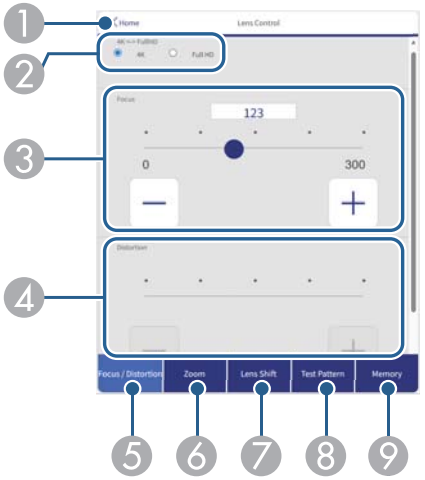


1. Returns to the **Epson Web Control** screen.
2. Displays the projector's setting menus.
3. Use your finger or mouse to navigate the menus.
4. Switches the operation method to button operation.
5. Resets the selected setting to its default value.
6. Returns to the previous menu.
7. Displays help topics.

Lens Control

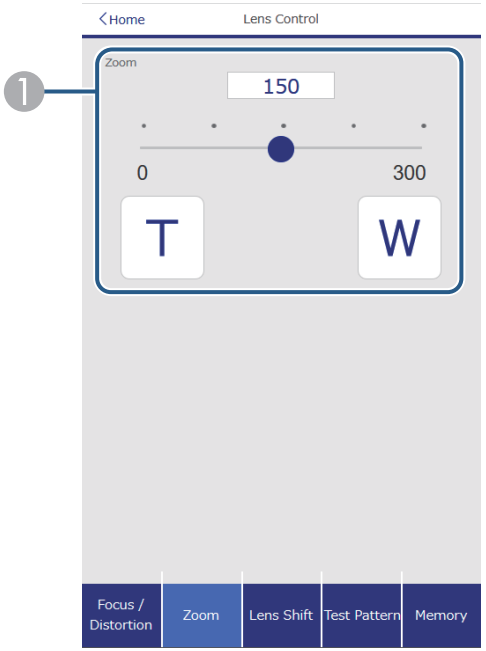
Options on the **Lens Control** screen allow you to operate the lens of the projector.

Focus/Distortion screen



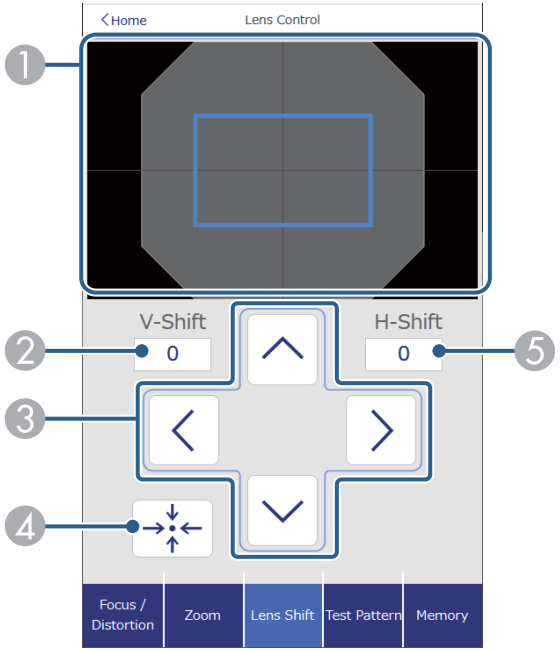
1. Returns to the **Epson Web Control** screen.
2. Switches the display resolution between 4K and Full HD.
3. Adjusts the image focus.
4. Adjusts the image distortion.
5. Displays the **Focus/Distortion** screen.
6. Displays the **Zoom** screen.
7. Displays the **Lens Shift** screen.
8. Displays the **Test Pattern** screen.
9. Displays the **Memory** screen.

Zoom screen



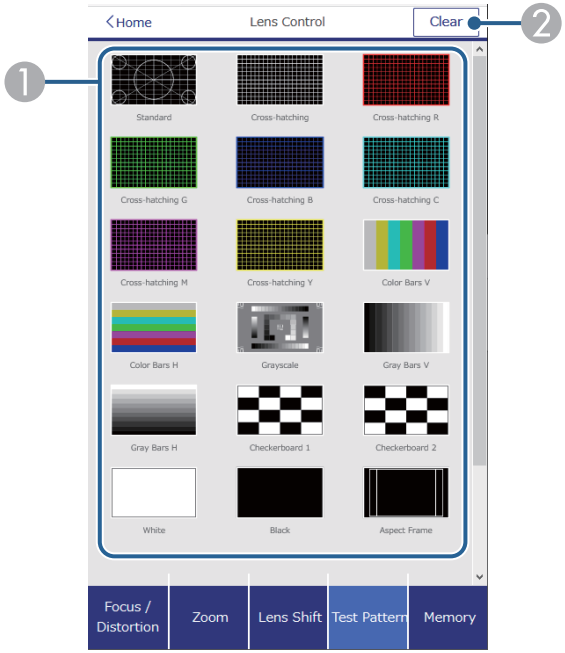
1. Adjusts the image size.
   W: Enlarges the size of the projected image.
   T: Reduces the size of the projected image.

Lens Shift screen



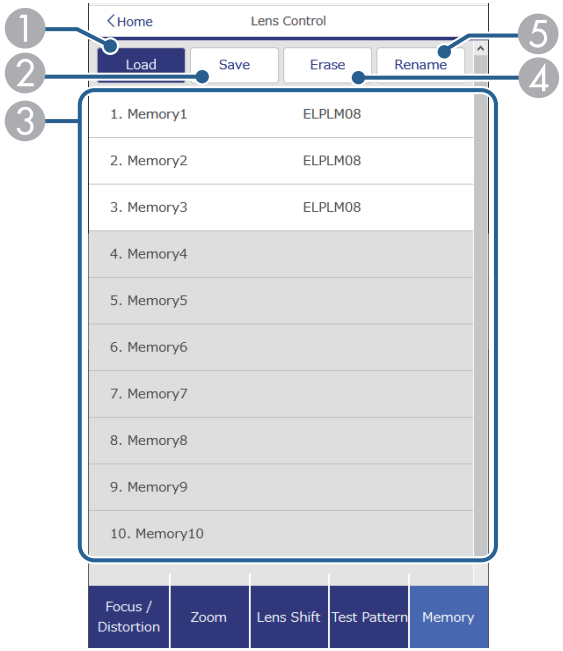
1. The blue square displays the current image position and the red square displays the new image position.
2. Displays the vertical image position; select to change the value.
3. Moves the image position up, down, left, or right.
4. Moves the lens to the home position.
5. Displays the horizontal image position; select to change the value.

Test Pattern screen



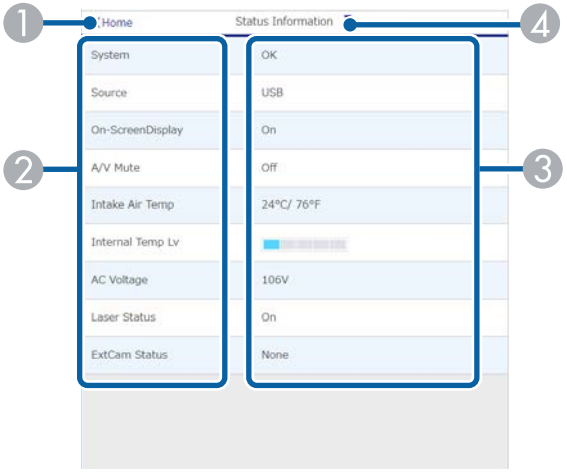
1. Displays available test patterns; select to project a test pattern.
2. Turns off test pattern display.

Memory screen



1. Overwrites your current settings with saved settings.
2. Saves your current settings to memory.
3. Displays a list of saved memories.
4. Erases a saved memory.
5. Renames a saved memory.

Status Information



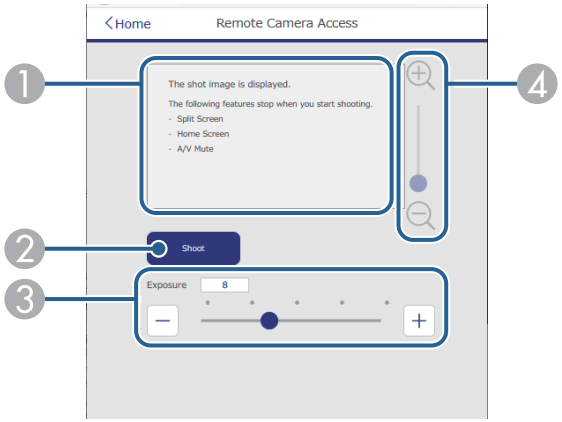
1. Returns to the **Epson Web Control** screen.
2. Displays a list of monitored settings.
3. Displays the setting status.
4. Select to view different status information.

Remote Camera Access (only in normal mode)

By shooting the projected image from a remote location, you can check it on the device you are using.

- Note that **Secure HTTP** is set to **On** in the projector's **Network** menu.

  ☛ **Network** > **Others** > **Secure HTTP**
- The remote camera access function is not available when using the following functions.
  - When using the built-in camera (Tiling, geometry correction assist (tiling and stacking functions), Screen Matching, Color Calibration)
  - Lens Calibration
  - Message Broadcasting function for Epson Projector Management
- The following functions are canceled when using the remote camera access function.
  - A/V Mute
  - On-Screen Display (when the message is hidden)
- It takes approximately six seconds to acquire the image.
- Adjust the exposure as necessary.
- After making adjustments, shoot the projected image again and check it.
- While shooting, you cannot perform any operations other than turning off the projector.
- You cannot shoot messages such as warnings and cautions.



1. Displays the image you captured using the **Shoot** button.
2. Takes a picture of the projected image using the external camera installed on the projector.
3. Adjusts the image exposure.
4. Zooms in or out on the image you captured.

Video Signal Preview Screen

The **Video Signal Preview** screen lets you preview the input signal when the projector is not projecting images.

- The video signal preview function is available under the following conditions:
  - When the projector is in standby status and **Standby Mode** is set to **Normal**.
  - When the projector is operating and the mechanical shutter is closed.
  - When the projector is not projecting images.
  - When the input signal is not being monitored by other devices.
- You cannot display the preview when the input signal is HDCP protected content.
- The image is updated at approximately five second intervals.
- You can also check the preview using the Epson Projector Professional Tool software or the EPSON Projector Config Tool app. For details, see the *Epson Projector Professional Tool Operation Guide* or *Epson Projector Config Tool Operation Guide*.



1. Returns to the **Epson Web Control** screen.
2. Displays the video signal preview.
3. Starts displaying the video signal preview. While the preview is displayed, this button changes to **Exit**. Select **Exit** to stop the preview.

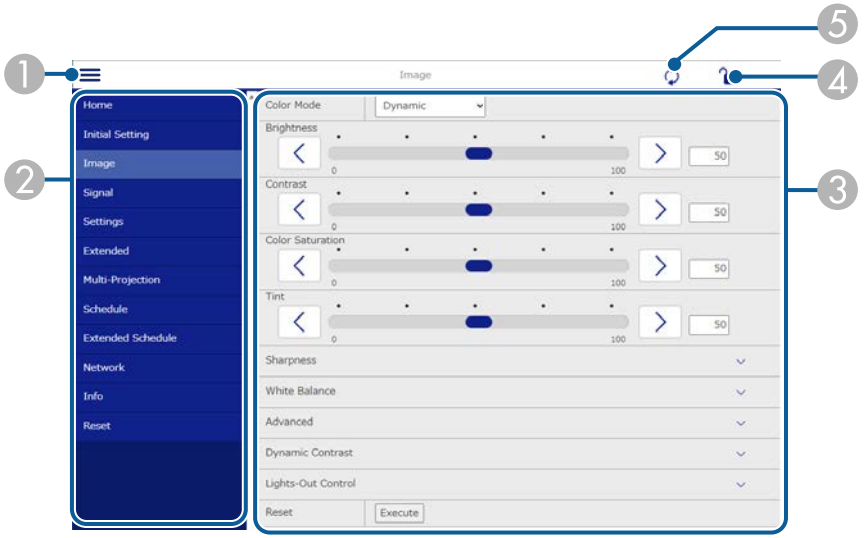
Advanced

The **Advanced** screen allow you to select the projector's settings.



If no **Web Control Password** has been set, a screen prompting you to set a password is displayed before you can view the **Advanced** screen. Follow the on-screen instructions to set the password.

We strongly recommend changing your password regularly to prevent any unauthorized access to your projector.



1. Opens the menus.
2. Displays the menu name you selected.
3. Specifies the projector settings. (The available settings vary depending on your projector model.)
4. Locks/unlocks the projector settings.
5. Updates the projector settings.

You cannot change the following settings using Epson Web Control.

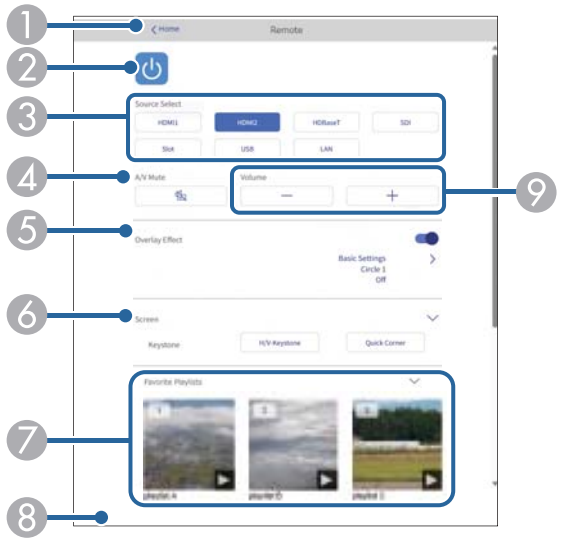
- **Custom** setting for **Gamma**
- **EDID**
- **HDMI Link**
- **User Button**
- **Content Playback**
- **Simple Stacking**
- **Simple Blending**
- **Message Position**
- **User's Logo**
- **Lens Calibration**
- **Language**
- **Search Access Point**
- **Crestron Connected**
- **Crestron XiO Cloud**
- **Remote Camera Access**
- **Event ID**
- **HDBaseT Signal Level**
- **Antenna Level**
- **Status Information**
- **Voltage Warning Info**
- **Temp Warning Info**
- **Power On/Off History**
- **Firmware Update**
- **Export Batch Settings**
- **Import Batch Settings**

You can select the following settings only with Epson Web Control.

- Monitor Password (up to 16 alphanumeric characters) (only when **Command Communication** is set to **Compatible**)
- Display Logs

Remote (only in Content Playback mode)

Options on the **Remote** screen allow you to select the input source, control the projector, and start projecting playlists.



1. Returns to the **Epson Web Control** screen.
2. Turns the projector on or off.
3. Selects the input source. (The available sources vary depending on your projector model.)
4. Turns the video and audio on or off temporarily.

5 **Overlay Effect** option is displayed when the current source is anything other than USB.

Turns **Overlay Effect** on or off to add color and shape effects to a playlist.

When turning on, the **Effects** screen is displayed. You can add predefined color and shape effect filters to a playlist. You can also create a customized effect.

6 Specifies the screen settings.

7 Displays your favorite playlists. Select a playlist to start projecting.

8 Displays information for the playlist being projected.

The icons indicate the playlist settings.

: Overlay effects have been applied

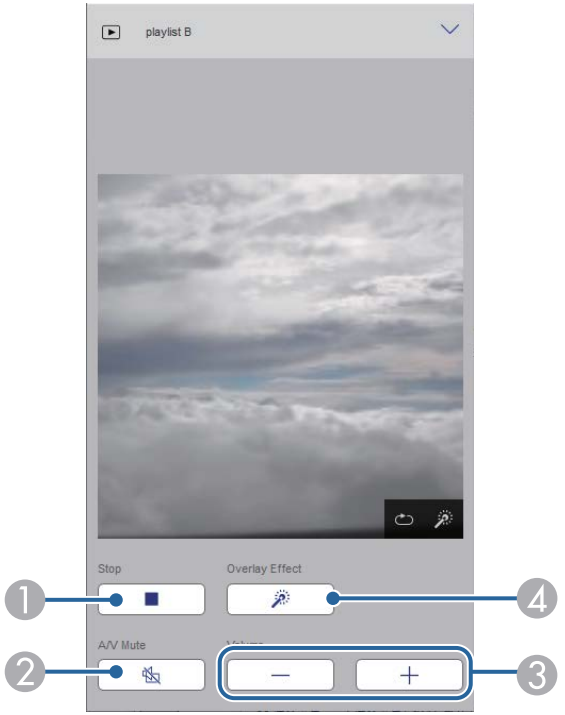
: Repeat playback has been applied

: Length of the playlist

Select the arrow at the bottom-right to display the following screen.

9 Adjusts the speaker volume.

Screen displayed while projecting playlist (only in Content Playback mode)



1 Stops projection.

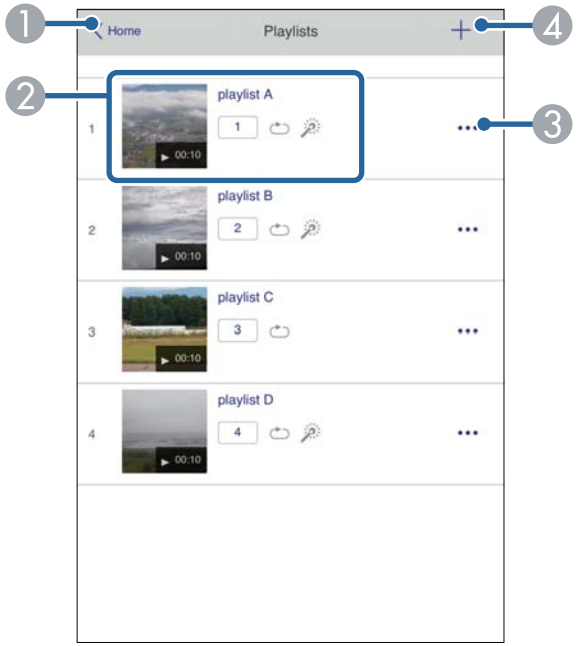
2 Turns the video and audio on or off temporarily. However, the audio and video continue to run so you cannot resume projection at the point you activated this function.

3 Adjusts the speaker volume.

4 Opens the **Effects** screen. You can select preset effects or select individual brightness, color, and shape effect filters.

Playlists (only in Content Playback mode)

Options on the **Playlists** screen allow you to select the playlist you want to play from the list, and create or edit playlists.



1. Returns to the **Epson Web Control** screen.
2. Starts projecting the playlist.

   The icons indicate the playlist settings.

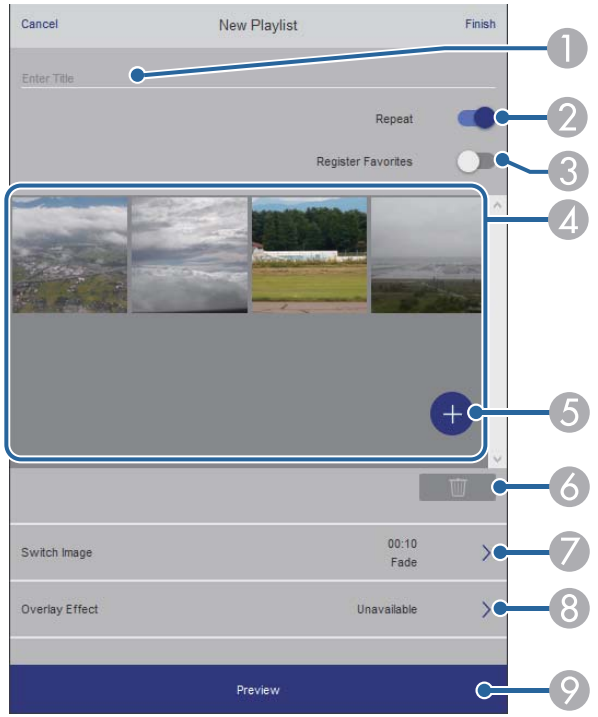
   : Number assigned to your favorite playlists

   : Repeat playback has been applied

   : Overlay effects have been applied
3. Opens the menu that allows you to edit, copy, register to your favorites, or delete the playlist.

   When you select **Edit** or **Duplicate**, the **Edit Playlist** screen is displayed.
4. Opens the **New Playlist** screen where you can create a new playlist.

New Playlist/Edit Playlist screen (only in Content Playback mode)



1. Edits the playlist name.
2. Selects whether to enable repeat playback or not.
3. Registers the playlist as favorites.

   When registering favorites, you can quickly start playback of the favorite playlist using the **Remote** screen or the remote control.
4. Displays the images or movies you have added to the playlist. The playlist plays the images or movies in order.
5. Adds images or movies to the playlist.
6. Deletes images or movies from the list.

7 Opens the **Switch Image** screen.

You can specify the time interval to switch to the next image file. You can also select a transition effect.

8 Opens the **Effects** screen.

You can add predefined color and shape effect filters to a playlist. You can also create a customized effect.

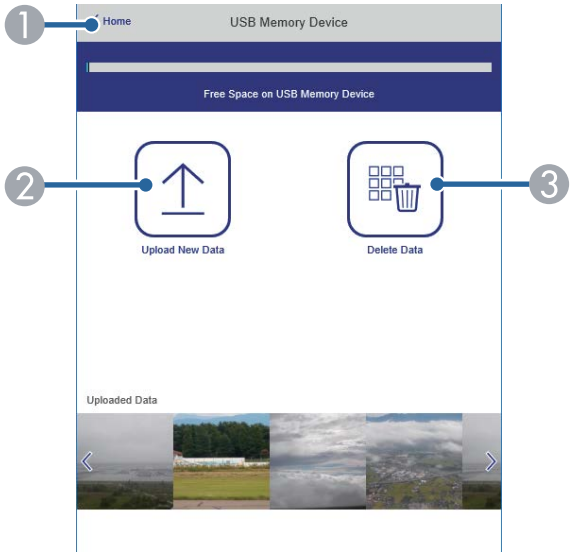
9 Previews the playlist.

USB Memory Device (only in Content Playback mode)

Options on the **USB Memory Device** screen allow you to upload data for a playlist to the USB flash drive or delete the data on the USB flash drive.

You can upload .avi, .jpeg (.jpg), .png, .bmp, or .gif files.

If you want to add the .mp4 and .mov files to the playlist, use the Epson Projector Content Manager software or the Epson Creative Projection app.



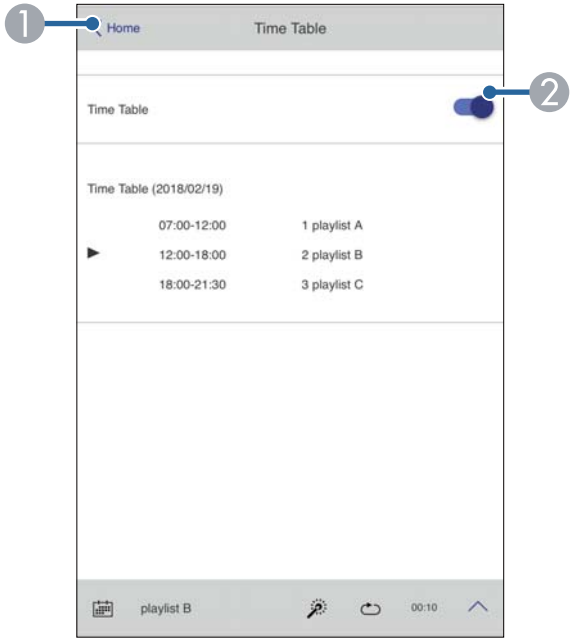
1 Returns to the **Epson Web Control** screen.

2 Copies images or movies you want to add to playlists to a USB flash drive.

3 Deletes images or movies on the USB flash drive.

Time Table (only in Content Playback mode)

Options on the **Time Table** screen allow you to enable or disable the specified time table features.



1 Returns to the **Epson Web Control** screen.

2 Turns the time table on or off.

You can specify when each playlist starts and finishes using the time table feature in the Epson Projector Content Manager software.

For details, see the *Epson Projector Content Manager Operation Guide*.

Maintaining the Projector

Follow the instructions in these sections to maintain your projector.

Related Links

- "Projector Maintenance" p.174
- "Cleaning the Lens" p.175
- "Cleaning the Projector Case" p.176
- "Cleaning the Air Intake Vents " p.177
- "Updating the Firmware" p.178

You may need to clean the projector's lens periodically, and clean the air vents to prevent the projector from overheating due to blocked ventilation.

You can replace the following parts for this projector:

- Batteries for the remote control
- Lens unit

If any other part needs replacing, contact Epson or an authorized Epson servicer.

⚠ Warning

Before cleaning any part of the projector, turn it off and unplug the power cord. Never open any cover on the projector, except as specifically explained in this manual. Dangerous electrical voltages in the projector can injure you severely.

Cleaning the Lens

Clean the projector's lens periodically, or whenever you notice dust or smudges on the surface.

- To remove dust or smudges, gently wipe the lens with clean and dry lens-cleaning paper.
- If the lens is dusty, blow off dust using a blower, and then wipe the lens.

⚠ Warning

- Before cleaning the lens, turn off the projector and unplug the power cord.
- Do not use any flammable gas sprays such as air dusters to blow off dust. The high heat generated by the projector may cause a fire.

Attention

- Do not wipe the lens right after you turn off the projector. Doing so could damage the lens.
- Do not use any harsh materials to clean the lens and do not subject the lens to any impacts; otherwise, it could be damaged.

Cleaning the Projector Case

Before cleaning the projector case, turn off the projector and unplug the power cord.

- To remove dust or dirt, use a soft, dry, lint-free cloth.
- To remove stubborn dirt, use a soft cloth moistened with water and mild soap. Do not spray liquid directly on the projector.

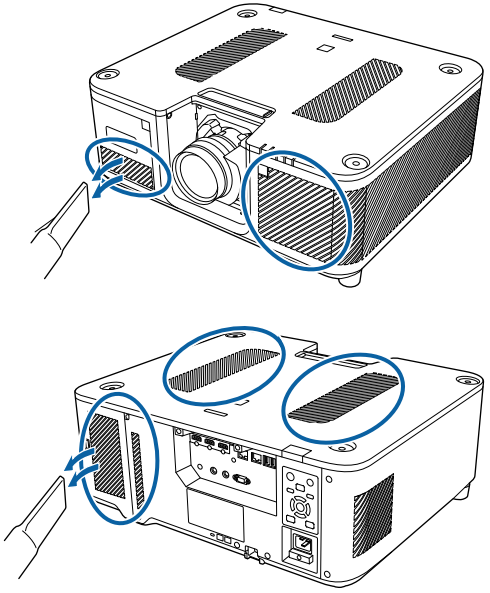
Attention

Do not use wax, alcohol, benzene, paint thinner, or other chemicals to clean the projector case. These can damage the case. Do not use canned air, or the gases may leave a flammable residue.

Cleaning the Air Intake Vents

Clean the projector's air intake vents periodically, or whenever you notice dust on the surface of the vents to prevent the projector from overheating due to blocked ventilation.

1. Turn off the projector and unplug the power cord.
2. Carefully remove the dust using a vacuum cleaner or a brush.



When you select the **Firmware Update** option in the projector's **Info** menu, the projector enters firmware update mode and is ready to perform a firmware update using the USB-A or Service port.

You can also update the projector's firmware over the network using the Epson Projector Management Connected, Epson Projector Management, or Epson Projector Professional Tool software. See the *Epson Projector Management Connected Operation Guide* or *Epson Projector Management Operation Guide*, or *Epson Projector Professional Tool Operation Guide* for instructions.

Related Links
- "Updating Firmware Using a USB Storage Device" p.178
- "Updating Firmware Using a Computer and USB Cable" p.179

Updating Firmware Using a USB Storage Device

You can update the projector's firmware using a USB storage device.

Responsibility for updating the firmware lies with the customer. If a firmware update fails due to problems such as a power failure or communication problems, a fee will be charged for any necessary repairs.

1. Download the projector firmware file from the Epson Web site.
2. Copy the downloaded firmware file to the root folder (highest folder in the hierarchy) of the USB storage device.

   - The USB storage device must be formatted in FAT format.
   - Do not copy any other files to the USB storage device.
   - Do not change the firmware's file name. If the file name is changed, the firmware update will not start.
   - Check that the firmware file you copied is the correct file for your projector model. If the firmware file is not correct, the firmware update will not start.

3. Connect the USB storage device to the projector's USB-A port.

   Connect the USB storage device directly to the projector. If the USB storage device is connected using a USB hub, the firmware update may not be applied correctly.

4. Press the [Menu] button, select the **Info** menu, and press [Enter].
5. Select **Firmware Update** and press [Enter].
6. Select **Yes** to start the firmware update.

   - Do not disconnect the power cord from the projector while the firmware is updating. If the power cord is disconnected, the projector may not start correctly.
   - Do not disconnect the USB storage device from the projector while the firmware is updating. If the USB storage device is disconnected, the update may not be applied correctly.

All of the projector's indicators start flashing and the firmware update starts. When the update finishes normally, the projector enters standby

status (only the power indicator is lit blue). If **Direct Power On** is set to **On** in the projector's **Extended** menu, the projector turns back on again.

When the update finishes, make sure that the **Version** information in the projector's **Info** menu has been updated to the correct firmware version.

When all indicators flash rapidly, the firmware update may have failed. Disconnect the power cord from the projector, and then reconnect it to the projector. If the indicators continue to flash even after reconnecting the power cord, remove the power plug from the electrical outlet and contact Epson.

Updating Firmware Using a Computer and USB Cable

You can update the projector's firmware using a computer and a USB cable.

- Responsibility for updating the firmware lies with the customer. If a firmware update fails due to problems such as a power failure or communication problems, a fee will be charged for any necessary repairs.
- Your computer must be running one of the following operating systems to update the firmware.
  - Windows 8.1 or later
  - macOS 10.13.x or later

1 Download the projector firmware file from the Epson Web site.

- Do not change the firmware's file name. If the file name is changed, the firmware update will not start.
- Check that the firmware file you copied is the correct file for your projector model. If the firmware file is not correct, the firmware update will not start.

2 Press the [Menu] button, select the **Info** menu, and press [Enter].

3 Select **Firmware Update** and press [Enter].

4 Select **Yes** to start the firmware update.

Do not disconnect the power cord from the projector while the firmware is updating. If the power cord is disconnected, the projector may not start correctly.

All of the projector's indicators turn on and the projector enters firmware update mode. The computer recognizes the projector as a removable disk.

5 On the computer, copy the firmware file to the root folder (highest folder in the hierarchy) of the removable disk.

- Do not copy any other files or folders to the removable disk. Otherwise, the files or folders may be lost.
- The projector turns off automatically if the USB cable or the power cord are disconnected before the firmware file can be copied to the removable disk. If this occurs, perform the procedure again.

6 Perform the steps to safely remove a USB device from the computer and disconnect the USB cable from the projector.

All of the projector's indicators start flashing and the firmware update starts. When the update finishes normally, the projector enters standby status (only the power indicator is lit blue). If **Direct Power On** is set to **On** in the projector's **Extended** menu, the projector turns back on again.

When the update finishes, make sure that the **Version** information in the projector's **Info** menu has been updated to the correct firmware version.

- When all indicators flash rapidly, the firmware update may have failed. Disconnect the power cord from the projector, and then reconnect it to the projector. If the indicators continue to flash even after reconnecting the power cord, remove the power plug from the electrical outlet and contact Epson.
- If no operations are performed for 20 minutes in update mode, the projector turns off automatically. If this occurs, perform the procedure again.

Solving Problems

Check the solutions in these sections if you have any problems using the projector.

Related Links

- "Projection Problems" p.182
- "Projector Indicator Status" p.183
- "Solving Image or Sound Problems" p.191
- "Solving Projector or Remote Control Operation Problems" p.198
- "Solutions to Problems in Content Playback Mode" p.200
- "Solving Network Problems" p.201

If the projector is not working properly, turn it off, unplug it, and then plug it back in and turn it on.

If this does not solve the problem, check the following:

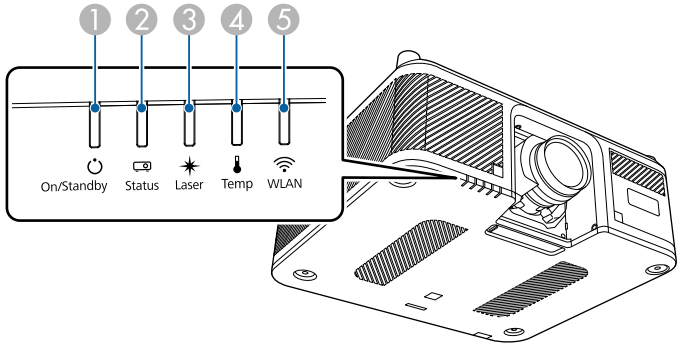
- The indicators on the projector may indicate the problem.
- The Help option on the Home screen can display information about common problems, if the projector is operating.
- The solutions in this manual can help you solve many problems.

If none of these solutions help, contact Epson for technical support.

The indicators on the projector indicate the projector status and let you know when a problem occurs. Check the status and color of the indicators and then refer to this table for a solution.

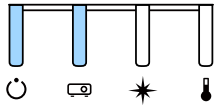
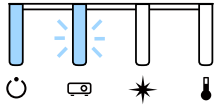
- If the indicators display a pattern not listed in the table below, turn the projector off, unplug it, and contact Epson for help.
- When the **Indicators** setting is set to **Off** in the projector's **Extended** menu, all indicators are off.

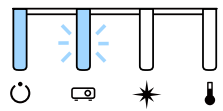
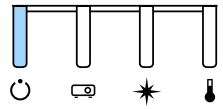
  ☛ **Extended** > **Operation** > **Advanced** > **Indicators**

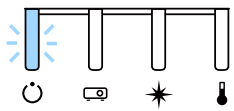
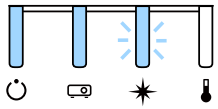


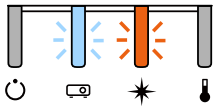
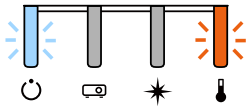
1. On/Standby (power) indicator
2. Status indicator
3. Laser indicator
4. Temp (temperature) indicator
5. WLAN (wireless LAN) indicator

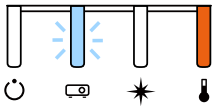
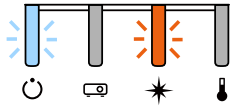
Projector status

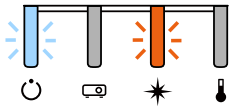
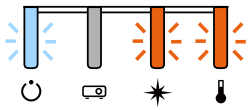
Indicator and status/ Operation status	Problem and solutions
Power: Lit blue Status: Lit blue Laser: Off Temp: Off  Normal operation. The projector can display images.	-
Power: Lit blue Status: Flashing blue Laser: Off Temp: Off  Warming up. When warming up, wait about 30 seconds for an image to appear.	All buttons are disabled during warm-up.

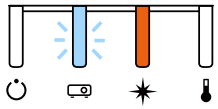
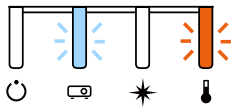
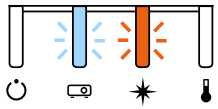
Indicator and status/ Operation status	Problem and solutions
Power: Lit blue Status: Flashing blue Laser: Off Temp: Off  Shutting down or cooling down.	All buttons are disabled during shutting down and cooling down.
Power: Lit blue Status: Off Laser: Off Temp: Off  Standby, sleep mode, or monitoring.	When you press the power button, projection starts.

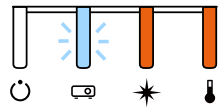
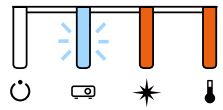
Indicator and status/ Operation status	Problem and solutions
Power: Flashing blue Status: Off Laser: Off Temp: Off  Preparing for the following functions. • Monitoring • Quick Startup • USB Power	All features are disabled.
Power: Lit blue Status: Lit blue Laser: Flashing blue Temp: Off  The shutter function is activated.	-

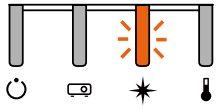
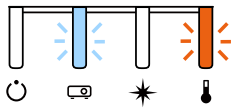
Indicator and status/ Operation status	Problem and solutions
Power: Indicator status varies Status: Flashing blue Laser: Flashing orange Temp: Indicator status varies  Refresh Mode is in progress. ☛ **Reset** > **Refresh Mode**	-
Power: Flashing blue Status: Indicator status varies Laser: Indicator status varies Temp: Flashing orange  Warning status	Projector is too hot. • Make sure the vents are clear and that the projector is not installed in a location near objects that prevent air flow, such as on a shelf or enclosed area. • Make sure the environmental temperature is not too hot.

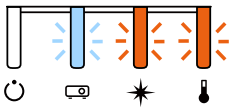
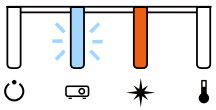
Indicator and status/ Operation status	Problem and solutions
Power: Off Status: Flashing blue Laser: Off Temp: Lit orange  Error status	Projector has overheated and turned off. Leave it turned off to cool down for 5 minutes. • Make sure the vents are clear and that the projector is not installed in a location near objects that prevent air flow, such as on a shelf or enclosed area. • Make sure the environmental temperature is not too hot. • If operating the projector at high altitude, set the **High Altitude Mode** setting to **On** in the projector's menu. ☛ **Extended** > **Operation** > **High Altitude Mode** • If the problem persists, unplug the projector and contact Epson for help.
Power: Flashing blue Status: Indicator status varies Laser: Flashing orange Temp: Indicator status varies  Warning status	Laser warning Turn the projector off, unplug it, and contact Epson for help.

Indicator and status/ Operation status	Problem and solutions
Power: Flashing blue Status: Indicator status varies Laser: Flashing orange Temp: Indicator status varies  Warning status	Lens warning An unsupported lens is attached; remove the unsupported lens and attach a lens that is supported.
Power: Flashing blue Status: Indicator status varies Laser: Flashing orange Temp: Flashing orange  Warning status	Shutter warning Turn the projector off, unplug it, and contact Epson for help.

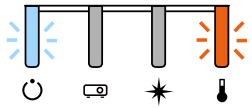
Indicator and status/ Operation status	Problem and solutions
Power: Off Status: Flashing blue Laser: Lit orange Temp: Off  Error status	Laser or retardation plate has a problem. Turn the projector off, unplug it, and contact Epson for help.
Power: Off Status: Flashing blue Laser: Off Temp: Flashing orange  Error status	A fan or sensor has a problem. Turn the projector off, unplug it, and contact Epson for help.
Power: Off Status: Flashing blue Laser: Flashing orange Temp: Off  Error status	Internal projector error Turn the projector off, unplug it, and contact Epson for help.

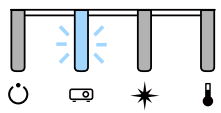
Indicator and status/ Operation status	Problem and solutions
Power: Off Status: Flashing blue Laser: Lit orange Temp: Lit orange  Error status	Lens Shift error Supply Voltage error Communication error with AC Micro controller Turn the projector off, unplug it, and contact Epson for help.
Power: Off Status: Flashing blue Laser: Lit orange Temp: Lit orange  Error status	A lens has a problem or no lens is installed. • Attach a lens. • If the lens is already attached, remove it and then reattach it. • If the problem persists, unplug the projector and contact Epson for help.

Indicator and status/ Operation status	Problem and solutions
Power: Indicator status varies Status: Indicator status varies Laser: Flashing orange Temp: Indicator status varies  Error status	The projector is unable to maintain constant brightness and the setting is disabled. ☛ **Settings** > **Brightness Settings** > **Constant Brightness**
Power: Off Status: Flashing blue Laser: Off Temp: Flashing orange  Error status	Cooling system error Turn the projector off, unplug it, and contact Epson for help.

Indicator and status/ Operation status	Problem and solutions
Power: Off Status: Flashing blue Laser: Flashing orange Temp: Flashing orange  Error status	Shutter error Turn the projector off, unplug it, and contact Epson for help.
Power: Off Status: Flashing blue Laser: Lit orange Temp: Off  Error status	Upper case open error Turn the projector off, unplug it, and contact Epson for help.

Indicator and status/ Operation status	Problem and solutions

Power: Flashing blue
Status: Indicator status varies
Laser: Indicator status varies
Temp: Flashing orange

Error or warning status
	Interface board slot error or warning.
	• Check that the interface board is properly installed in the slot. If you cannot resolve the problem, contact your dealer or the board manufacturer.
	• If the board is installed correctly, check the status of the interface board from **Status Information** in the projector's **Info** menu.
	  • If " SlotPwr Warning" is displayed, check whether the interface board you are using is a verified device. For information on verified interface boards, contact your local dealer. If the problem occurs with a verified device, contact the board manufacturer.
	  • If " SlotTemp Warning" is displayed, check whether the interface board is a verified device and that the **Temperature Limit** setting in the projector's **Extended** menu matches the board specifications. For information on verified interface boards, contact your local dealer.
	  ☛ **Extended** > **Operation** > **Slot Setting** > **Temperature Limit**
	  If you cannot resolve the problem, turn off the interface board from the **Slot Forced Shutdown** menu, wait for a while, and then turn it on again from the **Slot Power On** menu in the projector's **Extended** menu.
	  ☛ **Extended** > **Operation** > **Slot Setting** > **Slot Forced Shutdown**
	  ☛ **Extended** > **Operation** > **Slot Setting** > **Slot Power On**
	  • If " BkupSrc Warning" is displayed, turn off the interface board from the **Slot Forced Shutdown** menu, wait for a while, and then turn it on again from the **Slot Power On** menu in the projector's **Extended** menu.

Indicator and status/ Operation status	Problem and solutions
	☛ **Extended** > **Operation** > **Slot Setting** > **Slot Forced Shutdown** ☛ **Extended** > **Operation** > **Slot Setting** > **Slot Power On** Also check that the primary source signal is being input correctly. If you cannot resolve the problem, contact the board manufacturer.
Power: Indicator status varies Status: Flashing blue Laser: Indicator status varies Temp: Indicator status varies  Warning status	Backup source switching warning If the primary source is HDMI1, the input source switches to HDMI2 as a backup source. When you restart the projector, it starts using the backup source.

Wireless LAN status

Wireless LAN indicator status/Operation status	Problem and solutions
Lit blue  The projector is connected to a wireless LAN.	-
Flashing blue (quickly)  The projector is connecting to a wireless LAN.	-
Flashing blue (slowly)  Error status	An error has occurred. Turn off the projector and then on again.

Wireless LAN indicator status/Operation status	Problem and solutions
Off  The projector is not connected to a wireless LAN.	Make sure the wireless LAN settings are correct.

Check the solutions in these sections if you have any problems with projected images or sound.

Related Links

- "Solutions When No Image Appears" p.191
- "Solutions When "No Signal" Message Appears" p.191
- "Solutions When "Not Supported" Message Appears" p.192
- "Solutions When Only a Partial Image Appears" p.192
- "Solutions When the Image is not Rectangular" p.193
- "Solutions When the Image Contains Noise or Static" p.193
- "Solutions When the Image is Fuzzy or Blurry" p.194
- "Solutions When the Image Brightness or Colors are Incorrect" p.194
- "Solutions When Automatic Adjustments are not Applied Correctly" p.194
- "Solutions When Simple Stacking is not Applied Correctly" p.195
- "Solutions When Simple Blending is not Applied Correctly" p.196
- "Solutions When an Afterimage Remains on the Projected Image" p.196
- "Solutions to Sound Problems" p.196
- "Solutions When Sync Dynamic Contrast is not Applied Correctly" p.197

Solutions When No Image Appears

If no image appears, try the following solutions:

- Press the [Shutter] button on the remote control to see if the image was temporarily turned off.
- Make sure all necessary cables are securely connected and the power is on for the projector and connected video sources.
- Press the projector's power button to wake it from standby or sleep mode. Also, check if the connected computer is in sleep mode or displaying a blank screen saver.
- If the projector does not respond when you press the control panel buttons, the buttons may be locked for security. Unlock the buttons in the **Control Panel Lock** setting or use the remote control to turn on the projector.

  ☛ **Settings** > **Lock Setting** > **Control Panel Lock**
- If the projector does not respond when you press any buttons on the projector, an internal error may have occurred in the projector. Contact Epson for help.
- Adjust the **Brightness** setting in the projector's **Image** menu.
- Adjust the brightness of your projector's light source.

  ☛ **Settings** > **Brightness Settings**
- Make sure **Messages** is set to **On** in the projector's **Extended** menu.

  ☛ **Extended** > **Display** > **Messages**
- The projector may not be able to project copyrighted videos that you play back on a computer. For more details, see the manual supplied with the computer.
- For images projected with Windows Media Center, reduce the screen size from full screen mode.
- For images projected from applications using Windows DirectX, turn off DirectX functions.
- If the image source is connected to an interface board in the projector, check the status of the interface board from **Status Information** in the projector's **Info** menu.

  If an error occurs on the interface board, restart it from **Slot Setting** in the projector's **Extended** menu.
  - You can perform a forced shutdown from **Slot Forced Shutdown**.

    ☛ **Extended** > **Operation** > **Slot Setting** > **Slot Forced Shutdown**
  - You can turn the power on again from **Slot Power On**.

    ☛ **Extended** > **Operation** > **Slot Setting** > **Slot Power On**

Solutions When "No Signal" Message Appears

If the **No Signal** message appears, try the following solutions:

- Press the [Search] (remote control) or [Source Search] (control panel) button until you see the image from the source you want.
- Turn on the connected computer or video source, and press play to begin your presentation, if necessary.
- Check that all cables required for projection are securely connected.
- If you are projecting from a laptop computer, make sure it is set up to display on an external monitor.
- If necessary, turn off the projector and the connected computer or video source, and then turn them back on.
- If you are projecting from an HDMI source, replace the HDMI cable with the shorter one.

Related Links
- "Displaying From a Windows Laptop" p.192
- "Displaying From a Mac Laptop" p.192

Displaying From a Windows Laptop

If the message **No Signal** is displayed when projecting from a laptop, you need to set up the Windows laptop to display on an external monitor.

1. Hold down the Windows key and press **P** on your keyboard at the same time, then click **Duplicate**.
2. If the same image is not displayed by the laptop and projector, check the Windows **Display** utility to make sure the external monitor port is enabled and extended desktop mode is disabled.
3. If necessary, check your video card settings and set the multiple display option to **Mirror** or **Duplicate**.

Displaying From a Mac Laptop

If the message **No Signal** is displayed when projecting from a Mac laptop, you need to set up the laptop for mirrored display. (See your laptop manual for details.)

1. Open the **System Preferences** utility and select **Displays**.
2. Select the **Display** or **Color LCD** option, if necessary.
3. Click the **Arrange** or **Arrangement** tab.
4. Select **Mirror Displays**.

Solutions When "Not Supported" Message Appears

If the message **Not supported** is displayed, try the following solutions:

- Make sure the computer's display resolution does not exceed the projector's resolution and frequency limits. If necessary, select a different display resolution for your computer.

Solutions When Only a Partial Image Appears

If only a partial computer image appears, try the following solutions:

- Make sure you selected the correct **Screen Type** setting for the screen you are using.

  ☛ **Extended** > **Display** > **Screen** > **Screen Type**

  If there are margins between the edge of the image and the projected screen frame, adjust the position of the image.

  ☛ **Extended** > **Display** > **Screen** > **Screen Position**

- Make sure the **Scale** setting is turned off in the projector's **Signal** menu.
- Try adjusting the image position using the **Position** setting in the projector's **Signal** menu.
- Change the **Resolution** setting in the projector's **Signal** menu according to the signal for the connected equipment.
- Change the **Blanking** setting in the projector's **Signal** menu so that the image appears as you expect.
- Check your computer display settings to disable dual display and set the resolution within the projector's limits.
- Check the resolution assigned to your presentation files to see if they are created for a different resolution.
- When projecting in Content Playback mode, make sure you are using the appropriate **Overlay Effect** settings.

  ☛ **Settings** > **Content Playback** > **Overlay Effect**
- Make sure you selected the correct **Projection** setting in the projector's **Extended** menu.

Solutions When the Image is not Rectangular

If the projected image is not evenly rectangular, try the following solutions:

- Place the projector directly in front of the center of the screen, facing it squarely, if possible.
- Press the [Geometry] button on the control panel or remote control to adjust the image shape.
- Adjust the **H/V-Keystone** setting to correct the image shape.

  ☛ **Settings** > **Geometry Correction** > **H/V-Keystone**
- Adjust the **Quick Corner** setting to correct the image shape.

  ☛ **Settings** > **Geometry Correction** > **Quick Corner**
- Adjust the **Curved Surface** setting to correct the corners and sides of an image projected on a curved surface with a constant radius.

  ☛ **Settings** > **Geometry Correction** > **Curved Surface Mode**
- Adjust the **Corner Wall** setting to correct the corners and sides of an image projected on a curved surface with right angles.

  ☛ **Settings** > **Geometry Correction** > **Corner Wall Mode**
- Adjust the **Point Correction** setting to correct slight distortion which occurs partially.

  ☛ **Settings** > **Geometry Correction** > **Point Correction Mode**

Solutions When the Image Contains Noise or Static

If the projected image contains electronic interference (noise) or static, try the following solutions:

- Check the cables connecting your computer or video source to the projector. They should be:
  - Separated from the power cord to prevent interference
  - Securely connected at both ends
  - Not connected to an extension cable
- Check the settings in the projector's **Signal** menu to make sure they match the video source.
- Select a computer video resolution and refresh rate that are compatible with the projector.
- If you adjusted the image shape using the projector controls, try decreasing the **Sharpness** setting in the projector's **Image** menu to improve image quality.
- If you connected an extension power cable, try projecting without it to see if it caused interference in the signal.
- Make sure you selected the correct **Video Range** or **EDID** setting in the projector's **Signal** menu, if available for your image source.

☛ **Signal** > **Advanced** > **Video Range**

☛ **Signal** > **Advanced** > **EDID**

- When interlaced signals are input, line doubler processing is not performed, so the projected image may flicker. We recommend that interlaced signals be progressively converted using an external device before being input.

Solutions When the Image is Fuzzy or Blurry

If the projected image is fuzzy or blurry, try the following solutions:

- Adjust the image focus.
- Position the projector close enough to the screen.
- Position the projector so the keystone adjustment angle is not so wide that it distorts the image.
- Clean the projector lens.



To avoid condensation on the lens after bringing the projector in from a cold environment, let the projector warm up to room temperature before using it.

- Adjust the **Sharpness** setting in the projector's **Image** menu to improve image quality.
- If you are projecting from a computer, use a lower resolution or select a resolution that matches the projector's native resolution.

Solutions When the Image Brightness or Colors are Incorrect

If the projected image is too dark or light, or the colors are incorrect, try the following solutions:

- Press the [Color Mode] button on the remote control to try different color modes for the image and environment.
- Check your video source settings.
- Adjust the available settings in the projector's **Image** menu for the current input source, such as **Brightness**, **Contrast**, **Tint**, and **Color Saturation**.
- Make sure you selected the correct **Video Range** or **EDID** setting in the projector's **Signal** menu, if available for your image source.

  ☛ **Signal** > **Advanced** > **Video Range**

  ☛ **Signal** > **Advanced** > **EDID**
- Make sure you selected the correct **RGBCMY** setting in the projector's **Image** menu.

  ☛ **Image** > **Advanced** > **RGBCMY**
- Make sure all the cables are securely connected to the projector and your video device. If you connected long cables, try connecting shorter cables.
- Make sure **Brightness Settings** are set correctly.

  ☛ **Settings** > **Brightness Settings**
- Position the projector close enough to the screen.
- When using multiple projectors, make sure **Light Source Calibration** in the **Reset** menu is set correctly in all of the projectors. If light source calibration is performed only in some of the projectors, the white balance and the brightness level of the projected image may differ between the projectors.

Solutions When Automatic Adjustments are not Applied Correctly

If you have problems with automatic adjustments not being applied correctly, try the following solutions:

- Be sure to wait at least 20 minutes after turning on the projector or releasing the shutter before performing automatic adjustments. This gives the projector's temperature a chance to stabilize.

- Check that the camera area is clean.
- Make sure the cable of the external camera is securely connected to the projector.
- The external camera may be defective. Contact Epson for help.
- Depending on the lens you installed, automatic adjustments may not be available. Automatic adjustment is not available for the following lenses:
  - ELPLW06
  - ELPLW06H
  - ELPLM10
  - ELPLM10H
  - ELPLM11
  - ELPLM11H
  - ELPLM15
  - ELPLM15H
  - ELPLL08
  - ELPLL11H
- Make sure that a powerful spotlight or source of strong natural light is not shining into the projection environment and interfering with automatic adjustments.
- Check that your image correction and image blending settings are within reasonable ranges. If the projection angle is very large, try turning off the **Geometry Correction** setting or reduce the projection angle. If you are using the **Edge Blending** setting, make sure the blending width is from 15 to 43%.
- If you see an error message during automatic adjustments, check the error codes in the message.

  During Screen Matching:
  - 0101: Measurement value error
  - 0102: Measurement failure
  - 0103: Switch camera failure
  - 0104/0105: Model mismatch
  - 0108: Camera error

  During Color Matching:
  - 0201: Measurement value error
  - 0202: Measurement failure
  - 0203: Switch camera failure
  - 0208: Camera error

  Contact Epson for help.

Solutions When Simple Stacking is not Applied Correctly

If you have problems with simple stacking not being applied correctly, try the following solutions:

- Make sure the projectors are placed correctly and connected using a LAN cable.
- Make sure the external camera is installed correctly and the cable is securely connected to the projector.
- The external camera may be defective. Contact Epson for help.
- Depending on the lens you installed, simple stacking may not be available. Simple stacking is not available for the following lenses:
  - ELPLM11H
  - ELPLL08
- Make sure that a powerful spotlight or source of strong natural light is not shining into the projection environment and interfering with simple stacking.
- Resize the projection size.
- If you see an error message during the simple stacking process, check the error codes in the message.

- 0302: Measurement failure
- 0306: Geometry correction error
- 0307/0308: The external camera may be defective, or a communication error has occurred.

Contact Epson for help.

Related Links
- "Conditions for Simple Stacking" p.120

Solutions When Simple Blending is not Applied Correctly

If you have problems with simple blending not being applied correctly, try the following solutions:

- Make sure the projectors are placed correctly and connected using a LAN cable.
- Make sure the external camera is installed correctly and the cable is securely connected to the projector.
- The external camera may be defective. Contact Epson for help.
- Depending on the lens you installed, simple blending may not be available. Simple blending is not available for the following lenses:
  - ELPLM11H
  - ELPLL08
- Make sure that a powerful spotlight or source of strong natural light is not shining into the projection environment and interfering with simple blending.
- Resize the projection size.
- If you see an error message during the simple blending process, check the error codes in the message.
  - 0402: Measurement failure
  - 0406: Geometry correction error
  - 0407/0408: The external camera may be defective, or a communication error has occurred.

Contact Epson for help.

Solutions When an Afterimage Remains on the Projected Image

If you see an afterimage in the projected image, use the **Refresh Mode** feature to clear it. Select **Refresh Mode** > **Start** in the projector's **Reset** menu.

Solutions to Sound Problems

If there is no sound or the volume is too low or high, try the following solutions:

- Adjust the projector's volume settings.
- Press the [Shutter] button on the remote control to resume video and audio if they were temporarily stopped.
- Check your computer or video source to make sure the volume is turned up and the audio output is set for the correct source.
- Check the audio cable connections between the projector and your video source.
- Make sure any connected audio cables are labeled "No Resistance".
- If you want to use a connected audio source when the projector is off, set the **Standby Mode** option to **Normal** and make sure the **Standby Audio Output** options are set correctly in the projector's **Extended** menu.
- If you want to output audio from a connected audio source when the projector does not project any images, select these settings in the projector's menus:
  - Turn off **Quick Startup** in the **Extended** menu.

☛ **Extended** > **Operation** > **Quick Startup**

- Set the **Standby Audio Output** setting to **On** in the **Extended** menu.

- If you do not hear sound from an HDMI source, set the connected device to PCM output.
- When you are connecting the projector to a Mac using an HDMI cable, make sure your Mac supports audio through the HDMI port. If not, you need to connect an audio cable.
- If the volume for the computer is set to the minimum while the projector is set to the maximum, the noise may be mixed. Turn up the computer's volume and turn down the projector's volume. (When you use Epson iProjection (Windows/Mac).)

Solutions When Sync Dynamic Contrast is not Applied Correctly

If you cannot synchronize the projected luminance across multiple projectors over a network using **Sync Dynamic Contrast**, try the following solutions:

- Make sure the projector is properly installed and the network is correctly configured.
- When connected to a wired LAN, make sure the LAN cable is properly connected.
- When connected to a wireless LAN, make sure the projector is connected to the correct SSID, the transmissions are strong enough, and communication is stable.
- Make sure the projectors you want to synchronize are on the same network.

Check the solutions in these sections if you have problems operating the projector or remote control.

Related Links

- "Solutions to Projector Power or Shut-Off Problems" p.198
- "Solutions to Problems with the Remote Control" p.198
- "Solutions to Password Problems" p.199
- "Solution When "The Battery that Saves Your Clock Settings is Running Low" Message Appears" p.199
- "Solutions When You Cannot Control the Projector Using HDBaseT" p.199

Solutions to Projector Power or Shut-Off Problems

If the projector does not turn on when you press the power button or it turns off unexpectedly, try the following solutions:

- Make sure the power cord is securely connected to the projector and to a working electrical outlet.
- If the power button on the remote control does not turn on the projector, check its batteries and make sure at least one of the remote receivers are available in the **Remote Receiver** setting in the projector's **Settings** menu.
- The projector's buttons may be locked for security. Unlock the buttons in the **Control Panel Lock** setting or use the remote control to turn on the projector.
- If the projector's light source turns off unexpectedly, it may have entered sleep mode after a period of inactivity. Perform any operation to wake the projector. To turn off sleep mode, set the **Sleep Mode** setting to **Off**.

  ☛ **Extended** > **Operation** > **Sleep Mode**
- If the projector turns off unexpectedly, the shutter timer may be enabled. To turn off the shutter timer, set the **Shutter Timer** setting to **Off**.

  ☛ **Extended** > **Operation** > **Shutter Settings** > **Shutter Timer**
- If the projector's light source turns off, the status indicator is flashing, and the temp (temperature) indicator is lit, the projector has overheated and turned off.
- The cooling fans may run in standby status depending on the projector settings. Also, when the projector wakes from standby status, the fans may cause an unexpected noise. This is not a malfunction.
- The power cord may be defective. Disconnect the cord and contact Epson for help.

Solutions to Problems with the Remote Control

If the projector does not respond to remote control commands, try the following solutions:

- Check that the remote control batteries are installed correctly and have power. If necessary, replace the batteries.
- Make sure you are operating the remote control within the reception angle and range of the projector.
- Make sure the projector is not warming up or shutting down.
- Check to see if a button on the remote control is stuck down, causing it to enter sleep mode. Release the button to wake the remote control up.
- Strong fluorescent lighting, direct sunlight, or infrared device signals may be interfering with the projector's remote receivers. Dim the lights or move the projector away from the sun or interfering equipment.
- Make sure at least one of the remote receivers are available in the **Remote Receiver** setting in the projector's **Settings** menu.
- If you enabled the remote control button lock, press and hold the ⌂ button for about 5 seconds to turn it off.
- If you assigned an ID number to the projector to operate multiple projectors from the remote control, you may need to check or change the ID setting.
- Set the remote control [ID] switch to **Off**. You can operate all of the projectors regardless of the projector ID settings.

- Make sure the projector and the remote control are not connected using the cable. If you leave the cable connected to the projector's Remote port, the remote control cannot control the projector.
- Make sure the **Serial Communication** or **Extron XTP** setting in the **Extended** menu is set to **Off** if you are using the remote control connected to the projector's Remote port.

  ☛ **Extended** > **Control Communications** > **Serial Communication**

  ☛ **Extended** > **Extron XTP**
- If you lose the remote control, you can order another one from Epson.

Solutions to Password Problems

If you cannot enter or remember a password, try the following solutions:

- If you have entered an incorrect password too many times and see a message displaying a request code, write down the code and contact Epson for help. Provide the request code and proof of ownership for assistance in unlocking the projector.
- If you lose the remote control you cannot enter a password. Order a new one from Epson.

Attention

If you perform **Reset network settings.** in the projector's **Network** menu, all of the passwords that have been set for the **Network** menu are also reset and you need to set them again. To prevent the passwords from being reset by unauthorized users, set **Network Protection** to **On** in the **Password Protection** menu.

Solution When "The Battery that Saves Your Clock Settings is Running Low" Message Appears

If the message **The battery that saves your clock settings is running low.** is displayed, contact Epson for help.

Solutions When You Cannot Control the Projector Using HDBaseT

If you cannot control the projector through an HDBaseT when the projector is in standby mode, make sure you have made the following settings.

- Select **On** as the **Serial Communications** setting in the projector's **Extended** menu.

  ☛ **Extended** > **Control Communications** > **Serial Communication**
- Select **On** as the **Standby Audio Output** setting in the projector's **Extended** menu.

Solutions to Problems in Content Playback Mode

If you cannot play back a playlist correctly, try the following solutions:

- Make sure **Content Playback** is set to **On**.

  ☛ **Settings** > **Content Playback** > **Content Playback**

- Make sure the USB flash drive contains a playlist.
- Make sure the USB flash drive is directly connected to the projector. Do not use a multi-card reader or a USB hub to expand a USB port.
- If the USB flash drive is partitioned, you may not be able to play back playlists. Delete all of the partitions before saving the playlists on the USB flash drive.
- Do not share a playlist between projectors that are different in resolution. Color and shape effects added by using **Overlay Effect** may not be reproduced correctly.

  ☛ **Settings** > **Content Playback** > **Overlay Effect**

Check the solutions in these sections if you have problems using the projector on a network.

Related Links
- "Solutions When Wireless Authentication Fails" p.201
- "Solutions When You Cannot Access the Projector Through the Web" p.201
- "Solutions When Network Alert E-Mails are not Received" p.201
- "Solutions When the Image Contains Static During Network Projection" p.202
- "Solutions When You Cannot Monitor and Control the Projector over a Network" p.202

Solutions When Wireless Authentication Fails

If you are having trouble with the authentication, try the following solutions:

- If the wireless settings are correct, but authentication fails, you may need to update the **Date & Time** settings.

  ☛ **Extended** > **Operation** > **Date & Time**
- Check the **Security** settings in the projector's **Network** menu.

  ☛ **Network** > **Network Configuration** > **Wireless LAN**
- If the access point security is WPA3-EAP, change the access point setting to WPA2/WPA3-EAP.

Solutions When You Cannot Access the Projector Through the Web

If you are unable to access the projector through a Web browser, make sure you are using the correct ID and password.

- Make sure you use the following user IDs. (You cannot change the user IDs.)
  - To access the **Basic Control** option, enter **EPSONREMOTE**.
  - To access other options and save settings, enter **EPSONWEB**.
- For the password, enter the password set in the projector's **Network** menu. No password is set by default.
- Make sure you have access to the network the projector is on.
- If your Web browser is set up to connect via a proxy server, the **Epson Web Control** screen cannot be displayed. Make settings for a connection without using a proxy server.
- If you set the **Standby Mode** setting to **Normal** in the projector's menu in standby mode, make sure the network device is turned on. After turning on the network device, turn on the projector.

  ☛ **Extended** > **Standby Mode**

  And connect to a wired LAN, or to a wireless LAN with the **Connection Mode** setting set to **Advanced**.

  ☛ **Network** > **Network Configuration** > **Wireless LAN** > **Connection Mode**



The user ID and password are case sensitive.

Solutions When Network Alert E-Mails are not Received

If you do not receive an e-mail alerting you to problems with a projector over the network, try the following solutions:

- Make sure the projector is turned on and connected to the network correctly. (If an error shuts down the projector, the email may not be delivered.)
- Make sure you set up the projector e-mail alert settings correctly in the projector's network **Notifications** menu or in the network software.
- Set the **Standby Mode** setting to **Normal** so that the network software can monitor the projector in standby mode.

  ☛ **Extended** > **Standby Mode**

And connect to a wired LAN, or to a wireless LAN with the **Connection Mode** setting set to **Advanced**.

☛ **Network** > **Network Configuration** > **Wireless LAN** > **Connection Mode**

Solutions When the Image Contains Static During Network Projection

If the projected image contains static during network projection, try the following solutions:

- Check for any obstacles between the access point, the computer, the mobile device, and the projector, and change their positions to improve communication.
- Make sure that the access point, the computer, the mobile device and the projector are not too far apart. Move them closer together and try to connect again.
- Check for interference from other equipment, such as a Bluetooth device or microwave. Move the interfering device farther away or expand your wireless bandwidth.
- Reduce the number of connected devices if the connection speed declines.

Solutions When You Cannot Monitor and Control the Projector over a Network

If you are unable to monitor and control the projector with command communication using ESC/VP.net, set the **Command Communication** setting to **Compatible**.

☛ **Network** > **Network Configuration** > **Others** > **Command Communication**

Appendix

Check these sections for the technical specifications and important notices about your product.

Related Links

- "Optional Accessories and Replacement Parts" p.204
- "Screen Size and Projection Distance" p.205
- "Projector Specifications" p.230
- "Supported Features for Epson Projector Content Manager" p.232
- "List of Safety Symbols and Instructions" p.233
- "Laser Safety Information" p.235
- "Notices" p.239

The following optional accessories and replacement parts are available. Please purchase these products as and when needed.

The following list of optional accessories and replacement parts is current as of: July 2026.

Details of accessories are subject to change without notice and availability may vary depending on the country of purchase.

Related Links

- "Lens" p.204
- "For Wireless Connection" p.204
- "External Devices" p.204

Lens

ELPLX02S/02

ELPLX02WS/02W

ELPLX04H
Ultra short-throw zoom lens.

ELPLU03S

ELPLU04

ELPLU04H

ELPLU07H

ELPLU06H
Short-throw zoom lens.

ELPLW08

ELPLW08H

ELPLW06

ELPLW06H
Wide-throw zoom lens.

ELPLM15

ELPLM15H

ELPLM10

ELPLM10H

ELPLM11

ELPLM11H
Middle-throw zoom lens.

ELPLL08

ELPLL11H
Long-throw zoom lens.

For Wireless Connection

Wireless Presentation System ELPWP20
Use when directly connecting to Windows/Mac computers and projecting images wirelessly. Includes two wireless transmitters (ELPWT01) and one base unit (ELPBU01).

External Devices

Document Camera ELPDC13/ELPDC21
Use when projecting image such as books, OHP documents, or slides.

External Speaker ELPSP02
External self-powered speaker.

HDBaseT Transmitter ELPHD01
Use when sending an HDMI signal over a long distance. (HDCP 2.2 is not supported)

Streaming Media Player ELPAP12
Use this streaming media player to watch online content.

External Camera ELPEC01
Use this to automatically adjust images projected from multiple projectors.

Check the tables in these sections to determine how far to place the projector from the screen based on the size of the projected image.

Related Links
- "Projection Distance Formula" p.205
- "Projection Distance" p.205

Projection Distance Formula

For users in the U.S., Canada, and Latin America

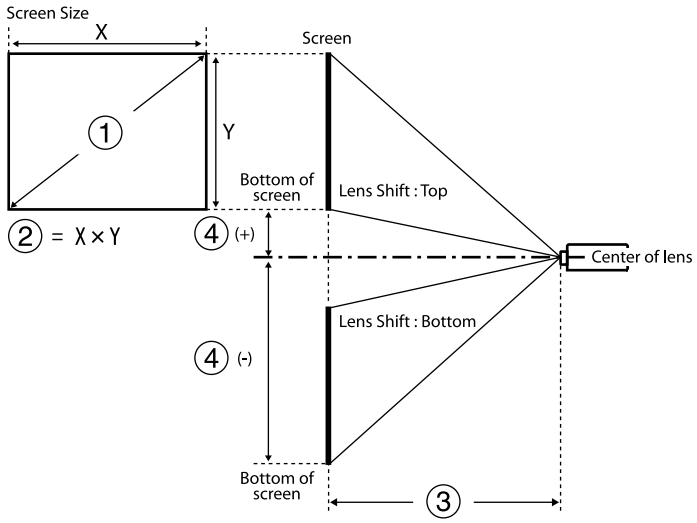
See the online *Notices* for information on how to determine the distance from the screen to the projector based on the size of the projected image.

For users in other regions

See the *Specifications* for information on how to determine the distance from the screen to the projector based on the size of the projected image.

Projection Distance

The projection distances are approximate values.



1. Screen size (inches)
2. Screen size (Width × Height) (cm)
3. Projection distance (Minimum: Wide to Maximum: Tele)
4. Distance from the center of the lens to the bottom of the screen

When you project an over 500 inches image, the image may become a little bit blurred.

Related Links
- "Projection Distance (ELPLX02S/ELPLX02/ELPLX02WS/ELPLX02W)" p.206
- "Projection Distance (ELPLX04H)" p.207
- "Projection Distance (ELPLU03S)" p.208
- "Projection Distance (ELPLU04)" p.209
- "Projection Distance (ELPLU04H)" p.210
- "Projection Distance (ELPLU07H)" p.212
- "Projection Distance (ELPLU06H)" p.213
- "Projection Distance (ELPLW08)" p.214
- "Projection Distance (ELPLW08H)" p.215
- "Projection Distance (ELPLW06)" p.217

- "Projection Distance (ELPLW06H)" p.218
- "Projection Distance (ELPLM15)" p.219
- "Projection Distance (ELPLM15H)" p.220
- "Projection Distance (ELPLM10)" p.222
- "Projection Distance (ELPLM10H)" p.223
- "Projection Distance (ELPLM11)" p.224
- "Projection Distance (ELPLM11H)" p.225
- "Projection Distance (ELPLL08)" p.227
- "Projection Distance (ELPLL11H)" p.228

Projection Distance (ELPLX02S/ELPLX02/ELPLX02WS/ELPLX02W)

16:9 Screen Size

①	②	③		④	
inch	cm	cm	inch	cm	inch
100	221 × 125	73	29	-6 - 31	-2.5 - 12.3
110	244 × 137	81	32	-7 - 34	-2.7 - 13.6
120	266 × 149	89	35	-7 - 38	-3 - 14.8
150	332 × 187	112	44	-9 - 47	-3.7 - 18.5
200	443 × 249	150	59	-12 - 63	-4.9 - 24.7
300	664 × 374	227	89	-19 - 94	-7.4 - 37
500	1107 × 623	380	150	-31 - 157	-12.3 - 61.7
600	1328 × 747	457	180	-37 - 188	-14.8 - 74
800	1771 × 996	611	240	-50 - 251	-19.7 - 98.7
1000	2214 × 1245	764	301	-62 - 313	-24.6 - 123.3

4:3 Screen Size

①	②	③		④	
inch	cm	cm	inch	cm	inch
100	203 × 152	91	36	-8 - 38	-3 - 15.1
110	224 × 168	100	39	-8 - 42	-3.3 - 16.6
120	244 × 183	109	43	-9 - 46	-3.6 - 18.1
150	305 × 229	138	54	-11 - 58	-4.5 - 22.6
200	406 × 305	185	73	-15 - 77	-6 - 30.2
300	610 × 457	278	110	-23 - 115	-9 - 45.3
500	1016 × 762	466	184	-38 - 192	-15 - 75.5
600	1219 × 914	560	221	-46 - 230	-18.1 - 90.6
800	1626 × 1219	748	295	-61 - 307	-24.1 - 120.7

16:10 Screen Size

①	②	③		④	
inch	cm	cm	inch	cm	inch
100	215 × 135	80	31	-7 - 34	-2.7 - 13.3
110	237 × 148	88	35	-7 - 37	-2.9 - 14.7
120	258 × 162	96	38	-8 - 41	-3.2 - 16
150	323 × 202	121	48	-10 - 51	-4 - 20
200	431 × 269	163	64	-14 - 68	-5.3 - 26.7
300	646 × 404	246	97	-20 - 102	-8 - 40
500	1077 × 673	412	162	-34 - 169	-13.3 - 66.7
600	1292 × 808	495	195	-41 - 203	-15.9 - 80
800	1723 × 1077	661	260	-54 - 271	-21.3 - 106.7

21:9 Screen Size

①	②	③		④	
inch	cm	cm	inch	cm	inch
100	233 × 100	78	31	9 - 49	3.6 - 19.2
110	257 × 110	86	34	10 - 54	3.9 - 21.1
120	280 × 120	94	37	11 - 58	4.3 - 23
150	350 × 150	118	46	14 - 73	5.3 - 28.7
200	467 × 200	159	62	18 - 97	7.1 - 38.3
300	700 × 300	240	94	27 - 146	10.7 - 57.5
500	1167 × 500	401	158	45 - 243	17.8 - 95.8
600	1401 × 600	482	190	54 - 292	21.4 - 115
800	1868 × 800	644	254	72 - 389	28.5 - 153.3

16:6 Screen Size

①	②	③		④	
inch	cm	cm	inch	cm	inch
100	238 × 89	79	31	16 - 56	6.1 - 22
110	262 × 98	87	34	17 - 62	6.8 - 24.2
120	285 × 107	96	38	19 - 67	7.4 - 26.4
150	357 × 134	120	47	23 - 84	9.2 - 33
200	476 × 178	162	64	31 - 112	12.3 - 44.1
300	713 × 268	244	96	47 - 168	18.4 - 66.1
500	1189 × 446	409	161	78 - 280	30.7 - 110.1
600	1427 × 535	491	194	94 - 336	36.8 - 132.2
800	1903 × 713	656	258	125 - 448	49.1 - 176.2

Projection Distance (ELPLX04H)

16:9 Screen Size

①	②	③				④	
		Wide		Tele			
inch	cm	cm	inch	cm	inch	cm	inch
80	177 × 100	68	27	86	34	-114 - 14	-44.9 - 5.7
100	221 × 125	85	34	108	42	-143 - 18	-56.1 - 7.1
120	266 × 149	103	40	129	51	-171 - 22	-67.4 - 8.5
150	332 × 187	129	51	162	64	-214 - 27	-84.2 - 10.7
200	443 × 249	172	68	217	85	-285 - 36	-112.3 - 14.2
250	553 × 311	216	85	272	107	-356 - 45	-140.3 - 17.8
300	664 × 374	259	102	326	128	-428 - 54	-168.4 - 21.3
500	1107 × 623	433	171	545	215	-713 - 90	-280.7 - 35.6
800	1771 × 996	694	273	873	344	-1141 - 145	-449.1 - 56.9
1000	2214 × 1245	868	342	1092	430	-1426 - 181	-561.4 - 71.1

4:3 Screen Size

①	②	③				④	
		Wide		Tele			
inch	cm	cm	inch	cm	inch	cm	inch
80	163 × 122	83	33	105	41	-140 - 18	-55 - 7
100	203 × 152	105	41	132	52	-175 - 22	-68.7 - 8.7
120	244 × 183	126	50	159	63	-209 - 27	-82.4 - 10.4
150	305 × 229	158	62	199	78	-262 - 33	-103.1 - 13.1
200	406 × 305	211	83	266	105	-349 - 44	-137.4 - 17.4
250	508 × 381	264	104	333	131	-436 - 55	-171.8 - 21.8
300	610 × 457	318	125	400	157	-524 - 66	-206.1 - 26.1
500	1016 × 762	531	209	667	263	-873 - 111	-343.5 - 43.5
800	1626 × 1219	850	335	1069	421	-1396 - 177	-549.6 - 69.6

16:10 Screen Size

①	②	③				④	
		Wide		Tele			
inch	cm	cm	inch	cm	inch	cm	inch
80	172 × 108	73	29	93	37	-123 - 16	-48.6 - 6.2
100	215 × 135	92	36	116	46	-154 - 20	-60.7 - 7.7
120	258 × 162	111	44	140	55	-185 - 23	-72.8 - 9.2
150	323 × 202	139	55	175	69	-231 - 29	-91 - 11.5
200	431 × 269	186	73	235	92	-308 - 39	-121.4 - 15.4
250	538 × 337	233	92	294	116	-385 - 49	-151.7 - 19.2
300	646 × 404	280	110	353	139	-462 - 59	-182.1 - 23.1
500	1077 × 673	469	184	589	232	-771 - 98	-303.4 - 38.4
800	1723 × 1077	751	296	944	372	-1233 - 156	-485.5 - 61.5

21:9 Screen Size

①	②	③				④	
		Wide		Tele			
inch	cm	cm	inch	cm	inch	cm	inch
80	187 × 80	72	28	90	36	-108 - 28	-42.4 - 10.9
100	233 × 100	90	35	113	45	-135 - 35	-53 - 13.7
120	280 × 120	108	43	137	54	-162 - 42	-63.7 - 16.4
150	350 × 150	136	53	171	67	-202 - 52	-79.6 - 20.5
200	467 × 200	182	72	229	90	-269 - 69	-106.1 - 27.3
250	584 × 250	228	90	286	113	-337 - 87	-132.6 - 34.1
300	700 × 300	274	108	344	135	-404 - 104	-159.1 - 41
500	1167 × 500	457	180	575	226	-674 - 173	-265.2 - 68.3
800	1868 × 800	732	288	921	362	-1078 - 277	-424.4 - 109.2

16:6 Screen Size

①	②	③				④	
		Wide		Tele			
inch	cm	cm	inch	cm	inch	cm	inch
80	190 × 71	73	29	92	36	-105 - 33	-41.2 - 13.1
100	238 × 89	92	36	116	46	-131 - 42	-51.5 - 16.4
120	285 × 107	110	43	139	55	-157 - 50	-61.8 - 19.7
150	357 × 134	138	54	174	69	-196 - 63	-77.3 - 24.6
200	476 × 178	185	73	233	92	-262 - 83	-103.1 - 32.8
250	595 × 223	232	91	292	115	-327 - 104	-128.8 - 41
300	713 × 268	279	110	351	138	-393 - 125	-154.6 - 49.3
500	1189 × 446	466	183	586	231	-654 - 209	-257.7 - 82.1
800	1903 × 713	746	294	938	369	-1047 - 334	-412.2 - 131.3

Projection Distance (ELPLU03S)

16:9 Screen Size

①	②	③				④	
		Wide		Tele			
inch	cm	cm	inch	cm	inch	cm	inch
80	177 × 100	80	31	97	38	-68 - -32	-26.7 - -12.5
100	221 × 125	101	40	122	48	-85 - -40	-33.3 - -15.7
120	266 × 149	121	48	147	58	-102 - -48	-40 - -18.8
150	332 × 187	153	60	184	73	-127 - -60	-50 - -23.5
200	443 × 249	205	81	247	97	-169 - -80	-66.7 - -31.4
250	553 × 311	257	101	309	122	-212 - -100	-83.4 - -39.2
300	664 × 374	309	122	372	146	-254 - -119	-100 - -47
500	1107 × 623	517	204	622	245	-423 - -199	-166.7 - -78.4
800	1771 × 996	830	327	998	393	-678 - -319	-266.8 - -125.4
1000	2214 × 1245	1038	409	1248	491	-847 - -398	-333.5 - -156.8

4:3 Screen Size

①	②	③				④	
		Wide		Tele			
inch	cm	cm	inch	cm	inch	cm	inch
80	163 × 122	98	39	119	47	-83 - -39	-32.6 - -15.4
100	203 × 152	124	49	150	59	-104 - -49	-40.8 - -19.2
120	244 × 183	149	59	180	71	-124 - -58	-49 - -23
150	305 × 229	188	74	226	89	-155 - -73	-61.2 - -28.8
200	406 × 305	251	99	303	119	-207 - -97	-81.6 - -38.4
250	508 × 381	315	124	380	149	-259 - -122	-102 - -48
300	610 × 457	379	149	456	180	-311 - -146	-122.4 - -57.6
500	1016 × 762	634	249	762	300	-518 - -244	-204.1 - -95.9
800	1626 × 1219	1016	400	1222	481	-829 - -390	-326.5 - -153.5

16:10 Screen Size

①	②	③				④	
		Wide		Tele			
inch	cm	cm	inch	cm	inch	cm	inch
80	172 × 108	87	34	105	41	-73 - -34	-28.8 - -13.6
100	215 × 135	109	43	132	52	-92 - -43	-36 - -17
120	258 × 162	132	52	159	63	-110 - -52	-43.3 - -20.3
150	323 × 202	165	65	200	79	-137 - -65	-54.1 - -25.4
200	431 × 269	222	87	267	105	-183 - -86	-72.1 - -33.9
250	538 × 337	278	109	335	132	-229 - -108	-90.1 - -42.4
300	646 × 404	334	132	402	158	-275 - -129	-108.1 - -50.9
500	1077 × 673	559	220	673	265	-458 - -215	-180.2 - -84.8
800	1723 × 1077	897	353	1079	425	-733 - -344	-288.4 - -135.6

Projection Distance (ELPLU04)

16:9 Screen Size

①	②	③				④	
		Wide		Tele			
inch	cm	cm	inch	cm	inch	cm	inch
60	133 × 75	79	31	96	38	-86 - 11	-33.7 - 4.3
80	177 × 100	107	42	130	51	-114 - 14	-44.9 - 5.7
100	221 × 125	135	53	164	65	-143 - 18	-56.1 - 7.1
120	266 × 149	163	64	198	78	-171 - 22	-67.4 - 8.5
150	332 × 187	205	81	249	98	-214 - 27	-84.2 - 10.7
200	443 × 249	276	109	333	131	-285 - 36	-112.3 - 14.2
300	664 × 374	416	164	503	198	-428 - 54	-168.4 - 21.3
500	1107 × 623	697	274	841	331	-713 - 90	-280.7 - 35.6
800	1771 × 996	1119	440	1349	531	-1141 - 145	-449.1 - 56.9
1000	2214 × 1245	1399	551	1688	665	-1426 - 181	-561.4 - 71.1

4:3 Screen Size

①	②	③				④	
		Wide		Tele			
inch	cm	cm	inch	cm	inch	cm	inch
60	122 × 91	98	39	119	47	-105 - 13	-41.2 - 5.2
80	163 × 122	132	52	160	63	-140 - 18	-55 - 7
100	203 × 152	167	66	202	79	-175 - 22	-68.7 - 8.7
120	244 × 183	201	79	243	96	-209 - 27	-82.4 - 10.4
150	305 × 229	253	99	306	120	-262 - 33	-103.1 - 13.1
200	406 × 305	339	133	409	161	-349 - 44	-137.4 - 17.4
300	610 × 457	511	201	616	243	-524 - 66	-206.1 - 26.1
500	1016 × 762	854	336	1031	406	-873 - 111	-343.5 - 43.5
800	1626 × 1219	1370	539	1652	651	-1396 - 177	-549.6 - 69.6

16:10 Screen Size

①	②	③				④	
		Wide		Tele			
inch	cm	cm	inch	cm	inch	cm	inch
60	129 × 81	86	34	105	41	-92 - 12	-36.4 - 4.6
80	172 × 108	116	46	141	56	-123 - 16	-48.6 - 6.2
100	215 × 135	147	58	178	70	-154 - 20	-60.7 - 7.7
120	258 × 162	177	70	214	84	-185 - 23	-72.8 - 9.2
150	323 × 202	223	88	269	106	-231 - 29	-91 - 11.5
200	431 × 269	298	118	361	142	-308 - 39	-121.4 - 15.4
300	646 × 404	450	177	544	214	-462 - 59	-182.1 - 23.1
500	1077 × 673	754	297	910	358	-771 - 98	-303.4 - 38.4
800	1723 × 1077	1210	476	1459	574	-1233 - 156	-485.5 - 61.5

21:9 Screen Size

①	②	③				④	
		Wide		Tele			
inch	cm	cm	inch	cm	inch	cm	inch
60	140 × 60	84	33	102	40	-81 - 21	-31.8 - 8.2
80	187 × 80	113	45	138	54	-108 - 28	-42.4 - 10.9
100	233 × 100	143	56	173	68	-135 - 35	-53 - 13.7
120	280 × 120	173	68	209	82	-162 - 42	-63.7 - 16.4
150	350 × 150	217	85	263	103	-202 - 52	-79.6 - 20.5
200	467 × 200	291	115	352	139	-269 - 69	-106.1 - 27.3
300	700 × 300	439	173	530	209	-404 - 104	-159.1 - 41
500	1167 × 500	735	290	888	349	-674 - 173	-265.2 - 68.3
800	1868 × 800	1180	465	1423	560	-1078 - 277	-424.4 - 109.2

16:6 Screen Size

①	②	③				④	
		Wide		Tele			
inch	cm	cm	inch	cm	inch	cm	inch
60	143 × 54	85	34	104	41	-79 - 25	-30.9 - 9.9
80	190 × 71	115	45	140	55	-105 - 33	-41.2 - 13.1
100	238 × 89	146	57	177	70	-131 - 42	-51.5 - 16.4
120	285 × 107	176	69	213	84	-157 - 50	-61.8 - 19.7
150	357 × 134	221	87	268	105	-196 - 63	-77.3 - 24.6
200	476 × 178	297	117	358	141	-262 - 83	-103.1 - 32.8
300	713 × 268	447	176	540	213	-393 - 125	-154.6 - 49.3
500	1189 × 446	749	295	904	356	-654 - 209	-257.7 - 82.1
800	1903 × 713	1202	473	1450	571	-1047 - 334	-412.2 - 131.3

Projection Distance (ELPLU04H)

16:9 Screen Size

①	②	③				④	
		Wide		Tele			
inch	cm	cm	inch	cm	inch	cm	inch
80	177 × 100	107	42	152	60	-114 - 14	-44.9 - 5.7
100	221 × 125	135	53	192	75	-143 - 18	-56.1 - 7.1
120	266 × 149	163	64	231	91	-171 - 22	-67.4 - 8.5
150	332 × 187	205	81	289	114	-214 - 27	-84.2 - 10.7
200	443 × 249	275	108	387	153	-285 - 36	-112.3 - 14.2
250	553 × 311	345	136	485	191	-356 - 45	-140.3 - 17.8
300	664 × 374	414	163	583	230	-428 - 54	-168.4 - 21.3
500	1107 × 623	693	273	975	384	-713 - 90	-280.7 - 35.6
800	1771 × 996	1112	438	1562	615	-1141 - 145	-449.1 - 56.9
1000	2214 × 1245	1391	548	1954	769	-1426 - 181	-561.4 - 71.1

4:3 Screen Size

①	②	③				④	
		Wide		Tele			
inch	cm	cm	inch	cm	inch	cm	inch
80	163 × 122	132	52	188	74	-140 - 18	-55 - 7
100	203 × 152	166	66	235	93	-175 - 22	-68.7 - 8.7
120	244 × 183	201	79	283	112	-209 - 27	-82.4 - 10.4
150	305 × 229	252	99	355	140	-262 - 33	-103.1 - 13.1
200	406 × 305	337	133	475	187	-349 - 44	-137.4 - 17.4
250	508 × 381	423	166	595	234	-436 - 55	-171.8 - 21.8
300	610 × 457	508	200	715	281	-524 - 66	-206.1 - 26.1
500	1016 × 762	850	334	1194	470	-873 - 111	-343.5 - 43.5
800	1626 × 1219	1362	536	1913	753	-1396 - 177	-549.6 - 69.6

21:9 Screen Size

①	②	③				④	
		Wide		Tele			
inch	cm	cm	inch	cm	inch	cm	inch
80	187 × 80	113	45	161	63	-108 - 28	-42.4 - 10.9
100	233 × 100	143	56	202	80	-135 - 35	-53 - 13.7
120	280 × 120	172	68	244	96	-162 - 42	-63.7 - 16.4
150	350 × 150	216	85	306	120	-202 - 52	-79.6 - 20.5
200	467 × 200	290	114	409	161	-269 - 69	-106.1 - 27.3
250	584 × 250	364	143	512	202	-337 - 87	-132.6 - 34.1
300	700 × 300	437	172	615	242	-404 - 104	-159.1 - 41
500	1167 × 500	731	288	1028	405	-674 - 173	-265.2 - 68.3
800	1868 × 800	1173	462	1648	649	-1078 - 277	-424.4 - 109.2

16:10 Screen Size

①	②	③				④	
		Wide		Tele			
inch	cm	cm	inch	cm	inch	cm	inch
80	172 × 108	116	46	165	65	-123 - 16	-48.6 - 6.2
100	215 × 135	147	58	207	82	-154 - 20	-60.7 - 7.7
120	258 × 162	177	70	250	98	-185 - 23	-72.8 - 9.2
150	323 × 202	222	87	313	123	-231 - 29	-91 - 11.5
200	431 × 269	297	117	419	165	-308 - 39	-121.4 - 15.4
250	538 × 337	373	147	525	207	-385 - 49	-151.7 - 19.2
300	646 × 404	448	176	631	248	-462 - 59	-182.1 - 23.1
500	1077 × 673	750	295	1054	415	-771 - 98	-303.4 - 38.4
800	1723 × 1077	1202	473	1689	665	-1233 - 156	-485.5 - 61.5

16:6 Screen Size

①	②	③				④	
		Wide		Tele			
inch	cm	cm	inch	cm	inch	cm	inch
80	190 × 71	116	46	164	65	-105 - 33	-41.2 - 13.1
100	238 × 89	146	57	206	81	-131 - 42	-51.5 - 16.4
120	285 × 107	176	69	248	98	-157 - 50	-61.8 - 19.7
150	357 × 134	221	87	311	123	-196 - 63	-77.3 - 24.6
200	476 × 178	295	116	416	164	-262 - 83	-103.1 - 32.8
250	595 × 223	370	146	522	205	-327 - 104	-128.8 - 41
300	713 × 268	445	175	627	247	-393 - 125	-154.6 - 49.3
500	1189 × 446	745	293	1047	412	-654 - 209	-257.7 - 82.1
800	1903 × 713	1195	470	1678	661	-1047 - 334	-412.2 - 131.3

Projection Distance (ELPLU07H)

16:9 Screen Size

①	②	③				④	
		Wide		Tele			
inch	cm	cm	inch	cm	inch	cm	inch
80	177 × 100	80	31	109	43	-114 - 14	-44.9 - 5.7
100	221 × 125	100	40	137	54	-143 - 18	-56.1 - 7.1
120	266 × 149	121	48	165	65	-171 - 22	-67.4 - 8.5
150	332 × 187	152	60	207	82	-214 - 27	-84.2 - 10.7
200	443 × 249	204	80	278	109	-285 - 36	-112.3 - 14.2
250	553 × 311	256	101	348	137	-356 - 45	-140.3 - 17.8
300	664 × 374	308	121	418	165	-428 - 54	-168.4 - 21.3
500	1107 × 623	515	203	700	275	-713 - 90	-280.7 - 35.6
800	1771 × 996	825	325	1121	442	-1141 - 145	-449.1 - 56.9
1000	2214 × 1245	1033	407	1403	552	-1426 - 181	-561.4 - 71.1

4:3 Screen Size

①	②	③				④	
		Wide		Tele			
inch	cm	cm	inch	cm	inch	cm	inch
80	163 × 122	98	39	134	53	-140 - 18	-55 - 7
100	203 × 152	124	49	169	66	-175 - 22	-68.7 - 8.7
120	244 × 183	149	59	203	80	-209 - 27	-82.4 - 10.4
150	305 × 229	187	74	255	100	-262 - 33	-103.1 - 13.1
200	406 × 305	250	99	341	134	-349 - 44	-137.4 - 17.4
250	508 × 381	314	124	427	168	-436 - 55	-171.8 - 21.8
300	610 × 457	377	148	513	202	-524 - 66	-206.1 - 26.1
500	1016 × 762	631	248	857	337	-873 - 111	-343.5 - 43.5
800	1626 × 1219	1011	398	1373	541	-1396 - 177	-549.6 - 69.6

16:10 Screen Size

①	②	③				④	
		Wide		Tele			
inch	cm	cm	inch	cm	inch	cm	inch
80	172 × 108	86	34	118	46	-123 - 16	-48.6 - 6.2
100	215 × 135	109	43	148	58	-154 - 20	-60.7 - 7.7
120	258 × 162	131	52	179	70	-185 - 23	-72.8 - 9.2
150	323 × 202	165	65	224	88	-231 - 29	-91 - 11.5
200	431 × 269	221	87	300	118	-308 - 39	-121.4 - 15.4
250	538 × 337	277	109	376	148	-385 - 49	-151.7 - 19.2
300	646 × 404	333	131	452	178	-462 - 59	-182.1 - 23.1
500	1077 × 673	557	219	757	298	-771 - 98	-303.4 - 38.4
800	1723 × 1077	893	351	1213	477	-1233 - 156	-485.5 - 61.5

21:9 Screen Size

①	②	③				④	
		Wide		Tele			
inch	cm	cm	inch	cm	inch	cm	inch
80	187 × 80	84	33	115	45	-108 - 28	-42.4 - 10.9
100	233 × 100	106	42	145	57	-135 - 35	-53 - 13.7
120	280 × 120	128	50	174	69	-162 - 42	-63.7 - 16.4
150	350 × 150	161	63	219	86	-202 - 52	-79.6 - 20.5
200	467 × 200	215	85	293	115	-269 - 69	-106.1 - 27.3
250	584 × 250	270	106	367	145	-337 - 87	-132.6 - 34.1
300	700 × 300	325	128	441	174	-404 - 104	-159.1 - 41
500	1167 × 500	543	214	738	291	-674 - 173	-265.2 - 68.3
800	1868 × 800	871	343	1183	466	-1078 - 277	-424.4 - 109.2

16:6 Screen Size

①	②	③				④	
		Wide		Tele			
inch	cm	cm	inch	cm	inch	cm	inch
80	190 × 71	86	34	117	46	-105 - 33	-41.2 - 13.1
100	238 × 89	108	43	147	58	-131 - 42	-51.5 - 16.4
120	285 × 107	130	51	178	70	-157 - 50	-61.8 - 19.7
150	357 × 134	164	64	223	88	-196 - 63	-77.3 - 24.6
200	476 × 178	219	86	299	118	-262 - 83	-103.1 - 32.8
250	595 × 223	275	108	374	147	-327 - 104	-128.8 - 41
300	713 × 268	331	130	450	177	-393 - 125	-154.6 - 49.3
500	1189 × 446	553	218	752	296	-654 - 209	-257.7 - 82.1
800	1903 × 713	887	349	1205	474	-1047 - 334	-412.2 - 131.3

Projection Distance (ELPLU06H)

16:9 Screen Size

①	②	③				④	
		Wide		Tele			
inch	cm	cm	inch	cm	inch	cm	inch
80	177 × 100	68	27	86	34	-114 - 14	-44.9 - 5.7
100	221 × 125	85	34	108	42	-143 - 18	-56.1 - 7.1
120	266 × 149	103	40	129	51	-171 - 22	-67.4 - 8.5
150	332 × 187	129	51	162	64	-214 - 27	-84.2 - 10.7
200	443 × 249	172	68	217	85	-285 - 36	-112.3 - 14.2
250	553 × 311	216	85	272	107	-356 - 45	-140.3 - 17.8
300	664 × 374	259	102	326	128	-428 - 54	-168.4 - 21.3
500	1107 × 623	433	171	545	215	-713 - 90	-280.7 - 35.6
800	1771 × 996	694	273	873	344	-1141 - 145	-449.1 - 56.9
1000	2214 × 1245	868	342	1092	430	-1426 - 181	-561.4 - 71.1

4:3 Screen Size

①	②	③				④	
		Wide		Tele			
inch	cm	cm	inch	cm	inch	cm	inch
80	163 × 122	83	33	105	41	-140 - 18	-55 - 7
100	203 × 152	105	41	132	52	-175 - 22	-68.7 - 8.7
120	244 × 183	126	50	159	63	-209 - 27	-82.4 - 10.4
150	305 × 229	158	62	199	78	-262 - 33	-103.1 - 13.1
200	406 × 305	211	83	266	105	-349 - 44	-137.4 - 17.4
250	508 × 381	264	104	333	131	-436 - 55	-171.8 - 21.8
300	610 × 457	318	125	400	157	-524 - 66	-206.1 - 26.1
500	1016 × 762	531	209	667	263	-873 - 111	-343.5 - 43.5
800	1626 × 1219	850	335	1069	421	-1396 - 177	-549.6 - 69.6

16:10 Screen Size

①	②	③				④	
		Wide		Tele			
inch	cm	cm	inch	cm	inch	cm	inch
80	172 × 108	73	29	93	37	-123 - 16	-48.6 - 6.2
100	215 × 135	92	36	116	46	-154 - 20	-60.7 - 7.7
120	258 × 162	111	44	140	55	-185 - 23	-72.8 - 9.2
150	323 × 202	139	55	175	69	-231 - 29	-91 - 11.5
200	431 × 269	186	73	235	92	-308 - 39	-121.4 - 15.4
250	538 × 337	233	92	294	116	-385 - 49	-151.7 - 19.2
300	646 × 404	280	110	353	139	-462 - 59	-182.1 - 23.1
500	1077 × 673	469	184	589	232	-771 - 98	-303.4 - 38.4
800	1723 × 1077	751	296	944	372	-1233 - 156	-485.5 - 61.5

21:9 Screen Size

①	②	③				④	
		Wide		Tele			
inch	cm	cm	inch	cm	inch	cm	inch
80	187 × 80	72	28	90	36	-108 - 28	-42.4 - 10.9
100	233 × 100	90	35	113	45	-135 - 35	-53 - 13.7
120	280 × 120	108	43	137	54	-162 - 42	-63.7 - 16.4
150	350 × 150	136	53	171	67	-202 - 52	-79.6 - 20.5
200	467 × 200	182	72	229	90	-269 - 69	-106.1 - 27.3
250	584 × 250	228	90	286	113	-337 - 87	-132.6 - 34.1
300	700 × 300	274	108	344	135	-404 - 104	-159.1 - 41
500	1167 × 500	457	180	575	226	-674 - 173	-265.2 - 68.3
800	1868 × 800	732	288	921	362	-1078 - 277	-424.4 - 109.2

16:6 Screen Size

①	②	③				④	
		Wide		Tele			
inch	cm	cm	inch	cm	inch	cm	inch
80	190 × 71	73	29	92	36	-105 - 33	-41.2 - 13.1
100	238 × 89	92	36	116	46	-131 - 42	-51.5 - 16.4
120	285 × 107	110	43	139	55	-157 - 50	-61.8 - 19.7
150	357 × 134	138	54	174	69	-196 - 63	-77.3 - 24.6
200	476 × 178	185	73	233	92	-262 - 83	-103.1 - 32.8
250	595 × 223	232	91	292	115	-327 - 104	-128.8 - 41
300	713 × 268	279	110	351	138	-393 - 125	-154.6 - 49.3
500	1189 × 446	466	183	586	231	-654 - 209	-257.7 - 82.1
800	1903 × 713	746	294	938	369	-1047 - 334	-412.2 - 131.3

Projection Distance (ELPLW08)

16:9 Screen Size

①	②	③				④	
		Wide		Tele			
inch	cm	cm	inch	cm	inch	cm	inch
60	133 × 75	108	43	153	60	-86 - 11	-33.7 - 4.3
80	177 × 100	146	57	205	81	-114 - 14	-44.9 - 5.7
100	221 × 125	183	72	258	101	-143 - 18	-56.1 - 7.1
120	266 × 149	220	87	310	122	-171 - 22	-67.4 - 8.5
150	332 × 187	276	109	389	153	-214 - 27	-84.2 - 10.7
200	443 × 249	370	146	520	205	-285 - 36	-112.3 - 14.2
300	664 × 374	557	219	783	308	-428 - 54	-168.4 - 21.3
500	1107 × 623	931	366	1309	515	-713 - 90	-280.7 - 35.6
800	1771 × 996	1491	587	2097	826	-1141 - 145	-449.1 - 56.9
1000	2214 × 1245	1865	734	2623	1033	-1426 - 181	-561.4 - 71.1

4:3 Screen Size

①	②	③				④	
		Wide		Tele			
inch	cm	cm	inch	cm	inch	cm	inch
60	122 × 91	133	52	188	74	-105 - 13	-41.2 - 5.2
80	163 × 122	179	70	252	99	-140 - 18	-55 - 7
100	203 × 152	225	88	316	125	-175 - 22	-68.7 - 8.7
120	244 × 183	271	106	381	150	-209 - 27	-82.4 - 10.4
150	305 × 229	339	134	477	188	-262 - 33	-103.1 - 13.1
200	406 × 305	453	179	638	251	-349 - 44	-137.4 - 17.4
300	610 × 457	682	269	960	378	-524 - 66	-206.1 - 26.1
500	1016 × 762	1140	449	1603	631	-873 - 111	-343.5 - 43.5
800	1626 × 1219	1826	719	2568	1011	-1396 - 177	-549.6 - 69.6

16:10 Screen Size

①	②	③				④	
		Wide		Tele			
inch	cm	cm	inch	cm	inch	cm	inch
60	129 × 81	117	46	165	65	-92 - 12	-36.4 - 4.6
80	172 × 108	158	62	222	87	-123 - 16	-48.6 - 6.2
100	215 × 135	198	78	279	110	-154 - 20	-60.7 - 7.7
120	258 × 162	238	94	336	132	-185 - 23	-72.8 - 9.2
150	323 × 202	299	118	421	166	-231 - 29	-91 - 11.5
200	431 × 269	400	158	563	222	-308 - 39	-121.4 - 15.4
300	646 × 404	602	237	847	334	-462 - 59	-182.1 - 23.1
500	1077 × 673	1006	396	1415	557	-771 - 98	-303.4 - 38.4
800	1723 × 1077	1612	635	2268	893	-1233 - 156	-485.5 - 61.5

21:9 Screen Size

①	②	③				④	
		Wide		Tele			
inch	cm	cm	inch	cm	inch	cm	inch
60	140 × 60	114	45	161	63	-81 - 21	-31.8 - 8.2
80	187 × 80	154	61	217	85	-108 - 28	-42.4 - 10.9
100	233 × 100	193	76	272	107	-135 - 35	-53 - 13.7
120	280 × 120	233	92	327	129	-162 - 42	-63.7 - 16.4
150	350 × 150	292	115	411	162	-202 - 52	-79.6 - 20.5
200	467 × 200	390	154	549	216	-269 - 69	-106.1 - 27.3
300	700 × 300	587	231	826	325	-404 - 104	-159.1 - 41
500	1167 × 500	982	386	1381	544	-674 - 173	-265.2 - 68.3
800	1868 × 800	1573	619	2212	871	-1078 - 277	-424.4 - 109.2

16:6 Screen Size

①	②	③				④	
		Wide		Tele			
inch	cm	cm	inch	cm	inch	cm	inch
60	143 × 54	116	46	164	65	-79 - 25	-30.9 - 9.9
80	190 × 71	157	62	221	87	-105 - 33	-41.2 - 13.1
100	238 × 89	197	77	277	109	-131 - 42	-51.5 - 16.4
120	285 × 107	237	93	334	131	-157 - 50	-61.8 - 19.7
150	357 × 134	297	117	418	165	-196 - 63	-77.3 - 24.6
200	476 × 178	398	157	560	220	-262 - 83	-103.1 - 32.8
300	713 × 268	598	236	842	331	-393 - 125	-154.6 - 49.3
500	1189 × 446	1000	394	1406	554	-654 - 209	-257.7 - 82.1
800	1903 × 713	1602	631	2253	887	-1047 - 334	-412.2 - 131.3

Projection Distance (ELPLW08H)

16:9 Screen Size

①	②	③				④	
		Wide		Tele			
inch	cm	cm	inch	cm	inch	cm	inch
60	133 × 75	108	43	153	60	-86 - 11	-33.7 - 4.3
80	177 × 100	146	57	205	81	-114 - 14	-44.9 - 5.7
100	221 × 125	183	72	258	101	-143 - 18	-56.1 - 7.1
120	266 × 149	220	87	310	122	-171 - 22	-67.4 - 8.5
150	332 × 187	276	109	389	153	-214 - 27	-84.2 - 10.7
200	443 × 249	370	146	520	205	-285 - 36	-112.3 - 14.2
300	664 × 374	557	219	783	308	-428 - 54	-168.4 - 21.3
500	1107 × 623	931	366	1309	515	-713 - 90	-280.7 - 35.6
800	1771 × 996	1491	587	2097	826	-1141 - 145	-449.1 - 56.9
1000	2214 × 1245	1865	734	2623	1033	-1426 - 181	-561.4 - 71.1

4:3 Screen Size

①	②	③				④	
		Wide		Tele			
inch	cm	cm	inch	cm	inch	cm	inch
60	122 × 91	133	52	188	74	-105 - 13	-41.2 - 5.2
80	163 × 122	179	70	252	99	-140 - 18	-55 - 7
100	203 × 152	225	88	316	125	-175 - 22	-68.7 - 8.7
120	244 × 183	271	106	381	150	-209 - 27	-82.4 - 10.4
150	305 × 229	339	134	477	188	-262 - 33	-103.1 - 13.1
200	406 × 305	453	179	638	251	-349 - 44	-137.4 - 17.4
300	610 × 457	682	269	960	378	-524 - 66	-206.1 - 26.1
500	1016 × 762	1140	449	1603	631	-873 - 111	-343.5 - 43.5
800	1626 × 1219	1826	719	2568	1011	-1396 - 177	-549.6 - 69.6

16:10 Screen Size

①	②	③				④	
		Wide		Tele			
inch	cm	cm	inch	cm	inch	cm	inch
60	129 × 81	117	46	165	65	-92 - 12	-36.4 - 4.6
80	172 × 108	158	62	222	87	-123 - 16	-48.6 - 6.2
100	215 × 135	198	78	279	110	-154 - 20	-60.7 - 7.7
120	258 × 162	238	94	336	132	-185 - 23	-72.8 - 9.2
150	323 × 202	299	118	421	166	-231 - 29	-91 - 11.5
200	431 × 269	400	158	563	222	-308 - 39	-121.4 - 15.4
300	646 × 404	602	237	847	334	-462 - 59	-182.1 - 23.1
500	1077 × 673	1006	396	1415	557	-771 - 98	-303.4 - 38.4
800	1723 × 1077	1612	635	2268	893	-1233 - 156	-485.5 - 61.5

21:9 Screen Size

①	②	③				④	
		Wide		Tele			
inch	cm	cm	inch	cm	inch	cm	inch
60	140 × 60	114	45	161	63	-81 - 21	-31.8 - 8.2
80	187 × 80	154	61	217	85	-108 - 28	-42.4 - 10.9
100	233 × 100	193	76	272	107	-135 - 35	-53 - 13.7
120	280 × 120	233	92	327	129	-162 - 42	-63.7 - 16.4
150	350 × 150	292	115	411	162	-202 - 52	-79.6 - 20.5
200	467 × 200	390	154	549	216	-269 - 69	-106.1 - 27.3
300	700 × 300	587	231	826	325	-404 - 104	-159.1 - 41
500	1167 × 500	982	386	1381	544	-674 - 173	-265.2 - 68.3
800	1868 × 800	1573	619	2212	871	-1078 - 277	-424.4 - 109.2

16:6 Screen Size

①	②	③				④	
		Wide		Tele			
inch	cm	cm	inch	cm	inch	cm	inch
60	143 × 54	116	46	164	65	-79 - 25	-30.9 - 9.9
80	190 × 71	157	62	221	87	-105 - 33	-41.2 - 13.1
100	238 × 89	197	77	277	109	-131 - 42	-51.5 - 16.4
120	285 × 107	237	93	334	131	-157 - 50	-61.8 - 19.7
150	357 × 134	297	117	418	165	-196 - 63	-77.3 - 24.6
200	476 × 178	398	157	560	220	-262 - 83	-103.1 - 32.8
300	713 × 268	598	236	842	331	-393 - 125	-154.6 - 49.3
500	1189 × 446	1000	394	1406	554	-654 - 209	-257.7 - 82.1
800	1903 × 713	1602	631	2253	887	-1047 - 334	-412.2 - 131.3

Projection Distance (ELPLW06)

16:9 Screen Size

①	②	③				④	
		Wide		Tele			
inch	cm	cm	inch	cm	inch	cm	inch
60	133 × 75	148	58	205	81	-86 - 11	-33.7 - 4.3
80	177 × 100	200	79	275	108	-114 - 14	-44.9 - 5.7
100	221 × 125	252	99	346	136	-143 - 18	-56.1 - 7.1
120	266 × 149	304	120	416	164	-171 - 22	-67.4 - 8.5
150	332 × 187	382	150	522	206	-214 - 27	-84.2 - 10.7
200	443 × 249	512	202	699	275	-285 - 36	-112.3 - 14.2
300	664 × 374	772	304	1052	414	-428 - 54	-168.4 - 21.3
500	1107 × 623	1291	508	1757	692	-713 - 90	-280.7 - 35.6
800	1771 × 996	2070	815	2816	1109	-1141 - 145	-449.1 - 56.9
1000	2214 × 1245	2589	1019	3522	1386	-1426 - 181	-561.4 - 71.1

4:3 Screen Size

①	②	③				④	
		Wide		Tele			
inch	cm	cm	inch	cm	inch	cm	inch
60	122 × 91	183	72	252	99	-105 - 13	-41.2 - 5.2
80	163 × 122	247	97	338	133	-140 - 18	-55 - 7
100	203 × 152	310	122	425	167	-175 - 22	-68.7 - 8.7
120	244 × 183	374	147	511	201	-209 - 27	-82.4 - 10.4
150	305 × 229	469	185	641	252	-262 - 33	-103.1 - 13.1
200	406 × 305	628	247	857	337	-349 - 44	-137.4 - 17.4
300	610 × 457	946	372	1289	507	-524 - 66	-206.1 - 26.1
500	1016 × 762	1582	623	2152	847	-873 - 111	-343.5 - 43.5
800	1626 × 1219	2535	998	3448	1357	-1396 - 177	-549.6 - 69.6

16:10 Screen Size

①	②	③				④	
		Wide		Tele			
inch	cm	cm	inch	cm	inch	cm	inch
60	129 × 81	161	63	222	87	-92 - 12	-36.4 - 4.6
80	172 × 108	217	85	298	117	-123 - 16	-48.6 - 6.2
100	215 × 135	273	108	374	147	-154 - 20	-60.7 - 7.7
120	258 × 162	329	130	451	177	-185 - 23	-72.8 - 9.2
150	323 × 202	414	163	565	223	-231 - 29	-91 - 11.5
200	431 × 269	554	218	756	298	-308 - 39	-121.4 - 15.4
300	646 × 404	835	329	1137	448	-462 - 59	-182.1 - 23.1
500	1077 × 673	1396	550	1900	748	-771 - 98	-303.4 - 38.4
800	1723 × 1077	2238	881	3045	1199	-1233 - 156	-485.5 - 61.5

21:9 Screen Size

①	②	③				④	
		Wide		Tele			
inch	cm	cm	inch	cm	inch	cm	inch
60	140 × 60	157	62	216	85	-81 - 21	-31.8 - 8.2
80	187 × 80	212	83	291	114	-108 - 28	-42.4 - 10.9
100	233 × 100	266	105	365	144	-135 - 35	-53 - 13.7
120	280 × 120	321	126	440	173	-162 - 42	-63.7 - 16.4
150	350 × 150	403	159	551	217	-202 - 52	-79.6 - 20.5
200	467 × 200	540	213	737	290	-269 - 69	-106.1 - 27.3
300	700 × 300	814	321	1109	437	-404 - 104	-159.1 - 41
500	1167 × 500	1362	536	1854	730	-674 - 173	-265.2 - 68.3
800	1868 × 800	2183	860	2970	1169	-1078 - 277	-424.4 - 109.2

16:6 Screen Size

①	②	③				④	
		Wide		Tele			
inch	cm	cm	inch	cm	inch	cm	inch
60	143 × 54	160	63	220	87	-79 - 25	-30.9 - 9.9
80	190 × 71	216	85	296	117	-105 - 33	-41.2 - 13.1
100	238 × 89	272	107	372	146	-131 - 42	-51.5 - 16.4
120	285 × 107	327	129	448	176	-157 - 50	-61.8 - 19.7
150	357 × 134	411	162	562	221	-196 - 63	-77.3 - 24.6
200	476 × 178	550	217	751	296	-262 - 83	-103.1 - 32.8
300	713 × 268	829	327	1130	445	-393 - 125	-154.6 - 49.3
500	1189 × 446	1387	546	1888	743	-654 - 209	-257.7 - 82.1
800	1903 × 713	2224	876	3026	1191	-1047 - 334	-412.2 - 131.3

Projection Distance (ELPLW06H)

16:9 Screen Size

①	②	③				④	
		Wide		Tele			
inch	cm	cm	inch	cm	inch	cm	inch
60	133 × 75	148	58	205	81	-86 - 11	-33.7 - 4.3
80	177 × 100	200	79	275	108	-114 - 14	-44.9 - 5.7
100	221 × 125	252	99	346	136	-143 - 18	-56.1 - 7.1
120	266 × 149	304	120	416	164	-171 - 22	-67.4 - 8.5
150	332 × 187	382	150	522	206	-214 - 27	-84.2 - 10.7
200	443 × 249	512	202	699	275	-285 - 36	-112.3 - 14.2
300	664 × 374	772	304	1052	414	-428 - 54	-168.4 - 21.3
500	1107 × 623	1291	508	1757	692	-713 - 90	-280.7 - 35.6
800	1771 × 996	2070	815	2816	1109	-1141 - 145	-449.1 - 56.9
1000	2214 × 1245	2589	1019	3522	1386	-1426 - 181	-561.4 - 71.1

4:3 Screen Size

①	②	③				④	
		Wide		Tele			
inch	cm	cm	inch	cm	inch	cm	inch
60	122 × 91	183	72	252	99	-105 - 13	-41.2 - 5.2
80	163 × 122	247	97	338	133	-140 - 18	-55 - 7
100	203 × 152	310	122	425	167	-175 - 22	-68.7 - 8.7
120	244 × 183	374	147	511	201	-209 - 27	-82.4 - 10.4
150	305 × 229	469	185	641	252	-262 - 33	-103.1 - 13.1
200	406 × 305	628	247	857	337	-349 - 44	-137.4 - 17.4
300	610 × 457	946	372	1289	507	-524 - 66	-206.1 - 26.1
500	1016 × 762	1582	623	2152	847	-873 - 111	-343.5 - 43.5
800	1626 × 1219	2535	998	3448	1357	-1396 - 177	-549.6 - 69.6

16:10 Screen Size

①	②	③				④	
		Wide		Tele			
inch	cm	cm	inch	cm	inch	cm	inch
60	129 × 81	161	63	222	87	-92 - 12	-36.4 - 4.6
80	172 × 108	217	85	298	117	-123 - 16	-48.6 - 6.2
100	215 × 135	273	108	374	147	-154 - 20	-60.7 - 7.7
120	258 × 162	329	130	451	177	-185 - 23	-72.8 - 9.2
150	323 × 202	414	163	565	223	-231 - 29	-91 - 11.5
200	431 × 269	554	218	756	298	-308 - 39	-121.4 - 15.4
300	646 × 404	835	329	1137	448	-462 - 59	-182.1 - 23.1
500	1077 × 673	1396	550	1900	748	-771 - 98	-303.4 - 38.4
800	1723 × 1077	2238	881	3045	1199	-1233 - 156	-485.5 - 61.5

21:9 Screen Size

①	②	③				④	
		Wide		Tele			
inch	cm	cm	inch	cm	inch	cm	inch
60	140 × 60	157	62	216	85	-81 - 21	-31.8 - 8.2
80	187 × 80	212	83	291	114	-108 - 28	-42.4 - 10.9
100	233 × 100	266	105	365	144	-135 - 35	-53 - 13.7
120	280 × 120	321	126	440	173	-162 - 42	-63.7 - 16.4
150	350 × 150	403	159	551	217	-202 - 52	-79.6 - 20.5
200	467 × 200	540	213	737	290	-269 - 69	-106.1 - 27.3
300	700 × 300	814	321	1109	437	-404 - 104	-159.1 - 41
500	1167 × 500	1362	536	1854	730	-674 - 173	-265.2 - 68.3
800	1868 × 800	2183	860	2970	1169	-1078 - 277	-424.4 - 109.2

16:6 Screen Size

①	②	③				④	
		Wide		Tele			
inch	cm	cm	inch	cm	inch	cm	inch
60	143 × 54	160	63	220	87	-79 - 25	-30.9 - 9.9
80	190 × 71	216	85	296	117	-105 - 33	-41.2 - 13.1
100	238 × 89	272	107	372	146	-131 - 42	-51.5 - 16.4
120	285 × 107	327	129	448	176	-157 - 50	-61.8 - 19.7
150	357 × 134	411	162	562	221	-196 - 63	-77.3 - 24.6
200	476 × 178	550	217	751	296	-262 - 83	-103.1 - 32.8
300	713 × 268	829	327	1130	445	-393 - 125	-154.6 - 49.3
500	1189 × 446	1387	546	1888	743	-654 - 209	-257.7 - 82.1
800	1903 × 713	2224	876	3026	1191	-1047 - 334	-412.2 - 131.3

Projection Distance (ELPLM15)

16:9 Screen Size

①	②	③				④	
		Wide		Tele			
inch	cm	cm	inch	cm	inch	cm	inch
60	133 × 75	198	78	324	128	-86 - 11	-33.7 - 4.3
80	177 × 100	266	105	435	171	-114 - 14	-44.9 - 5.7
100	221 × 125	335	132	546	215	-143 - 18	-56.1 - 7.1
120	266 × 149	403	159	656	258	-171 - 22	-67.4 - 8.5
150	332 × 187	506	199	822	324	-214 - 27	-84.2 - 10.7
200	443 × 249	677	267	1099	433	-285 - 36	-112.3 - 14.2
300	664 × 374	1020	402	1653	651	-428 - 54	-168.4 - 21.3
500	1107 × 623	1705	671	2760	1087	-713 - 90	-280.7 - 35.6
800	1771 × 996	2733	1076	4421	1740	-1141 - 145	-449.1 - 56.9
1000	2214 × 1245	3419	1346	5528	2176	-1426 - 181	-561.4 - 71.1

4:3 Screen Size

①	②	③				④	
		Wide		Tele			
inch	cm	cm	inch	cm	inch	cm	inch
60	122 × 91	244	96	399	157	-105 - 13	-41.2 - 5.2
80	163 × 122	327	129	534	210	-140 - 18	-55 - 7
100	203 × 152	411	162	670	264	-175 - 22	-68.7 - 8.7
120	244 × 183	495	195	805	317	-209 - 27	-82.4 - 10.4
150	305 × 229	621	244	1008	397	-262 - 33	-103.1 - 13.1
200	406 × 305	831	327	1347	530	-349 - 44	-137.4 - 17.4
300	610 × 457	1250	492	2025	797	-524 - 66	-206.1 - 26.1
500	1016 × 762	2089	822	3380	1331	-873 - 111	-343.5 - 43.5
800	1626 × 1219	3347	1318	5412	2131	-1396 - 177	-549.6 - 69.6

16:10 Screen Size

①	②	③				④	
		Wide		Tele			
inch	cm	cm	inch	cm	inch	cm	inch
60	129 × 81	214	84	351	138	-92 - 12	-36.4 - 4.6
80	172 × 108	288	113	471	185	-123 - 16	-48.6 - 6.2
100	215 × 135	362	143	590	232	-154 - 20	-60.7 - 7.7
120	258 × 162	436	172	710	280	-185 - 23	-72.8 - 9.2
150	323 × 202	548	216	890	350	-231 - 29	-91 - 11.5
200	431 × 269	733	289	1189	468	-308 - 39	-121.4 - 15.4
300	646 × 404	1103	434	1787	704	-462 - 59	-182.1 - 23.1
500	1077 × 673	1844	726	2984	1175	-771 - 98	-303.4 - 38.4
800	1723 × 1077	2956	1164	4780	1882	-1233 - 156	-485.5 - 61.5

21:9 Screen Size

①	②	③				④	
		Wide		Tele			
inch	cm	cm	inch	cm	inch	cm	inch
60	140 × 60	209	82	342	135	-81 - 21	-31.8 - 8.2
80	187 × 80	281	111	459	181	-108 - 28	-42.4 - 10.9
100	233 × 100	353	139	576	227	-135 - 35	-53 - 13.7
120	280 × 120	426	168	693	273	-162 - 42	-63.7 - 16.4
150	350 × 150	534	210	868	342	-202 - 52	-79.6 - 20.5
200	467 × 200	715	281	1160	457	-269 - 69	-106.1 - 27.3
300	700 × 300	1076	424	1743	686	-404 - 104	-159.1 - 41
500	1167 × 500	1799	708	2911	1146	-674 - 173	-265.2 - 68.3
800	1868 × 800	2883	1135	4663	1836	-1078 - 277	-424.4 - 109.2

16:6 Screen Size

①	②	③				④	
		Wide		Tele			
inch	cm	cm	inch	cm	inch	cm	inch
60	143 × 54	213	84	349	137	-79 - 25	-30.9 - 9.9
80	190 × 71	286	113	468	184	-105 - 33	-41.2 - 13.1
100	238 × 89	360	142	587	231	-131 - 42	-51.5 - 16.4
120	285 × 107	434	171	706	278	-157 - 50	-61.8 - 19.7
150	357 × 134	544	214	884	348	-196 - 63	-77.3 - 24.6
200	476 × 178	728	287	1181	465	-262 - 83	-103.1 - 32.8
300	713 × 268	1096	432	1776	699	-393 - 125	-154.6 - 49.3
500	1189 × 446	1833	722	2966	1168	-654 - 209	-257.7 - 82.1
800	1903 × 713	2937	1156	4750	1870	-1047 - 334	-412.2 - 131.3

Projection Distance (ELPLM15H)

16:9 Screen Size

①	②	③				④	
		Wide		Tele			
inch	cm	cm	inch	cm	inch	cm	inch
60	133 × 75	198	78	324	128	-86 - 11	-33.7 - 4.3
80	177 × 100	266	105	435	171	-114 - 14	-44.9 - 5.7
100	221 × 125	335	132	546	215	-143 - 18	-56.1 - 7.1
120	266 × 149	403	159	656	258	-171 - 22	-67.4 - 8.5
150	332 × 187	506	199	822	324	-214 - 27	-84.2 - 10.7
200	443 × 249	677	267	1099	433	-285 - 36	-112.3 - 14.2
300	664 × 374	1020	402	1653	651	-428 - 54	-168.4 - 21.3
500	1107 × 623	1705	671	2760	1087	-713 - 90	-280.7 - 35.6
800	1771 × 996	2733	1076	4421	1740	-1141 - 145	-449.1 - 56.9
1000	2214 × 1245	3419	1346	5528	2176	-1426 - 181	-561.4 - 71.1

4:3 Screen Size

①	②	③				④	
		Wide		Tele			
inch	cm	cm	inch	cm	inch	cm	inch
60	122 × 91	244	96	399	157	-105 - 13	-41.2 - 5.2
80	163 × 122	327	129	534	210	-140 - 18	-55 - 7
100	203 × 152	411	162	670	264	-175 - 22	-68.7 - 8.7
120	244 × 183	495	195	805	317	-209 - 27	-82.4 - 10.4
150	305 × 229	621	244	1008	397	-262 - 33	-103.1 - 13.1
200	406 × 305	831	327	1347	530	-349 - 44	-137.4 - 17.4
300	610 × 457	1250	492	2025	797	-524 - 66	-206.1 - 26.1
500	1016 × 762	2089	822	3380	1331	-873 - 111	-343.5 - 43.5
800	1626 × 1219	3347	1318	5412	2131	-1396 - 177	-549.6 - 69.6

21:9 Screen Size

①	②	③				④	
		Wide		Tele			
inch	cm	cm	inch	cm	inch	cm	inch
60	140 × 60	209	82	342	135	-81 - 21	-31.8 - 8.2
80	187 × 80	281	111	459	181	-108 - 28	-42.4 - 10.9
100	233 × 100	353	139	576	227	-135 - 35	-53 - 13.7
120	280 × 120	426	168	693	273	-162 - 42	-63.7 - 16.4
150	350 × 150	534	210	868	342	-202 - 52	-79.6 - 20.5
200	467 × 200	715	281	1160	457	-269 - 69	-106.1 - 27.3
300	700 × 300	1076	424	1743	686	-404 - 104	-159.1 - 41
500	1167 × 500	1799	708	2911	1146	-674 - 173	-265.2 - 68.3
800	1868 × 800	2883	1135	4663	1836	-1078 - 277	-424.4 - 109.2

16:10 Screen Size

①	②	③				④	
		Wide		Tele			
inch	cm	cm	inch	cm	inch	cm	inch
60	129 × 81	214	84	351	138	-92 - 12	-36.4 - 4.6
80	172 × 108	288	113	471	185	-123 - 16	-48.6 - 6.2
100	215 × 135	362	143	590	232	-154 - 20	-60.7 - 7.7
120	258 × 162	436	172	710	280	-185 - 23	-72.8 - 9.2
150	323 × 202	548	216	890	350	-231 - 29	-91 - 11.5
200	431 × 269	733	289	1189	468	-308 - 39	-121.4 - 15.4
300	646 × 404	1103	434	1787	704	-462 - 59	-182.1 - 23.1
500	1077 × 673	1844	726	2984	1175	-771 - 98	-303.4 - 38.4
800	1723 × 1077	2956	1164	4780	1882	-1233 - 156	-485.5 - 61.5

16:6 Screen Size

①	②	③				④	
		Wide		Tele			
inch	cm	cm	inch	cm	inch	cm	inch
60	143 × 54	213	84	349	137	-79 - 25	-30.9 - 9.9
80	190 × 71	286	113	468	184	-105 - 33	-41.2 - 13.1
100	238 × 89	360	142	587	231	-131 - 42	-51.5 - 16.4
120	285 × 107	434	171	706	278	-157 - 50	-61.8 - 19.7
150	357 × 134	544	214	884	348	-196 - 63	-77.3 - 24.6
200	476 × 178	728	287	1181	465	-262 - 83	-103.1 - 32.8
300	713 × 268	1096	432	1776	699	-393 - 125	-154.6 - 49.3
500	1189 × 446	1833	722	2966	1168	-654 - 209	-257.7 - 82.1
800	1903 × 713	2937	1156	4750	1870	-1047 - 334	-412.2 - 131.3

Projection Distance (ELPLM10)

16:9 Screen Size

①	②	③				④	
		Wide		Tele			
inch	cm	cm	inch	cm	inch	cm	inch
60	133 × 75	304	120	470	185	-86 - 11	-33.7 - 4.3
80	177 × 100	410	162	631	248	-114 - 14	-44.9 - 5.7
100	221 × 125	516	203	791	312	-143 - 18	-56.1 - 7.1
120	266 × 149	622	245	952	375	-171 - 22	-67.4 - 8.5
150	332 × 187	781	307	1194	470	-214 - 27	-84.2 - 10.7
200	443 × 249	1046	412	1596	628	-285 - 36	-112.3 - 14.2
300	664 × 374	1575	620	2400	945	-428 - 54	-168.4 - 21.3
500	1107 × 623	2634	1037	4010	1579	-713 - 90	-280.7 - 35.6
800	1771 × 996	4222	1662	6423	2529	-1141 - 145	-449.1 - 56.9
1000	2214 × 1245	5280	2079	8032	3162	-1426 - 181	-561.4 - 71.1

4:3 Screen Size

①	②	③				④	
		Wide		Tele			
inch	cm	cm	inch	cm	inch	cm	inch
60	122 × 91	376	148	578	227	-105 - 13	-41.2 - 5.2
80	163 × 122	505	199	775	305	-140 - 18	-55 - 7
100	203 × 152	635	250	972	382	-175 - 22	-68.7 - 8.7
120	244 × 183	764	301	1168	460	-209 - 27	-82.4 - 10.4
150	305 × 229	959	377	1464	576	-262 - 33	-103.1 - 13.1
200	406 × 305	1283	505	1956	770	-349 - 44	-137.4 - 17.4
300	610 × 457	1930	760	2941	1158	-524 - 66	-206.1 - 26.1
500	1016 × 762	3226	1270	4910	1933	-873 - 111	-343.5 - 43.5
800	1626 × 1219	5170	2035	7864	3096	-1396 - 177	-549.6 - 69.6

16:10 Screen Size

①	②	③				④	
		Wide		Tele			
inch	cm	cm	inch	cm	inch	cm	inch
60	129 × 81	330	130	509	200	-92 - 12	-36.4 - 4.6
80	172 × 108	445	175	683	269	-123 - 16	-48.6 - 6.2
100	215 × 135	559	220	857	337	-154 - 20	-60.7 - 7.7
120	258 × 162	674	265	1031	406	-185 - 23	-72.8 - 9.2
150	323 × 202	845	333	1292	508	-231 - 29	-91 - 11.5
200	431 × 269	1131	445	1726	680	-308 - 39	-121.4 - 15.4
300	646 × 404	1704	671	2596	1022	-462 - 59	-182.1 - 23.1
500	1077 × 673	2848	1121	4336	1707	-771 - 98	-303.4 - 38.4
800	1723 × 1077	4565	1797	6945	2734	-1233 - 156	-485.5 - 61.5

21:9 Screen Size

①	②	③				④	
		Wide		Tele			
inch	cm	cm	inch	cm	inch	cm	inch
60	140 × 60	322	127	496	195	-81 - 21	-31.8 - 8.2
80	187 × 80	433	171	666	262	-108 - 28	-42.4 - 10.9
100	233 × 100	545	215	835	329	-135 - 35	-53 - 13.7
120	280 × 120	657	259	1005	396	-162 - 42	-63.7 - 16.4
150	350 × 150	824	324	1260	496	-202 - 52	-79.6 - 20.5
200	467 × 200	1103	434	1684	663	-269 - 69	-106.1 - 27.3
300	700 × 300	1662	654	2532	997	-404 - 104	-159.1 - 41
500	1167 × 500	2778	1094	4229	1665	-674 - 173	-265.2 - 68.3
800	1868 × 800	4453	1753	6774	2667	-1078 - 277	-424.4 - 109.2

16:6 Screen Size

①	②	③				④	
		Wide		Tele			
inch	cm	cm	inch	cm	inch	cm	inch
60	143 × 54	328	129	506	199	-79 - 25	-30.9 - 9.9
80	190 × 71	442	174	678	267	-105 - 33	-41.2 - 13.1
100	238 × 89	555	219	851	335	-131 - 42	-51.5 - 16.4
120	285 × 107	669	263	1024	403	-157 - 50	-61.8 - 19.7
150	357 × 134	840	331	1283	505	-196 - 63	-77.3 - 24.6
200	476 × 178	1124	443	1716	675	-262 - 83	-103.1 - 32.8
300	713 × 268	1693	666	2580	1016	-393 - 125	-154.6 - 49.3
500	1189 × 446	2830	1114	4308	1696	-654 - 209	-257.7 - 82.1
800	1903 × 713	4536	1786	6901	2717	-1047 - 334	-412.2 - 131.3

Projection Distance (ELPLM10H)

16:9 Screen Size

①	②	③				④	
		Wide		Tele			
inch	cm	cm	inch	cm	inch	cm	inch
60	133 × 75	304	120	470	185	-86 - 11	-33.7 - 4.3
80	177 × 100	410	162	631	248	-114 - 14	-44.9 - 5.7
100	221 × 125	516	203	791	312	-143 - 18	-56.1 - 7.1
120	266 × 149	622	245	952	375	-171 - 22	-67.4 - 8.5
150	332 × 187	781	307	1194	470	-214 - 27	-84.2 - 10.7
200	443 × 249	1046	412	1596	628	-285 - 36	-112.3 - 14.2
300	664 × 374	1575	620	2400	945	-428 - 54	-168.4 - 21.3
500	1107 × 623	2634	1037	4010	1579	-713 - 90	-280.7 - 35.6
800	1771 × 996	4222	1662	6423	2529	-1141 - 145	-449.1 - 56.9
1000	2214 × 1245	5280	2079	8032	3162	-1426 - 181	-561.4 - 71.1

4:3 Screen Size

①	②	③				④	
		Wide		Tele			
inch	cm	cm	inch	cm	inch	cm	inch
60	122 × 91	376	148	578	227	-105 - 13	-41.2 - 5.2
80	163 × 122	505	199	775	305	-140 - 18	-55 - 7
100	203 × 152	635	250	972	382	-175 - 22	-68.7 - 8.7
120	244 × 183	764	301	1168	460	-209 - 27	-82.4 - 10.4
150	305 × 229	959	377	1464	576	-262 - 33	-103.1 - 13.1
200	406 × 305	1283	505	1956	770	-349 - 44	-137.4 - 17.4
300	610 × 457	1930	760	2941	1158	-524 - 66	-206.1 - 26.1
500	1016 × 762	3226	1270	4910	1933	-873 - 111	-343.5 - 43.5
800	1626 × 1219	5170	2035	7864	3096	-1396 - 177	-549.6 - 69.6
1000	2032 × 1524	(6465)	(2545)	(9833)	(3871)	(-1745 - 221)	(-687 - 87)

16:10 Screen Size

①	②	③				④	
		Wide		Tele			
inch	cm	cm	inch	cm	inch	cm	inch
60	129 × 81	330	130	509	200	-92 - 12	-36.4 - 4.6
80	172 × 108	445	175	683	269	-123 - 16	-48.6 - 6.2
100	215 × 135	559	220	857	337	-154 - 20	-60.7 - 7.7
120	258 × 162	674	265	1031	406	-185 - 23	-72.8 - 9.2
150	323 × 202	845	333	1292	508	-231 - 29	-91 - 11.5
200	431 × 269	1131	445	1726	680	-308 - 39	-121.4 - 15.4
300	646 × 404	1704	671	2596	1022	-462 - 59	-182.1 - 23.1
500	1077 × 673	2848	1121	4336	1707	-771 - 98	-303.4 - 38.4
800	1723 × 1077	4565	1797	6945	2734	-1233 - 156	-485.5 - 61.5

21:9 Screen Size

①	②	③				④	
		Wide		Tele			
inch	cm	cm	inch	cm	inch	cm	inch
60	140 × 60	322	127	496	195	-81 - 21	-31.8 - 8.2
80	187 × 80	433	171	666	262	-108 - 28	-42.4 - 10.9
100	233 × 100	545	215	835	329	-135 - 35	-53 - 13.7
120	280 × 120	657	259	1005	396	-162 - 42	-63.7 - 16.4
150	350 × 150	824	324	1260	496	-202 - 52	-79.6 - 20.5
200	467 × 200	1103	434	1684	663	-269 - 69	-106.1 - 27.3
300	700 × 300	1662	654	2532	997	-404 - 104	-159.1 - 41
500	1167 × 500	2778	1094	4229	1665	-674 - 173	-265.2 - 68.3
800	1868 × 800	4453	1753	6774	2667	-1078 - 277	-424.4 - 109.2

16:6 Screen Size

①	②	③				④	
		Wide		Tele			
inch	cm	cm	inch	cm	inch	cm	inch
60	143 × 54	328	129	506	199	-79 - 25	-30.9 - 9.9
80	190 × 71	442	174	678	267	-105 - 33	-41.2 - 13.1
100	238 × 89	555	219	851	335	-131 - 42	-51.5 - 16.4
120	285 × 107	669	263	1024	403	-157 - 50	-61.8 - 19.7
150	357 × 134	840	331	1283	505	-196 - 63	-77.3 - 24.6
200	476 × 178	1124	443	1716	675	-262 - 83	-103.1 - 32.8
300	713 × 268	1693	666	2580	1016	-393 - 125	-154.6 - 49.3
500	1189 × 446	2830	1114	4308	1696	-654 - 209	-257.7 - 82.1
800	1903 × 713	4536	1786	6901	2717	-1047 - 334	-412.2 - 131.3

Projection Distance (ELPLM11)

16:9 Screen Size

①	②	③				④	
		Wide		Tele			
inch	cm	cm	inch	cm	inch	cm	inch
60	133 × 75	442	174	682	268	-86 - 11	-33.7 - 4.3
80	177 × 100	597	235	917	361	-114 - 14	-44.9 - 5.7
100	221 × 125	752	296	1152	453	-143 - 18	-56.1 - 7.1
120	266 × 149	908	357	1387	546	-171 - 22	-67.4 - 8.5
150	332 × 187	1140	449	1740	685	-214 - 27	-84.2 - 10.7
200	443 × 249	1529	602	2327	916	-285 - 36	-112.3 - 14.2
300	664 × 374	2305	907	3503	1379	-428 - 54	-168.4 - 21.3
500	1107 × 623	3857	1519	5853	2305	-713 - 90	-280.7 - 35.6
800	1771 × 996	6186	2435	9380	3693	-1141 - 145	-449.1 - 56.9
1000	2214 × 1245	7738	3046	11730	4618	-1426 - 181	-561.4 - 71.1

4:3 Screen Size

①	②	③				④	
		Wide		Tele			
inch	cm	cm	inch	cm	inch	cm	inch
60	122 × 91	546	215	840	331	-105 - 13	-41.2 - 5.2
80	163 × 122	736	290	1127	444	-140 - 18	-55 - 7
100	203 × 152	926	365	1415	557	-175 - 22	-68.7 - 8.7
120	244 × 183	1116	439	1703	670	-209 - 27	-82.4 - 10.4
150	305 × 229	1401	552	2134	840	-262 - 33	-103.1 - 13.1
200	406 × 305	1876	739	2853	1123	-349 - 44	-137.4 - 17.4
300	610 × 457	2826	1113	4292	1690	-524 - 66	-206.1 - 26.1
500	1016 × 762	4726	1861	7169	2822	-873 - 111	-343.5 - 43.5
800	1626 × 1219	7576	2983	11484	4521	-1396 - 177	-549.6 - 69.6

16:10 Screen Size

①	②	③				④	
		Wide		Tele			
inch	cm	cm	inch	cm	inch	cm	inch
60	129 × 81	480	189	739	291	-92 - 12	-36.4 - 4.6
80	172 × 108	647	255	993	391	-123 - 16	-48.6 - 6.2
100	215 × 135	815	321	1247	491	-154 - 20	-60.7 - 7.7
120	258 × 162	983	387	1501	591	-185 - 23	-72.8 - 9.2
150	323 × 202	1235	486	1882	741	-231 - 29	-91 - 11.5
200	431 × 269	1654	651	2518	991	-308 - 39	-121.4 - 15.4
300	646 × 404	2493	982	3788	1492	-462 - 59	-182.1 - 23.1
500	1077 × 673	4172	1642	6330	2492	-771 - 98	-303.4 - 38.4
800	1723 × 1077	6689	2633	10142	3993	-1233 - 156	-485.5 - 61.5

21:9 Screen Size

①	②	③				④	
		Wide		Tele			
inch	cm	cm	inch	cm	inch	cm	inch
60	140 × 60	467	184	720	284	-81 - 21	-31.8 - 8.2
80	187 × 80	631	248	968	381	-108 - 28	-42.4 - 10.9
100	233 × 100	795	313	1216	479	-135 - 35	-53 - 13.7
120	280 × 120	958	377	1464	576	-162 - 42	-63.7 - 16.4
150	350 × 150	1204	474	1836	723	-202 - 52	-79.6 - 20.5
200	467 × 200	1613	635	2456	967	-269 - 69	-106.1 - 27.3
300	700 × 300	2432	957	3695	1455	-404 - 104	-159.1 - 41
500	1167 × 500	4069	1602	6174	2431	-674 - 173	-265.2 - 68.3
800	1868 × 800	6525	2569	9893	3895	-1078 - 277	-424.4 - 109.2

16:6 Screen Size

①	②	③				④	
		Wide		Tele			
inch	cm	cm	inch	cm	inch	cm	inch
60	143 × 54	476	188	734	289	-79 - 25	-30.9 - 9.9
80	190 × 71	643	253	987	388	-105 - 33	-41.2 - 13.1
100	238 × 89	810	319	1239	488	-131 - 42	-51.5 - 16.4
120	285 × 107	977	385	1492	587	-157 - 50	-61.8 - 19.7
150	357 × 134	1227	483	1871	736	-196 - 63	-77.3 - 24.6
200	476 × 178	1644	647	2502	985	-262 - 83	-103.1 - 32.8
300	713 × 268	2478	975	3765	1482	-393 - 125	-154.6 - 49.3
500	1189 × 446	4145	1632	6290	2476	-654 - 209	-257.7 - 82.1
800	1903 × 713	6647	2617	10078	3968	-1047 - 334	-412.2 - 131.3

Projection Distance (ELPLM11H)

16:9 Screen Size

①	②	③				④	
		Wide		Tele			
inch	cm	cm	inch	cm	inch	cm	inch
60	133 × 75	442	174	682	268	-86 - 11	-33.7 - 4.3
80	177 × 100	597	235	917	361	-114 - 14	-44.9 - 5.7
100	221 × 125	752	296	1152	453	-143 - 18	-56.1 - 7.1
120	266 × 149	908	357	1387	546	-171 - 22	-67.4 - 8.5
150	332 × 187	1140	449	1740	685	-214 - 27	-84.2 - 10.7
200	443 × 249	1529	602	2327	916	-285 - 36	-112.3 - 14.2
300	664 × 374	2305	907	3503	1379	-428 - 54	-168.4 - 21.3
500	1107 × 623	3857	1519	5853	2305	-713 - 90	-280.7 - 35.6
800	1771 × 996	6186	2435	9380	3693	-1141 - 145	-449.1 - 56.9
1000	2214 × 1245	7738	3046	11730	4618	-1426 - 181	-561.4 - 71.1

4:3 Screen Size

①	②	③				④	
		Wide		Tele			
inch	cm	cm	inch	cm	inch	cm	inch
60	122 × 91	546	215	840	331	-105 - 13	-41.2 - 5.2
80	163 × 122	736	290	1127	444	-140 - 18	-55 - 7
100	203 × 152	926	365	1415	557	-175 - 22	-68.7 - 8.7
120	244 × 183	1116	439	1703	670	-209 - 27	-82.4 - 10.4
150	305 × 229	1401	552	2134	840	-262 - 33	-103.1 - 13.1
200	406 × 305	1876	739	2853	1123	-349 - 44	-137.4 - 17.4
300	610 × 457	2826	1113	4292	1690	-524 - 66	-206.1 - 26.1
500	1016 × 762	4726	1861	7169	2822	-873 - 111	-343.5 - 43.5
800	1626 × 1219	7576	2983	11484	4521	-1396 - 177	-549.6 - 69.6

21:9 Screen Size

①	②	③				④	
		Wide		Tele			
inch	cm	cm	inch	cm	inch	cm	inch
60	140 × 60	467	184	720	284	-81 - 21	-31.8 - 8.2
80	187 × 80	631	248	968	381	-108 - 28	-42.4 - 10.9
100	233 × 100	795	313	1216	479	-135 - 35	-53 - 13.7
120	280 × 120	958	377	1464	576	-162 - 42	-63.7 - 16.4
150	350 × 150	1204	474	1836	723	-202 - 52	-79.6 - 20.5
200	467 × 200	1613	635	2456	967	-269 - 69	-106.1 - 27.3
300	700 × 300	2432	957	3695	1455	-404 - 104	-159.1 - 41
500	1167 × 500	4069	1602	6174	2431	-674 - 173	-265.2 - 68.3
800	1868 × 800	6525	2569	9893	3895	-1078 - 277	-424.4 - 109.2

16:10 Screen Size

①	②	③				④	
		Wide		Tele			
inch	cm	cm	inch	cm	inch	cm	inch
60	129 × 81	480	189	739	291	-92 - 12	-36.4 - 4.6
80	172 × 108	647	255	993	391	-123 - 16	-48.6 - 6.2
100	215 × 135	815	321	1247	491	-154 - 20	-60.7 - 7.7
120	258 × 162	983	387	1501	591	-185 - 23	-72.8 - 9.2
150	323 × 202	1235	486	1882	741	-231 - 29	-91 - 11.5
200	431 × 269	1654	651	2518	991	-308 - 39	-121.4 - 15.4
300	646 × 404	2493	982	3788	1492	-462 - 59	-182.1 - 23.1
500	1077 × 673	4172	1642	6330	2492	-771 - 98	-303.4 - 38.4
800	1723 × 1077	6689	2633	10142	3993	-1233 - 156	-485.5 - 61.5

16:6 Screen Size

①	②	③				④	
		Wide		Tele			
inch	cm	cm	inch	cm	inch	cm	inch
60	143 × 54	476	188	734	289	-79 - 25	-30.9 - 9.9
80	190 × 71	643	253	987	388	-105 - 33	-41.2 - 13.1
100	238 × 89	810	319	1239	488	-131 - 42	-51.5 - 16.4
120	285 × 107	977	385	1492	587	-157 - 50	-61.8 - 19.7
150	357 × 134	1227	483	1871	736	-196 - 63	-77.3 - 24.6
200	476 × 178	1644	647	2502	985	-262 - 83	-103.1 - 32.8
300	713 × 268	2478	975	3765	1482	-393 - 125	-154.6 - 49.3
500	1189 × 446	4145	1632	6290	2476	-654 - 209	-257.7 - 82.1
800	1903 × 713	6647	2617	10078	3968	-1047 - 334	-412.2 - 131.3

Projection Distance (ELPLL08)

16:9 Screen Size

①	②	③				④	
		Wide		Tele			
inch	cm	cm	inch	cm	inch	cm	inch
60	133 × 75	659	260	934	368	-86 - 11	-33.7 - 4.3
80	177 × 100	890	350	1256	495	-114 - 14	-44.9 - 5.7
100	221 × 125	1121	441	1578	621	-143 - 18	-56.1 - 7.1
120	266 × 149	1351	532	1900	748	-171 - 22	-67.4 - 8.5
150	332 × 187	1697	668	2384	938	-214 - 27	-84.2 - 10.7
200	443 × 249	2273	895	3189	1255	-285 - 36	-112.3 - 14.2
300	664 × 374	3426	1349	4799	1889	-428 - 54	-168.4 - 21.3
500	1107 × 623	5732	2257	8019	3157	-713 - 90	-280.7 - 35.6
800	1771 × 996	9190	3618	12850	5059	-1141 - 145	-449.1 - 56.9
1000	2214 × 1245	11496	4526	16070	6327	-1426 - 181	-561.4 - 71.1

4:3 Screen Size

①	②	③				④	
		Wide		Tele			
inch	cm	cm	inch	cm	inch	cm	inch
60	122 × 91	814	321	1151	453	-105 - 13	-41.2 - 5.2
80	163 × 122	1096	432	1545	608	-140 - 18	-55 - 7
100	203 × 152	1379	543	1939	763	-175 - 22	-68.7 - 8.7
120	244 × 183	1661	654	2333	918	-209 - 27	-82.4 - 10.4
150	305 × 229	2084	820	2924	1151	-262 - 33	-103.1 - 13.1
200	406 × 305	2789	1098	3909	1539	-349 - 44	-137.4 - 17.4
300	610 × 457	4200	1654	5880	2315	-524 - 66	-206.1 - 26.1
500	1016 × 762	7022	2765	9821	3867	-873 - 111	-343.5 - 43.5
800	1626 × 1219	11254	4431	15733	6194	-1396 - 177	-549.6 - 69.6

16:10 Screen Size

①	②	③				④	
		Wide		Tele			
inch	cm	cm	inch	cm	inch	cm	inch
60	129 × 81	716	282	1013	399	-92 - 12	-36.4 - 4.6
80	172 × 108	965	380	1361	536	-123 - 16	-48.6 - 6.2
100	215 × 135	1214	478	1709	673	-154 - 20	-60.7 - 7.7
120	258 × 162	1463	576	2057	810	-185 - 23	-72.8 - 9.2
150	323 × 202	1837	723	2579	1015	-231 - 29	-91 - 11.5
200	431 × 269	2460	969	3450	1358	-308 - 39	-121.4 - 15.4
300	646 × 404	3706	1459	5190	2043	-462 - 59	-182.1 - 23.1
500	1077 × 673	6199	2441	8672	3414	-771 - 98	-303.4 - 38.4
800	1723 × 1077	9938	3912	13894	5470	-1233 - 156	-485.5 - 61.5

21:9 Screen Size

①	②	③				④	
		Wide		Tele			
inch	cm	cm	inch	cm	inch	cm	inch
60	140 × 60	697	274	987	389	-81 - 21	-31.8 - 8.2
80	187 × 80	940	370	1327	522	-108 - 28	-42.4 - 10.9
100	233 × 100	1183	466	1666	656	-135 - 35	-53 - 13.7
120	280 × 120	1427	562	2006	790	-162 - 42	-63.7 - 16.4
150	350 × 150	1791	705	2515	990	-202 - 52	-79.6 - 20.5
200	467 × 200	2399	945	3364	1325	-269 - 69	-106.1 - 27.3
300	700 × 300	3615	1423	5062	1993	-404 - 104	-159.1 - 41
500	1167 × 500	6046	2380	8459	3330	-674 - 173	-265.2 - 68.3
800	1868 × 800	9694	3816	13553	5336	-1078 - 277	-424.4 - 109.2

16:6 Screen Size

①	②	③				④	
		Wide		Tele			
inch	cm	cm	inch	cm	inch	cm	inch
60	143 × 54	711	280	1006	396	-79 - 25	-30.9 - 9.9
80	190 × 71	959	377	1352	532	-105 - 33	-41.2 - 13.1
100	238 × 89	1206	475	1698	669	-131 - 42	-51.5 - 16.4
120	285 × 107	1454	572	2044	805	-157 - 50	-61.8 - 19.7
150	357 × 134	1825	719	2563	1009	-196 - 63	-77.3 - 24.6
200	476 × 178	2445	962	3428	1350	-262 - 83	-103.1 - 32.8
300	713 × 268	3683	1450	5158	2031	-393 - 125	-154.6 - 49.3
500	1189 × 446	6160	2425	8617	3393	-654 - 209	-257.7 - 82.1
800	1903 × 713	9875	3888	13807	5436	-1047 - 334	-412.2 - 131.3

Projection Distance (ELPLL11H)

16:9 Screen Size

①	②	③				④	
		Wide		Tele			
inch	cm	cm	inch	cm	inch	cm	inch
70	155 × 87	1108	436	1730	681	-100 - 13	-39.3 - 5
80	177 × 100	1258	495	1968	775	-114 - 14	-44.9 - 5.7
100	221 × 125	1557	613	2445	963	-143 - 18	-56.1 - 7.1
120	266 × 149	1857	731	2922	1150	-171 - 22	-67.4 - 8.5
150	332 × 187	2306	908	3637	1432	-214 - 27	-84.2 - 10.7
200	443 × 249	3054	1202	4830	1901	-285 - 36	-112.3 - 14.2
300	664 × 374	4551	1792	7214	2840	-428 - 54	-168.4 - 21.3
500	1107 × 623	7544	2970	11983	4718	-713 - 90	-280.7 - 35.6
800	1771 × 996	12035	4738	19136	7534	-1141 - 145	-449.1 - 56.9
1000	2214 × 1245	15028	5917	23905	9411	-1426 - 181	-561.4 - 71.1

4:3 Screen Size

①	②	③				④	
		Wide		Tele			
inch	cm	cm	inch	cm	inch	cm	inch
70	142 × 107	1343	529	2103	828	-122 - 15	-48.1 - 6.1
80	163 × 122	1526	601	2395	943	-140 - 18	-55 - 7
100	203 × 152	1892	745	2979	1173	-175 - 22	-68.7 - 8.7
120	244 × 183	2259	889	3563	1403	-209 - 27	-82.4 - 10.4
150	305 × 229	2808	1106	4438	1747	-262 - 33	-103.1 - 13.1
200	406 × 305	3724	1466	5897	2322	-349 - 44	-137.4 - 17.4
300	610 × 457	5556	2187	8815	3471	-524 - 66	-206.1 - 26.1
500	1016 × 762	9220	3630	14651	5768	-873 - 111	-343.5 - 43.5
800	1626 × 1219	14715	5793	23406	9215	-1396 - 177	-549.6 - 69.6

16:10 Screen Size

①	②	③				④	
		Wide		Tele			
inch	cm	cm	inch	cm	inch	cm	inch
70	151 × 94	1193	470	1865	734	-108 - 14	-42.5 - 5.4
80	172 × 108	1355	533	2123	836	-123 - 16	-48.6 - 6.2
100	215 × 135	1679	661	2638	1039	-154 - 20	-60.7 - 7.7
120	258 × 162	2002	788	3154	1242	-185 - 23	-72.8 - 9.2
150	323 × 202	2488	979	3927	1546	-231 - 29	-91 - 11.5
200	431 × 269	3297	1298	5216	2054	-308 - 39	-121.4 - 15.4
300	646 × 404	4915	1935	7794	3068	-462 - 59	-182.1 - 23.1
500	1077 × 673	8151	3209	12949	5098	-771 - 98	-303.4 - 38.4
800	1723 × 1077	13005	5120	20682	8143	-1233 - 156	-485.5 - 61.5

21:9 Screen Size

①	②	③				④	
		Wide		Tele			
inch	cm	cm	inch	cm	inch	cm	inch
70	163 × 70	1166	459	1821	717	-94 - 24	-37.1 - 9.6
80	187 × 80	1323	521	2072	816	-108 - 28	-42.4 - 10.9
100	233 × 100	1639	645	2575	1014	-135 - 35	-53 - 13.7
120	280 × 120	1955	770	3078	1212	-162 - 42	-63.7 - 16.4
150	350 × 150	2428	956	3833	1509	-202 - 52	-79.6 - 20.5
200	467 × 200	3218	1267	5090	2004	-269 - 69	-106.1 - 27.3
300	700 × 300	4796	1888	7604	2994	-404 - 104	-159.1 - 41
500	1167 × 500	7953	3131	12634	4974	-674 - 173	-265.2 - 68.3
800	1868 × 800	12688	4995	20177	7944	-1078 - 277	-424.4 - 109.2

16:6 Screen Size

①	②	③				④	
		Wide		Tele			
inch	cm	cm	inch	cm	inch	cm	inch
70	166 × 62	1186	467	1854	730	-92 - 29	-36.1 - 11.5
80	190 × 71	1347	530	2110	831	-105 - 33	-41.2 - 13.1
100	238 × 89	1669	657	2622	1032	-131 - 42	-51.5 - 16.4
120	285 × 107	1990	784	3135	1234	-157 - 50	-61.8 - 19.7
150	357 × 134	2473	973	3903	1537	-196 - 63	-77.3 - 24.6
200	476 × 178	3277	1290	5184	2041	-262 - 83	-103.1 - 32.8
300	713 × 268	4885	1923	7745	3049	-393 - 125	-154.6 - 49.3
500	1189 × 446	8100	3189	12869	5066	-654 - 209	-257.7 - 82.1
800	1903 × 713	12924	5088	20553	8092	-1047 - 334	-412.2 - 131.3

Item	Specifications
Product name	EB-XQ2030B
Dimensions (W × H × D)	620 × 205 × 530 mm (24.4 × 8.1 × 20.9 inches) (not including raised section)
Projection system	RGB liquid crystal shutter
LCD panel size (diagonal)	1.04"
Display method	3LCD
Number of pixels	Full HD (1,920 (W) × 1,080 (H) dots) × 3
Screen Resolution	8,294,400 dots (1,920 × 1,080 × 4)
Focus adjustment	Powered
Zoom adjustment	1.0 to 1.61 (Optical Zoom)
Projection lens	Optional lens supported. Standard lens: ELPLM15H
Lens Shift	Powered Maximum vertical direction: Approx. ±64% Maximum horizontal direction: Approx. ±16%
Light source	Laser diode
Wavelength	449 to 461 nm
Light source output power	Max. 900 W
Laser class (internal laser light source)	Class 4
Light source operation time *1	Light Source Mode: Normal, Quiet: Up to about 20,000 hours Light Source Mode: Extended: Up to about 30,000 hours
Brightness*2	Light Source Mode: Normal: 30,000 lm Light Source Mode: Quiet, Extended: 21,000 lm

Item	Specifications
Contrast ratio	5,000,000:1 exceeded (Dynamic Contrast Normal/High Speed)
Color reproducibility	Up to 1,070 million colors (Depends on the interface)
Scanning frequency	**HDMI1/2:** Horizontal: 26.97 to 270 kHz Vertical: 23.98/24/25/29.97/30/50/59.94/60/100/119.88/120 Hz **HDBaseT:** Horizontal: 26.97 to 135 kHz Vertical: 23.98/24/25/29.97/30/50/59.94/60 Hz **SDI:** Horizontal: 26.97 to 135 kHz Vertical: 23.98/24/25/29.97/30/50/59.94/60 Hz
Power supply	100 - 120 VAC 50/60 Hz 12.0 A 200 - 240 VAC 50/60 Hz 10.6 A
Operating power consumption (100 to 120 V area)	1036 W
Operating power consumption (220 to 240 V area)	2073 W
Standby power consumption	When **Standby Mode** is set to **ECO**: 1.0 W
Thermal output (max.)	100 to 120 V area: 3522.4 BTU/h 220 to 240 V area: 7048.2 BTU/h
Air flow (max.)	435.7 CFM
Operating altitude	Altitude 0 to 3,048 m (10,000 feet)

Item	Specifications
Operating temperature (when using a single projector installation) *3	Altitude of 0 to 2,286 m (7,500 feet): 0 to +50°C (32 to 122 °F) (Humidity of 20 to 80%, No condensation) Altitude of 2,287 to 3,048 m (7,500 to 10,000 feet): 0 to +45°C (32 to 113 °F) (Humidity of 20 to 80%, No condensation)
Storage temperature	-10 to +60°C (14 to +140 °F) (Humidity of 10 to 90%, No condensation)
Mass (not including lens)	Approx. 34.4 kg (75.9 lb)
Network	RJ45 (100BASE-TX/10BASE-T) × 1

*1 Approximate time until the light source brightness decreases to half of its original value. (Assuming the projector is being used in an environment containing airborne particles of 0.04 mg/m3 or less. This is an approximate guide only and may change depending on the projector's usage and surroundings.)

*2 The specifications are when the standard lens is attached.

*3 Light source brightness automatically dims if the surrounding temperature gets too high. (Approximately 40°C at an altitude of 0 to 2,286 m (7,500 feet), and approximately 35°C at an altitude of 2,287 to 3,048 m (7,500 to 10,000 feet); however, this may vary depending on the surrounding environment.)

This product is also designed for IT power distribution system with phase-to-phase voltage 230V.

ZICTA Type Approval for projectors

https://download2.ebz.epson.net/sec_pubs_visual/zicta/index.html

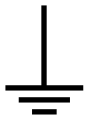
The table below summarizes the projector's support for Epson Projector Content Manager software features.

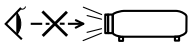
Features/Options		EB-XQ2030B
Simultaneous playback		-
Save the playlist to the projector via a network		✓
Settings > **Video Format**	Auto Select	✓
	AVI Format	✓
	MP4 Format	-

When creating a project for this projector using the Epson Projector Content Manager software, select **Full HD (1920x1080)** as the **Projector Resolution**.

The following table lists the meaning of the safety symbols labeled on the equipment.

No.	Symbol mark	Approved standards	Description
❶		IEC60417 No. 5007	"ON" (power) To indicate connection to the mains.
❷		IEC60417 No. 5008	"OFF" (power) To indicate disconnection from the mains.
❸		IEC60417 No. 5009	Stand-by To identify the switch or switch position by means of which part of the equipment is switched on in order to bring it into the stand-by condition.
❹		ISO7000 No. 0434B, IEC3864-B3.1	Caution To identify general caution when using the product.
❺		IEC60417 No. 5041	Caution, hot surface To indicate that the marked item can be hot and should not be touched without taking care.
❻		IEC60417 No. 6042 ISO3864-B3.6	Caution, risk of electric shock To identify equipment that has risk of electric shock.
❼		IEC60417 No. 5957	For indoor use only To identify electrical equipment designed primarily for indoor use.

No.	Symbol mark	Approved standards	Description
❽		IEC60417 No. 5926	Polarity of d.c. power connector To identify the positive and negative connections (the polarity) on a piece of equipment to which a d.c. power supply may be connected.
❾		—	The same as No. 8.
❿		IEC60417 No. 5001B	Battery, general To identify a battery related part such as a battery compartment cover or the connector terminals.
⓫		IEC60417 No. 5002	Positioning of cell To identify the battery holder itself and to identify the positioning of the cell(s) inside the battery holder.
⓬		—	The same as No. 11.
⓭		IEC60417 No. 5019	Protective earth To identify any terminal which is intended for connection to an external conductor for protection against electric shock in case of a fault, or the terminal of a protective earth electrode.
⓮		IEC60417 No. 5017	Earth To identify an earth (ground) terminal in cases where neither the symbol No. 13 is explicitly required.

No.	Symbol mark	Approved standards	Description
⑮		IEC60417 No. 5032	Alternating current To indicate on the rating plate that the equipment is suitable for alternating current only; to identify relevant terminals.
⑯		IEC60417 No. 5031	Direct current To indicate on the rating plate that the equipment is suitable for direct current only; to identify relevant terminals.
⑰		IEC60417 No. 5172	Class II equipment To identify equipment meeting the safety requirements specified for Class II equipment according to IEC 61140.
⑱		ISO 3864	General prohibition To identify actions or operations that are prohibited.
⑲		ISO 3864	Contact prohibition To indicate injury that could occur due to touching a specific part of the equipment.
⑳		—	To identify that you should never look into the projection window while the projector is on.
㉑		—	To indicate that the marked item don't place anything on projector.
㉒		ISO3864 IEC60825-1	Caution, laser radiation To indicate the equipment has a laser radiation part.

No.	Symbol mark	Approved standards	Description
㉓		ISO 3864	Disassembly prohibition To indicate a risk of injury, such as electric shock, if the equipment is disassembled.
㉔		IEC60417 No. 5266	Standby, partial standby To indicate that part of the equipment is in the ready status.
㉕		ISO3864 IEC60417 No. 5057	Caution, movable parts To indicate that you must keep away from movable parts according to protection standards.
㉖		IEC60417 No. 6056	Caution (Moving Fan Blades) As a safety precaution, stay away from the moving fan blades.
㉗		IEC60417 No. 6043	Caution (Sharp Corners) To indicate sharp corners that should not be touched.
㉘		—	To identify that you should never look into the projection window while the projector is on.
㉙		ISO7010 No. W027 ISO 3864	Warning, Optical radiation (such as UV, visible radiation, IR) Taking care to avoid injury to eyes and skin when in the vicinity of optical radiation.
㉚		IEC60417 No. 5109	Not to be used in residential areas. To identify electrical equipment which is not suitable for a residential area.

This projector is a Class 1 laser product that complies with the IEC 60825-1:2014 and EN 60825-1:2014+A11:2021.

Follow these safety instructions when using the projector.

⚠ Warning

- This is a class A product. In a domestic environment this product may cause radio interference in which case the user may be required to take adequate measures.
- Do not open the projector's case. The projector contains a high-powered laser.
- Possibly hazardous optical radiation is emitted from this product. Do not look at operating light source. Eye injury may result.
- Do not expose the light from the projector to optical devices, such as a magnifying glass or reflectors. Continuing to use the projector in this condition could cause viewers to feel unwell. It could also cause a fire or accident.
- No direct exposure to the beam shall be permitted, RG3 IEC 62471-5:2015.
- Operators shall control access to the beam within the hazard distance or install the product at a height that will prevent eye exposure within the hazard distance.

⚠ Caution

Do not disassemble the projector when disposing of it. Dispose according to your local or national laws and regulations.

The projector uses a laser as the light source. The laser has the following characteristics.

- Depending on the surroundings, the brightness of the light source may decline. The brightness declines a lot when the temperature gets too high.
- The brightness of the light source declines the longer it is used. You can change the relationship between usage time and decline in brightness settings.

Related Links

- "Laser Warning Labels" p.235
- "Hazard Distance according to IEC62471-5" p.237

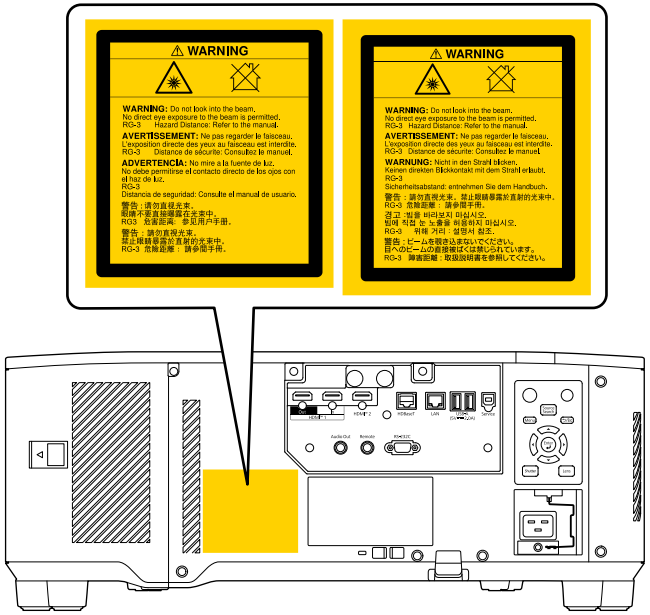
Laser Warning Labels

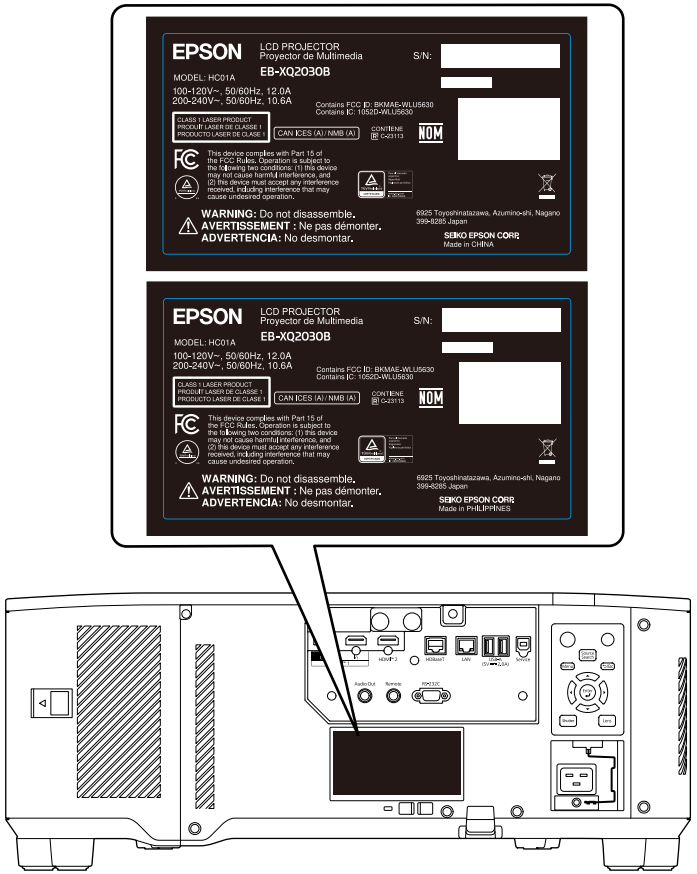
Laser warning labels are attached on the projector. The labels may vary depending on the country or area of purchase.

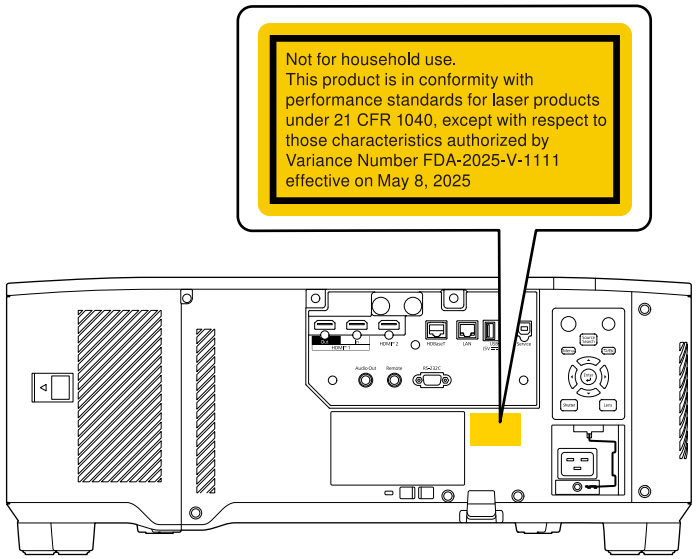
Inside



Side


⚠ WARNING
WARNING: Do not look into the beam.
No direct eye exposure to the beam is permitted.
RG-3 Hazard Distance: Refer to the manual.
AVERTISSEMENT: Ne pas regarder le faisceau.
L'exposition directe des yeux au faisceau est interdite.
RG-3 Distance de sécurité: Consultez le manuel.
ADVERTENCIA: No mire a la fuente de luz.
No debe permitirse el contacto directo de los ojos con el haz de luz.
RG-3
Distancia de seguridad: Consulte el manual de usuario.
警告：请勿直视光束。
RG3 危害距离：参见用户手册。
警告：請勿直視光束。
RG-3 危險距離：請參閱手冊。
⚠ WARNING
WARNING: Do not look into the beam.
No direct eye exposure to the beam is permitted.
RG-3 Hazard Distance: Refer to the manual.
AVERTISSEMENT: Ne pas regarder le faisceau.
WARNUNG: Nicht in den Strahl blicken.
RG-3
警告：请勿直视光束。
RG-3 危险距离：请参阅手册。
警告：請勿直視光束。
RG-3 危險距離：請參閱手冊。
RG-3 障害距離：取扱説明書を参照してください。


EPSON
LCD PROJECTOR
Proyector de Multimedia
EB-XQ2030B
S/N:
MODEL: HC01A
100-120V~, 50/60Hz, 12.0A
200-240V~, 50/60Hz, 10.6A
Contains FCC ID: BKMAE-WLU5630
Contains IC: 1052D-WLU5630
CLASS 1 LASER PRODUCT
PRODUIT LASER DE CLASSE 1
PRODUCTO LASER DE CLASE 1
CAN ICES (A) / NMB (A)
CONTIENE
C-23113
NOM
This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) this device may not cause harmful interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.
WARNING: Do not disassemble.
AVERTISSEMENT : Ne pas démonter.
ADVERTENCIA: No desmontar.
6925 Toyoshinatazawa, Azumino-shi, Nagano
399-8285 Japan
SEIKO EPSON CORP.
Made in CHINA
EPSON
LCD PROJECTOR
Proyector de Multimedia
EB-XQ2030B
S/N:
MODEL: HC01A
100-120V~, 50/60Hz, 12.0A
200-240V~, 50/60Hz, 10.6A
Contains FCC ID: BKMAE-WLU5630
Contains IC: 1052D-WLU5630
CLASS 1 LASER PRODUCT
PRODUIT LASER DE CLASSE 1
PRODUCTO LASER DE CLASE 1
CAN ICES (A) / NMB (A)
CONTIENE
C-23113
NOM
This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) this device may not cause harmful interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.
WARNING: Do not disassemble.
AVERTISSEMENT : Ne pas démonter.
ADVERTENCIA: No desmontar.
6925 Toyoshinatazawa, Azumino-shi, Nagano
399-8285 Japan
SEIKO EPSON CORP.
Made in PHILIPPINES

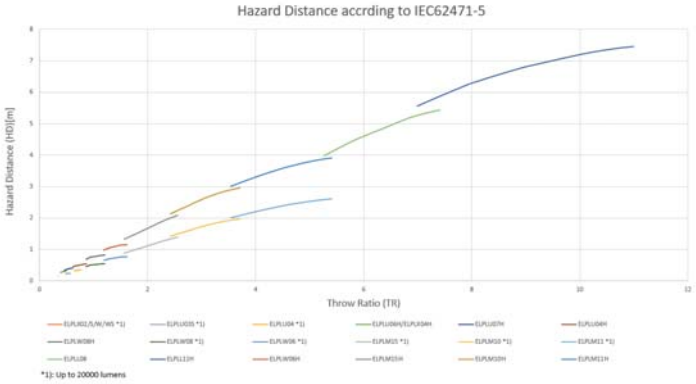


- When turning on the projector at a distance using the remote control, make sure no one is looking into the lens.
- Do not allow small children to operate the projector. Children must be accompanied by an adult.
- Do not look into the lens during projection. Also, do not look into the lens using optical devices, such as a magnifying glass or telescope. This could cause visual impairment.
- Operators shall control access to the beam within the hazard distance or install the product at a height that will prevent eye exposure within the hazard distance.
- No direct exposure to the beam shall be permitted.

Hazard Distance according to IEC62471-5

When using projectors and interchangeable lenses that change to Risk Group 3, no direct exposure to the beam is permitted. Operators must control access to the beam within the hazard distance or install the product at a height that will prevent eye exposure within the hazard distance.

Looking into the lens at the hazard distances closer than those indicated here can cause damage to eyesight.



HD: Hazard distances for unintentional short term by IEC62471-5:2015

For United States Users

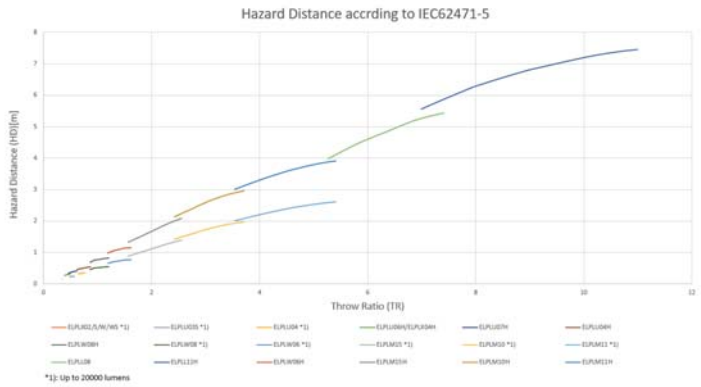
This projector is a Class 1/RG3 laser product that complies with the IEC60825-1:2014 and EN60825-1:2014 + A11:2021 international standards for laser products and the IEC 62471-5:2015 international standard for laser illuminated projectors.

This projector also complies with US requirements for LIPs (Laser Illuminated Projectors) via the terms of US FDA CDRH Classification and Requirements for Laser Illuminated Projectors (LIPs) (Laser Notice No. 57) dated May 8, 2019.

Hazard Distance (HD) is the distance measured from the projection lens at which the intensity of the energy per surface unit becomes lower than the applicable exposure limit on the eye's cornea or on the skin.

The light beam is considered unsafe for exposure if the distance from a person to the light source is less than the HD.

The HD depends on the amount of lumens produced by the projector and the type of lens installed. HD values are provided in the table below.



HD: Hazard distances for unintentional short term by IEC62471-5:2015

The installer and users of this projector must understand the risk and apply protective measures based upon the hazard distance as indicated in this user guide. Installation method, separation height, barriers, detection systems or other applicable control measures shall prevent hazardous eye access to the radiation within the hazard distance. See IEC Standard 62471-5: 2015 for additional guidance.

This projector can only be installed or used by qualified personnel with an approved laser light show variance. Installers must have a valid variance for production of Class 3B and Class 4 laser light shows and/or for incorporation of the RG3 LIPs into their shows. Dealers, distributors, and end-users are also required to obtain a valid laser light show variance. If you are renting out this projector in the US, it shall only be delivered to parties that demonstrate they have a valid variance in effect at the time of delivery that permits the production of laser light shows incorporating either Class 3B/4 , or RG3 LIP projectors.

To protect untrained end users (such as cinema visitors or spectators), the installation shall comply with the following installation requirements:

Operators shall control access to the beam within the hazard distance or install the product at the height that will prevent spectators' eyes from being in the hazard distance.

A Laser Illuminated Projector (LIP) shall be installed at a height vertically above the floor such that the bottom plane of the hazard zone shall be no lower than 9.8 feet (3.0 meters) above the floor. Horizontal clearance to the hazard zone shall be 8.2 feet (2.5 meters). Any human access horizontally to the hazard zone, if applicable, shall be restricted by barriers. If human access is possible in an unsupervised environment, the horizontal or vertical clearances shall be increased to prevent exposure to the RG3 hazard zone.

Install one or more readily accessible controls to immediately terminate LIP projection light. The power input at the projector side is considered as a reliable disconnect device. When required to switch off the projector, disconnect the power cord at the projector side. In case the power input at the projector side is not accessible (such as in a truss mount), the socket outlet supplying the projector shall be installed nearby the projector and be easily accessible, or a readily accessible general disconnect device shall be incorporated in the fixed wiring. Additionally, the projection light can be turned off by pressing the A/V Mute button on the projector's control panel or remote control.

Check these sections for important notices about your projector.

Related Links

- "FCC Compliance Statement" p.239
- "Innovation, Science and Economic Development Canada (ISED) Notices" p.240
- "Indication of the manufacturer and the importer in accordance with requirements of EU directive" p.240
- "Restriction of Use" p.240
- "Operating System References" p.241
- "Trademarks" p.241
- "Copyright Notice" p.241
- "Copyright Attribution" p.242

FCC Compliance Statement

Supplier's DECLARATION of CONFORMITY
According to 47CFR, Part 2 and 15
Class A digital devices, peripherals & switching power supplies

We: Epson America, Inc.

Located at: 3131 Katella Avenue, Los Alamitos, CA

Tel: 562-981-3840

Declare under sole responsibility that the product identified herein, complies with 47CFR Part 2 and 15 of the FCC rules as a Class A digital device. Each product marketed, is identical to the representative unit tested and found to be compliant with the standards. Records maintained continue to reflect the equipment being produced can be expected to be within the variation accepted, due to quantity production and testing on a statistical basis as required by 47CFR 2.906. Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) this device may not cause harmful interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

Trade Name: EPSON

Type of Product: LCD Projector

Model: EAI destination: HC01A

Other destination: HC01C

Options:

Product name	Model
Remote controller	2226959 xx (x=0-9)

FCC Compliance Statement For United States Users

This device complies with part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) This device may not cause harmful interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

This equipment has been tested and found to comply with the limits for a Class A digital device, pursuant to Part 15 of the FCC Rules. These limits are designed to provide reasonable protection against harmful interference when the equipment is operated in commercial environment. This equipment generates, uses, and can radiate radio frequency energy and, if not installed and used in accordance with the instruction manual, may cause harmful interference to radio communications. Operation of this equipment in residential area is likely to cause harmful interference in which case the user will be required to correct the interference at his own expense.

WARNING

The connection of a non-shielded equipment interface cable to this equipment will invalidate the FCC Certification or Declaration of this device and may cause interference levels which exceed the limits established by the FCC for this equipment. It is the responsibility of the user to obtain and use a shielded equipment interface cable with this device. If this equipment has more than one interface connector, do not leave cables connected to unused interfaces. Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the manufacturer could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

Statement for Canadian EMC Rules

For Canadian Users

CAN ICES (A) / NMB (A)

Innovation, Science and Economic Development Canada (ISED) Notices

Contains IC: 1052D-WLU5630

CAN ICES(A)/NMB(A)

Operating frequency range: 2.402-2.480GHz, 5.18-5.24GHz, 5.745-5.825GHz

This device contains license-exempt transmitter(s)/receiver(s) that comply with Innovation, Science and Economic Development Canada's license-exempt RSS(s). Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

(1) This device may not cause interference.

(2) This device must accept any interference, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device.

This device is restricted for indoor use only. Especially, ISED regulations state that operation in 5150-5250MHz & 5850-5895MHz is for indoor use only.

This equipment (without Bluetooth remote controller) complies with ISED radiation exposure limits set forth for an uncontrolled environment and meets RSS-102 of the ISED radio frequency (RF) Exposure rules.

Caution: Exposure to Radio Frequency Radiation

1. To comply with the Canadian RF exposure compliance requirements, this device and its antenna must not be co-located or operating in conjunction with any other antenna or transmitter.

2. To comply with RSS-102 RF exposure compliance requirements, this equipment should be installed and operated keeping the radiator at least 7.9 inches (20 cm) or more away from your body.

Indication of the manufacturer and the importer in accordance with requirements of EU directive

Manufacturer: SEIKO EPSON CORPORATION
Address: 3-5, Owa 3-chome, Suwa-shi, Nagano-ken 392-8502 Japan
http://www.epson.com/

Importer: EPSON EUROPE B.V.
EU Address: Atlas Arena, Asia Building, Hoogoorddreef 5,1101 BA Amsterdam Zuidoost The Netherlands
UK Address: Floor 3&4, The Clarendon Works, 37-39 Clarendon Road, Watford WD17 1JA, U.K.
http://www.epson.eu/

Supplier in Middle East, Turkey, Africa, and Central & West Asia: Epson Middle East FZCO
Address: 6WA-401 6W bldg., Dubai Airport Freezone, Dubai, United Arab Emirates
www.epson.com/eme

Restriction of Use

When this product is used for applications requiring high reliability/safety such as transportation devices related to aviation, rail, marine, automotive etc.; disaster prevention devices; various safety devices etc; or functional/precision devices etc, you should use this product only after giving consideration to including fail-safes and redundancies into your design to maintain safety and total system reliability. Because this product was not intended for use in applications requiring extremely high reliability/safety such as aerospace equipment, main communication equipment, nuclear power control equipment, or medical equipment related to direct medical care etc, please make your own judgment on this product's suitability after a full evaluation.

Operating System References

- Microsoft ® Windows® 8.1 operating system
- Microsoft ® Windows® 10 operating system
- Microsoft ® Windows® 11 operating system

In this guide, the operating systems above are referred to as "Windows 8.1" and "Windows 10". Furthermore, the collective term "Windows" is used to refer to them all.

- macOS 10.13.x
- macOS 10.14.x
- macOS 10.15.x
- macOS 11.0.x
- macOS 12.0.x

In this guide, the collective term "Mac" is used to refer to all of the operating systems above.

Trademarks

Mac, OS X and macOS are trademarks of Apple Inc., registered in the U.S. and other countries and regions.

IOS is a trademark or registered trademark of Cisco in the U.S. and other countries and is used under license.

Microsoft and Windows are trademarks of the Microsoft group of companies.

WPA2® and WPA3® are trademarks of Wi-Fi Alliance®.

App Store is a service mark of Apple Inc.

Chrome, Chromebook, and Google Play are trademarks of Google LLC.

The terms HDMI, HDMI High-Definition Multimedia Interface, HDMI Trade dress and the HDMI Logos are trademarks or registered trademarks of HDMI Licensing Administrator, Inc.

"QR Code" is a registered trademark of DENSO WAVE INCORPORATED.

PJLink trademark is a trademark applied for registration or is already registered in Japan, the United States of America and other countries and areas.

Crestron®, Crestron Connected®, Crestron Fusion®, Crestron Control®, and Crestron RoomView® are registered trademarks of Crestron Electronics, Inc.

Art-Net™ Designed by and Copyright Artistic Licence Holdings Ltd.

Intel® is a registered trademark of Intel Corporation in the U.S. and/or other countries.

Extron® and XTP® are registered trademarks of RGB Systems. Incorporated.

HDBaseT™ and the HDBaseT Alliance logo are trademarks of the HDBaseT Alliance.

The N-Mark is a trademark or registered trademark of NFC Forum, Inc. in the United States and in other countries.

Other product names used herein are also for identification purposes only and may be trademarks of their respective owners. Epson disclaims any and all rights in those marks.

Copyright Notice

All rights reserved. No part of this publication may be reproduced, stored in a retrieval system, or transmitted in any form or by any means, electronic, mechanical, photocopying, recording, or otherwise, without the prior written permission of Seiko Epson Corporation. No patent liability is assumed with respect to the use of the information contained herein. Neither is any liability assumed for damages resulting from the use of the information contained herein.

Neither Seiko Epson Corporation nor its affiliates shall be liable to the purchaser of this product or third parties for damages, losses, costs, or expenses incurred by the purchaser or third parties as a result of: accident, misuse, or abuse of this product or unauthorized modifications, repairs, or alterations to this product, or (excluding the U.S.) failure to strictly comply with Seiko Epson Corporation's operating and maintenance instructions.

Seiko Epson Corporation shall not be liable against any damages or problems arising from the use of any options or any consumable products other than those designated as Original Epson Products or Epson Approved Products by Seiko Epson Corporation.

The contents of this guide may be changed or updated without further notice.

Illustrations in this guide and the actual projector may differ.

Copyright Attribution

This information is subject to change without notice.

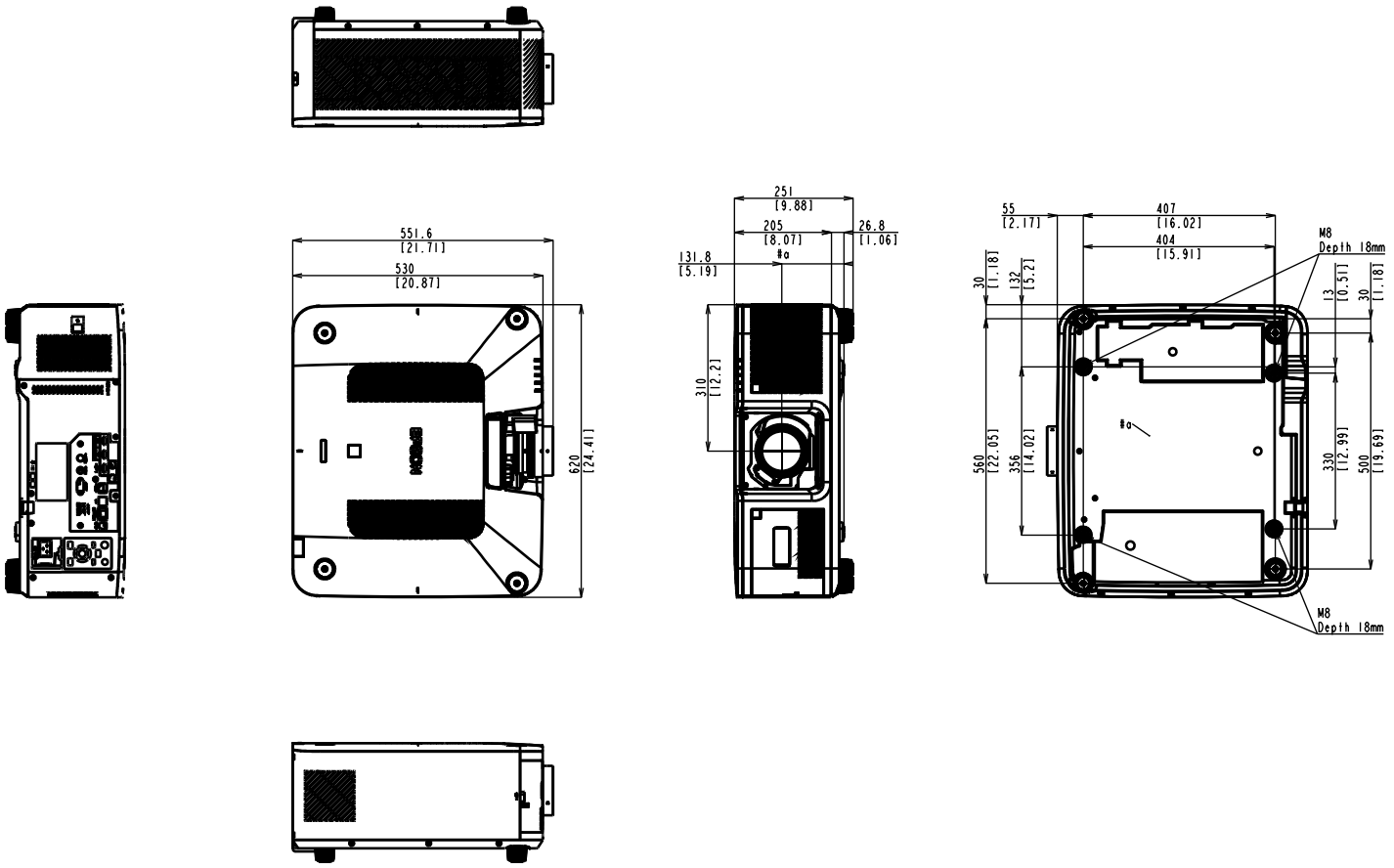
© 2026 Seiko Epson Corporation

2026.10 414791301EN

External Dimensions

Unit: mm

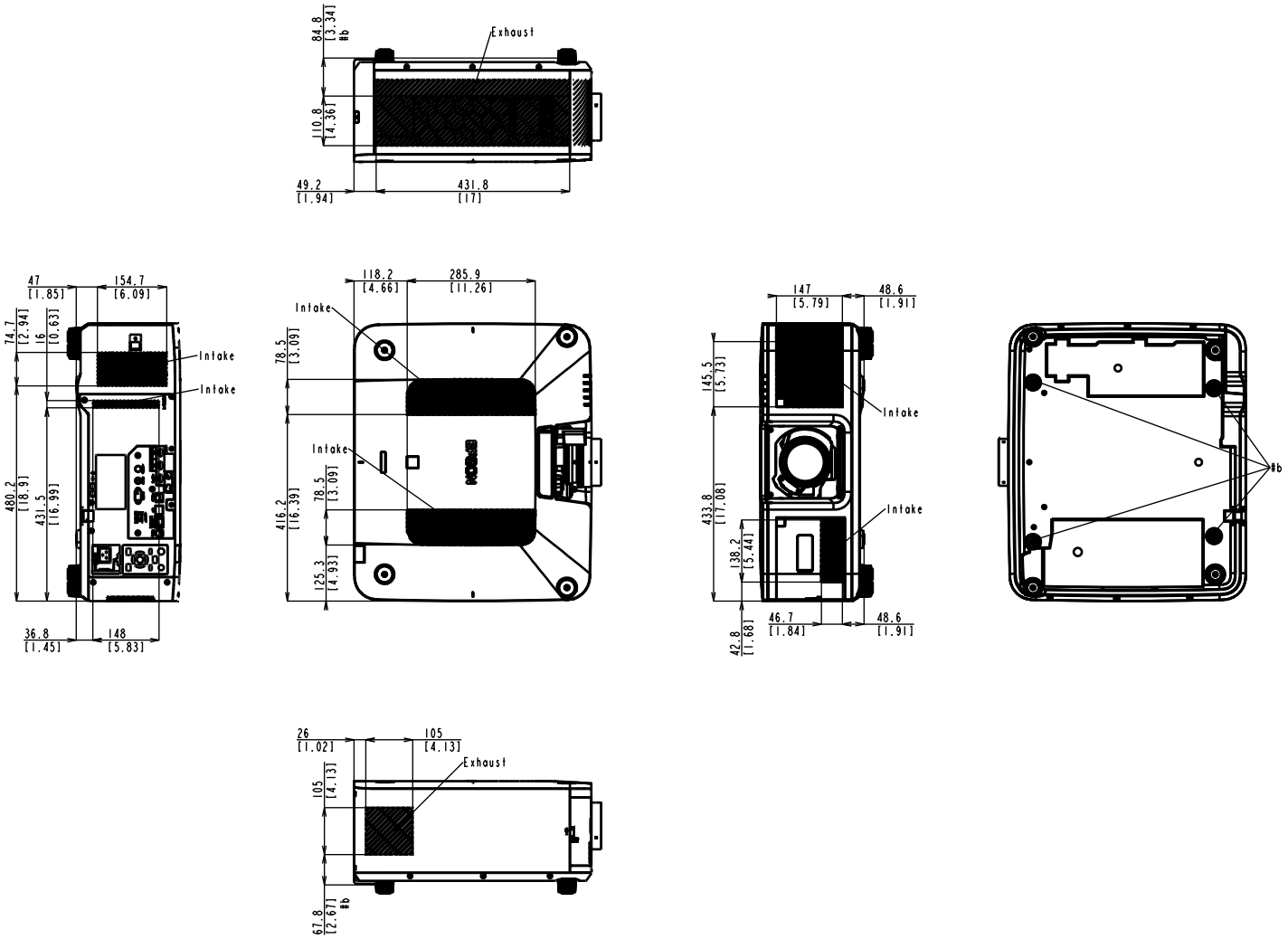
Unit: [inches]



Dimensions of the air intake/exhaust vents

Unit: mm

Unit: [inches]


84.8
[3.34]
#b
Exhaust
10.8
[4.36]
49.2
[1.94]
431.8
[17]
47
[1.85]
154.7
[6.09]
74.7
[2.94]
16
[0.63]
Intake
Intake
480.2
[18.9]
431.5
[16.99]
36.8
[1.45]
148
[5.83]
118.2
[4.66]
285.9
[11.26]
Intake
78.5
[3.09]
Intake
78.5
[3.09]
416.2
[16.39]
125.3
[4.93]
147
[5.79]
48.6
[1.91]
145.5
[5.73]
Intake
Intake
433.8
[17.08]
138.2
[5.44]
46.7
[1.84]
48.6
[1.91]
42.8
[1.68]
#b
26
[1.02]
105
[4.13]
Exhaust
105
[4.13]
67.8
[2.67]
#b

Revision History

Revision No.	Date	Description
Rev.00	2026.07	Initial release
Rev.01	2026.10	Revised the manual to reflect firmware update Ver. 1.01, reviewed the included items, and added information about installation space.

eClean
e-Waste to e-Clean
call . clear . clean

EPSON



This crossed out wheeled bin label indicates that this product should not be disposed of via the normal household waste stream. To prevent possible harm to the environment or human health, please separate this product from other waste streams to ensure that it can be recycled in an environmentally sound manner. For more details on the available collection facilities, please contact Epson India Pvt. Ltd. or the retailers where you purchased this product.

इस क्रॉस चिन्ह से अंकित पहिए वाला कूड़ादान सूचित करता है कि इस उत्पाद को सामान्य घरेलू कूड़े के साथ नहीं फेंकना चाहिए. पर्यावरण या मानवीय स्वास्थ्य को नुक्सान पहुँचने की संभावना से बचने के लिए, कृपया इस उत्पाद को अन्य कूड़े से अलग करें और सुनिश्चित करें कि पर्यावरण अनुकूल पद्धति से उसे पुनर्चक्रित किया जाता है. उपलब्ध संग्रहण सुविधाओं पर अतिरिक्त जानकारी के लिए, कृपया एपसॉन इंडिया प्रा.लि. से या जिस विक्रेता से उत्पाद खरीदा हो, उनसे संपर्क करें.

Epson declares our product complies with the "India E-Waste (Management) Rules" and prohibits use of lead, mercury, hexavalent chromium, polybrominated biphenyls or polybrominated diphenyl ethers in concentrations exceeding 0.1 weight % and 0.01 weight % for cadmium, except for the exemptions set in Schedule II of the Rules.

एप्सन घोषणा करता है कि हमारे उत्पाद ''भारतीय ई–कचरा (प्रबंधन) नियम'' के अनुरूप हैं और नियमों की अनुसूची II में निर्धारित छूटों को छोड़कर सीसा, पारा, हेक्वावैलेंट क्रोमियम, पॉलिब्रोमिनेटेड बाइफेनिल्स या पॉलिब्रोमिनेटेड डाइफेनिल ईथर्स का 0.1 भार % और कैडमियम का 0.01 भार % से अधिक सांद्रताओं में उपयोग निषिद्ध है।

EPSON SERVICE

Epson Helpline: (9AM - 6PM) (Mon - Sat) **www.epson.co.in/**

Call - 1800-123-001-600 (multilingual)
Call - 1800-425-0011
Call - 1860-3000-1600

414611400

© 2022-2025 Seiko Epson Corporation.
Printed in XXXXXX